

## 出版说明

为了满足广大中学生学习数学和中学数学教师教学参考的需要，我们邀请湖北省暨武汉市数学会组织编写了这套《中学数学》：《代数解题引导》、《初等几何解题引导》、《解析几何解题引导》、《三角解题引导》和《国际数学竞赛试题讲解》(I、II)。

今后，我们将组织力量继续编写适合中学生课外学习和中学教师教学参考的读物。希望这套书和广大读者见面以后，能听到各方面的热情批评和建议，以便我们进一步修订，使其日臻完善。

一九八〇年四月

# 目 录

第一章 三角函数及其基本性质 .....	1
一、概述 .....	1
二、例题 .....	6
三、习题 .....	17
四、习题解答 .....	22
第二章 加法定理及其推广 .....	41
一、概述 .....	41
二、例题 .....	44
三、习题 .....	69
四、习题解答 .....	82
第三章 解三角形 .....	154
一、概述 .....	154
二、例题 .....	157
三、习题 .....	179
四、习题解答 .....	188
第四章 反三角函数和三角方程 .....	242
一、概述 .....	242
二、例题 .....	246
三、习题 .....	259
四、习题解答 .....	265

# 第一章 三角函数及其基本性质

## 一、概 述

衡量角度的大小，通常除用度、分、秒表示的六十分制外，还有弧度制等。弧度制是置角的顶点于圆心，以所张的单位圆弧长表示角度。弧度的单位叫径。

直角三角形中，三条边的六种比与锐角的变化一一对应；坐标系中，置角的顶点于原点，始边于正X轴，取逆时针方向为正向，终边上任一点的横坐标、纵坐标及该点到原点的距离，这三者的六种比与角的变化相对应，角变比值变，角定比值定，因此，这些比值为角的函数，通常具体表达如下：

	直角三角形表达的 锐角三角函数	坐标系表达的任意 角三角函数
正 弦	$\sin A = \frac{a}{c}$	$\sin \alpha = \frac{y}{r}$
余 弦	$\cos A = \frac{b}{c}$	$\cos \alpha = \frac{x}{r}$
正 切	$\operatorname{tg} A = \frac{a}{b}$	$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{y}{x}$
余 切	$\operatorname{ctg} A = \frac{b}{a}$	$\operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \frac{x}{y}$

续 表

	直角三角形表达的 锐角三角函数	坐标系表达的任意 角三角函数
正 割	$\sec A = \frac{c}{b}$	$\sec \alpha = \frac{r}{x}$
余 割	$\csc A = \frac{c}{a}$	$\csc \alpha = \frac{r}{y}$

此外，也常用单位圆的三角函数线进行表达，锐角三角函数有表可查，但其定义域限于锐角，锐角三角函数可看作任意角三角函数的特例。

根据三角函数的定义可得

1. 三角函数的符号，依终边所在的象限而定。

$\alpha$ $f(\alpha)$	第 I 象限	第 II 象限	第 III 象限	第 IV 象限
$\sin \alpha$ $\csc \alpha$	+	-	-	-
$\cos \alpha$ $\sec \alpha$	+	-	-	+
$\operatorname{tg} \alpha$ $\operatorname{ctg} \alpha$	+	-	+	-

2. 同角三角函数间有如下关系：

倒数关系：

$$\sin \alpha \csc \alpha = 1; \cos \alpha \sec \alpha = 1; \operatorname{tg} \alpha \cdot \operatorname{ctg} \alpha = 1.$$

商的关系:

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}; \quad \operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}.$$

平方关系:

$$\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1; \quad 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha = \sec^2 \alpha;$$

$$1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha = \csc^2 \alpha.$$

3. 诱导公式反映了  $k \cdot 90^\circ \pm \alpha$  ( $k$  为整数) 与  $\alpha$  的三角函数间的关系. 当  $k$  为偶数时, 等于  $\alpha$  的同名三角函数, 加上把  $\alpha$  看作锐角时, 原角所在象限内原函数的符号; 当  $k$  为奇数时, 等于  $\alpha$  的相应的余函数, 加上把  $\alpha$  看作锐角时, 原角所在象限内的原函数的符号. 即通常所说的“奇变偶不变, 符号看象限”. 借助这, 任意角三角函数皆可化作相应的锐角三角函数, 查表求值. 如

$$\operatorname{tg} 930^\circ = \operatorname{tg} (10 \times 90^\circ + 30^\circ) = \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3};$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin (-1485^\circ) &= -\sin 1485^\circ = -\sin (17 \times 90^\circ - 45^\circ) \\ &= -\cos 45^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

几何图形的直观, 有助于函数性质的了解. 三角函数  $y = \sin x$ ;  $y = \cos x$ ;  $y = \operatorname{tg} x$ ;  $y = \operatorname{ctg} x$  的图象及性质如下:

### 1. 图 象

$$y = \sin x$$

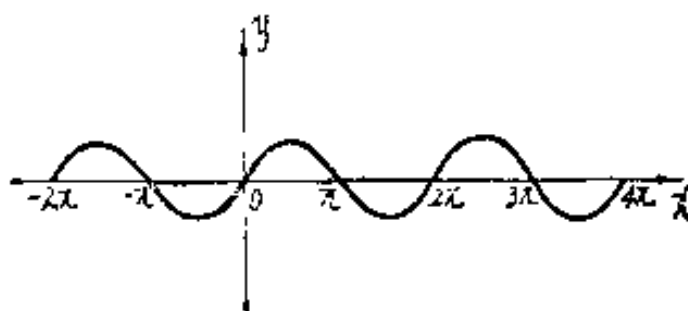


图 1-1

$$y = \cos x$$

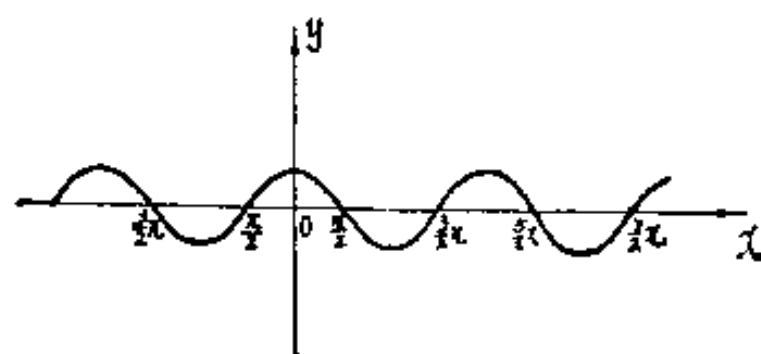


图 1—2

$$y = \operatorname{tg} x$$

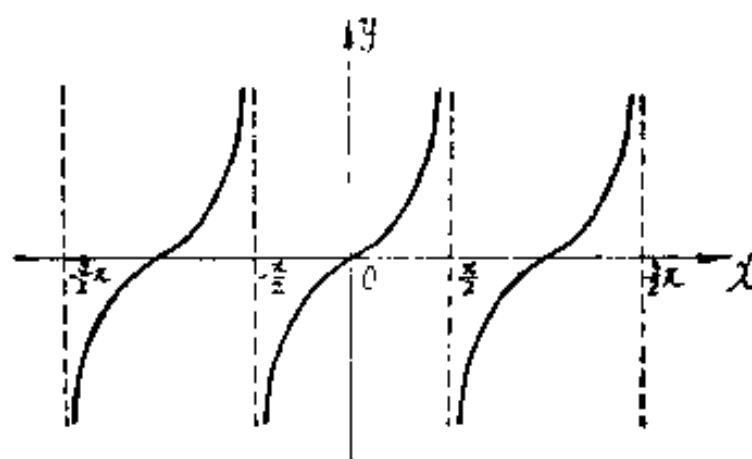


图 1—3

$$y = \operatorname{ctg} x$$

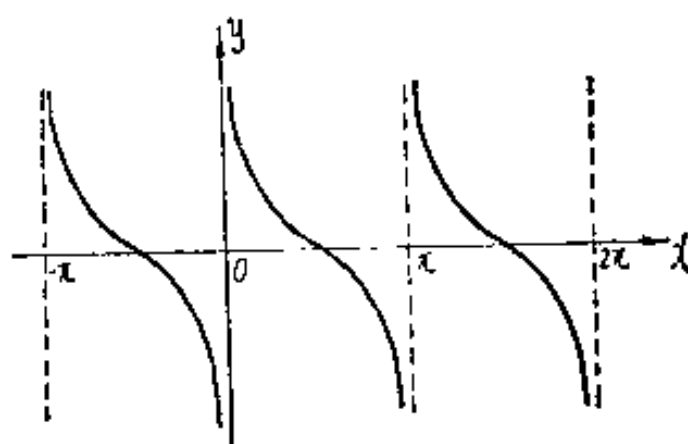


图 1—4

## 2. 基本性质

	定义域	值域	增 减 性		奇偶性	周期性
			递增区间	递减区间		
$y = \sin x$	全体实数	$-1 \leq y \leq 1$	$2k\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$	$2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq 2k\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2}$	奇函数	$2\pi$
$y = \cos x$	全体实数	$-1 \leq y \leq 1$	$(2k-1)\pi \leq x \leq 2k\pi$	$2k\pi \leq x \leq (2k+1)\pi$	偶函数	$2\pi$
$y = \operatorname{tg} x$	$x \neq k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ ( $k$ 为整数)	全体实数	$k\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} < x < k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$		奇函数	$\pi$
$y = \operatorname{ctg} x$	$x \neq k\pi$ ( $k$ 为整数)	全体实数		$k\pi < x < (k+1)\pi$	奇函数	$\pi$

## 二、例 题

本章例题除涉及三角函数求值、化简、恒等式论证、运用诱导公式等外，并注意了一些综合问题。如：带附加条件的三角等式的证明；三角函数不等式的证明；消去法；三角函数求极值等。

1. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = m$ ，求  $\sin \alpha$ 。

〔分析〕 由于  $m$  是文字，需就  $m = 0$ ， $m > 0$ ， $m < 0$  分别进行讨论。

〔解〕 当  $m = 0$  时， $\alpha = k\pi$  ( $k = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ )，故  $\sin \alpha = 0$ 。

当  $m > 0$  时, 置顶点于原点, 始边在  $x$  轴正向的角  $\alpha$ , 其终边在一、三象限. 故当此终边在第一象限时

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{\sec \alpha} = \frac{m}{\sqrt{1+m^2}} = \frac{m\sqrt{1+m^2}}{1+m^2},$$

在第三象限时

$$\sin \alpha = -\frac{m\sqrt{1+m^2}}{1+m^2}.$$

当  $m < 0$  时,  $\alpha$  的终边在二、四象限. 故当  $\alpha$  终边在第二象限时

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{m\sqrt{1+m^2}}{1+m^2},$$

在第四象限时

$$\sin \alpha = -\frac{m\sqrt{1+m^2}}{1+m^2}.$$

2. 已知  $\sin \theta = \frac{a-b}{a+b}$  ( $0 < a < b$ ), 求  $\sqrt{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta}$  的值.

〔分析〕 本题除涉及已知某三角函数值求其它三角函数值外, 还牵涉根式, 因此还须注意算术根.

〔解〕 因  $0 < a < b$ , 所以

$$\sin \theta = \frac{a-b}{a+b} < 0, \text{ 从而有}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{\operatorname{ctg}^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta} &= \sqrt{\frac{\cos^4 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta}} = \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{-\sin \theta} = \sin \theta - \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{a-b}{a+b} - \frac{a+b}{a-b} = -\frac{4ab}{a^2-b^2}. \end{aligned}$$

3. 已知  $\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{60}{169}$ , 且  $\frac{\pi}{4} < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求  $\sin \alpha$  和  $\cos \alpha$  的值.

〔分析〕 根据已知条件和恒等式  $\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1$ , 运用韦达定理, 可求出  $\sin \alpha$  和  $\cos \alpha$  的值. 因



$$1 \pm 2\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = (\sin \alpha \pm \cos \alpha)^2,$$

故在  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha$ 、 $\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha$ 、 $\sin \alpha \cos \alpha$  三个式子中，已知其中某一个式子的值，则其余二式的值不难求出。因此，本题以先求出  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha$  及  $\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha$  的值为宜。

〔解〕 由  $\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{60}{169}$  得

$$(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)^2 = 1 + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{289}{169},$$

$$(\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha)^2 = 1 - 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{49}{169}.$$

又已知  $\frac{\pi}{4} < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ，故  $\sin \alpha > \cos \alpha > 0$ ，所以

$$\begin{cases} \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = \frac{17}{13}, \\ \sin \alpha - \cos \alpha = \frac{7}{13}, \end{cases}$$

解之即得  $\sin \alpha = \frac{12}{13}$ ， $\cos \alpha = \frac{5}{13}$ 。

4. 已知  $\sin \alpha = a \sin \beta$ ， $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = b \operatorname{tg} \beta$ ，求  $\cos \alpha$  和  $\sin \beta$  的值（这里  $a, b$  满足条件  $|b| \geq |a| > 1$  或  $|b| \leq |a| < 1$ ）。

〔分析〕 由两等式消去  $\beta$ ，便得到一个只含有  $\alpha$  的三角函数的等式，从而可求出  $\cos \alpha$  的值；若消去  $\alpha$ ，便可求出  $\sin \beta$  的值。

〔解〕 由  $\sin \alpha = a \sin \beta$ ， $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = b \operatorname{tg} \beta$  得

$$\csc \beta = \frac{a}{\sin \alpha}, \quad \operatorname{ctg} \beta = \frac{b}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}.$$

而

$$\csc^2 \beta - \operatorname{ctg}^2 \beta = 1,$$

所以

$$\left(\frac{a}{\sin \alpha}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{b}{\cos \alpha}\right)^2 = 1,$$

$$a^2 - b^2 \cos^2 \alpha = \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$(b^2 - 1) \cos^2 \alpha = a^2 - 1,$$

$$\cos \alpha = \pm \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - 1}{b^2 - 1}}.$$

用同样的方法可求得

$$\sin \beta = \pm \frac{1}{a} \sqrt{\frac{b^2 - a^2}{b^2 - 1}}.$$

$\sin \beta$  的值还可以由  $\sin \beta = \frac{1}{a} \sin \alpha$  求出:

$$\sin^2 \alpha = 1 - \cos^2 \alpha = 1 - \frac{a^2 - 1}{b^2 - 1} = \frac{b^2 - a^2}{b^2 - 1},$$

$$\sin \alpha = \pm \sqrt{\frac{b^2 - a^2}{b^2 - 1}},$$

$$\sin \beta = \pm \frac{1}{a} \sqrt{\frac{b^2 - a^2}{b^2 - 1}}.$$

5. 化简  $\left(\sqrt{\frac{1 - \sin \phi}{1 + \sin \phi}} - \sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin \phi}{1 - \sin \phi}}\right) \left(\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \phi}{1 + \cos \phi}} - \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \phi}{1 - \cos \phi}}\right).$

〔解〕 原式 =  $\left(\sqrt{\frac{(1 - \sin \phi)^2}{1 - \sin^2 \phi}} - \sqrt{\frac{(1 + \sin \phi)^2}{1 - \sin^2 \phi}}\right) \cdot$

$$\left(\sqrt{\frac{(1 - \cos \phi)^2}{1 - \cos^2 \phi}} - \sqrt{\frac{(1 + \cos \phi)^2}{1 - \cos^2 \phi}}\right)$$

$$= \frac{(1 - \sin \phi) - (1 + \sin \phi)}{\sqrt{\cos^2 \phi}} \cdot$$

$$\frac{(1 - \cos \phi) - (1 + \cos \phi)}{\sqrt{\sin^2 \phi}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{-2 \sin \phi}{|\cos \phi|} \cdot \frac{-2 \cos \phi}{|\sin \phi|} \\
&= \frac{4 \sin \phi \cos \phi}{|\cos \phi| |\sin \phi|} = \frac{4 \sin 2\phi}{|\sin 2\phi|} \\
&= \begin{cases} 4, & \text{当 } k\pi < \phi < k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时} \\ -4, & \text{当 } k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} < \phi < (k+1)\pi \text{ 时 } (k \text{ 为整数}) \end{cases}
\end{aligned}$$

6. 求证  $\frac{1 + \sec x + \operatorname{tg} x}{1 + \sec x - \operatorname{tg} x} = \frac{1 + \sin x}{\cos x}.$

〔分析〕 关于三角恒等式的论证，不仅要善于对同角三角函数间进行相互转化，而且还要注意 1 与三角函数间的相互转化。

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{〔证〕} \quad &\frac{1 + \sec x + \operatorname{tg} x}{1 + \sec x - \operatorname{tg} x} = \frac{\sec^2 x - \operatorname{tg}^2 x + \sec x + \operatorname{tg} x}{1 + \sec x - \operatorname{tg} x} \\
&= \frac{(\sec x + \operatorname{tg} x)(\sec x - \operatorname{tg} x + 1)}{1 + \sec x - \operatorname{tg} x}, \\
&= \sec x + \operatorname{tg} x = \frac{1 + \sin x}{\cos x}.
\end{aligned}$$

7. 求证  $\frac{2(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)}{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta} = \frac{\cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta} - \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}.$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{〔证〕} \quad &\frac{\cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta} - \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} \\
&= \frac{\cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta - \sin \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{(1 + \sin \theta)(1 + \cos \theta)} \\
&= \frac{(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta)}{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta + \sin \theta \cos \theta} \\
&= \frac{2(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta)}{2 + 2(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) + 2\sin \theta \cos \theta} \quad \text{〔注〕} \\
&= \frac{2(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta)}{1 + 2(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) + (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2}
\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{2(\cos\theta - \sin\theta)(1 + \sin\theta + \cos\theta)}{(1 + \sin\theta + \cos\theta)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2(\cos\theta - \sin\theta)}{1 + \sin\theta + \cos\theta}.$$

〔注〕 此时将分子、分母同乘以 2，一方面可使分子出现 2，另一方面可将分母化为  $(1 + \sin\theta + \cos\theta)^2$ 。

8. 已知  $\left(\frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{\sin x} - \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} x}\right)^2 = \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta$ , 求证  $\cos x = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}$ .

〔分析〕 要证  $\cos x = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}$ , 即要证  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha \cos x - \operatorname{tg} \beta = 0$ ,

亦即要证  $(\operatorname{tg} \alpha \cos x - \operatorname{tg} \beta)^2 = 0$ .

〔证〕 依已知条件有

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 x} + \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta}{\operatorname{tg}^2 x} - \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\sin x \operatorname{tg} x} = \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha (\csc^2 x - 1) + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta (\operatorname{ctg}^2 x + 1)$$

$$- 2\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \cos x \csc^2 x = 0,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \operatorname{ctg}^2 x + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta \csc^2 x - 2\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \cos x \csc^2 x = 0,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \cos^2 x + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta - 2\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \cos x = 0,$$

$$(\operatorname{tg} \alpha \cos x - \operatorname{tg} \beta)^2 = 0,$$

即  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha \cos x - \operatorname{tg} \beta = 0$

所以

$$\cos x = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}.$$

9. 已知  $\frac{\sin^4 x}{a} + \frac{\cos^4 x}{b} = \frac{1}{a+b},$

求证  $\frac{\sin^8 x}{a^3} + \frac{\cos^8 x}{b^3} = \frac{1}{(a+b)^3}.$

〔证〕 将已知等式两边同乘以  $a+b$ , 得

$$\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x + \frac{b}{a} \sin^4 x + \frac{a}{b} \cos^4 x = (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2,$$

$$b^2 \sin^4 x - 2ab \sin^2 x \cos^2 x + a^2 \cos^4 x = 0,$$

$$b \sin^2 x = a \cos^2 x,$$

$$\frac{\sin^2 x}{a} = \frac{\cos^2 x}{b}.$$

设  $\frac{\sin^2 x}{a} = \frac{\cos^2 x}{b} = \lambda$  <sup>〔注〕</sup>, 代入原等式之中, 得

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{a+b}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sin^6 x}{a^3} + \frac{\cos^6 x}{b^3} &= \sin^2 x \left( \frac{\sin^2 x}{a} \right)^3 + \cos^2 x \left( \frac{\cos^2 x}{b} \right)^3 \\ &= \sin^2 x \cdot \lambda^3 + \cos^2 x \cdot \lambda^3 \\ &= \lambda^3 = \frac{1}{(a+b)^3}. \end{aligned}$$

〔注〕 这里设其比值等于  $\lambda$ , 可简化后面的计算. 数学中, 当几个比值相等时, 常这样处理.

10. 设  $k$  是 4 的倍数加 1 的自然数, 若以  $\cos x$  表示  $\cos kx$  时, 有  $\cos kx = f(\cos x)$ , 则  $\sin kx = f(\sin x)$ .

〔证〕 由于  $\sin x = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right)$ , 设  $k = 4n + 1$  ( $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ ), 则有

$$\begin{aligned} f(\sin x) &= f\left[\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right)\right] \\ &= \cos k\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right) \\ &= \cos\left[(4n+1)\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right)\right] \\ &= \cos\left[2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - (4n+1)x\right] \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sin(4n+1)x$$

$$= \sin kx.$$

11. 若  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求证  $\cos(\sin \theta) > \sin(\cos \theta)$ .

〔分析〕 为便于比较大小, 将不等式两边化为同名三角函数.

因  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \sin \theta$  和  $\sin \theta$  都是锐角, 原不等式与

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \sin \theta\right) > \sin(\cos \theta)$$

等价, 故本证明转化为

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - \sin \theta > \cos \theta,$$

即

$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

〔证〕 因  $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 故有

$$\sin \theta \geq 0, \cos \theta \geq 0,$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 &= 1 + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ &\leq 1 + \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta \\ &= 2, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta \leq \sqrt{2} < \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\frac{\pi}{2} - \sin \theta > \cos \theta.$$

而  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \sin \theta$  和  $\cos \theta$  都是锐角, 依正弦函数在第一象限单调递增, 有

$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \sin\theta\right) > \sin(\cos\theta),$$

所以

$$\cos(\sin\theta) > \sin(\cos\theta).$$

12. 求函数  $y = \frac{4}{9 - 4\sin^2\theta - 4\cos\theta}$  的极值.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{〔解〕 } y &= \frac{4}{9 - 4\sin^2\theta - 4\cos\theta} \\ &= \frac{4}{4\left(\cos\theta - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 4} \\ &= \frac{1}{\left(\cos\theta - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 1}. \end{aligned}$$

故当  $\cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , 即  $\theta = 2k\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$  时,  $\left(\cos\theta - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 1$  取极小值 1, 因此  $y$  取极大值 1; 当  $\cos\theta = -1$ , 即  $\theta = (2k+1)\pi$  时,  $\left(\cos\theta - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 1$  取极大值  $\frac{13}{4}$ , 因此  $y$  取极小值  $\frac{4}{13}$ .

13. 设  $a > b > 0$ , 求证  $\frac{a\sin x + b}{a\sin x - b}$  不能介于  $\frac{a-b}{a+b}$  和  $\frac{a+b}{a-b}$  之间.

〔分析〕 设  $y = \frac{a\sin x + b}{a\sin x - b}$ , 问题就是求此函数的值域. 解出  $\sin x$ , 根据  $|\sin x| \leq 1$ , 便可求出  $y$  的取值范围.

〔证〕 设  $y = \frac{a\sin x + b}{a\sin x - b}$ , 则

$$\sin x = \frac{b(y+1)}{a(y-1)}.$$

但

$$-1 \leq \sin x \leq 1,$$

所以

$$-1 \leq \frac{b(y+1)}{a(y-1)} \leq 1.$$

即

$$\begin{cases} \frac{b(y+1)}{a(y-1)} \leq 1 & \text{①} \\ \frac{b(y+1)}{a(y-1)} \geq -1 & \text{②} \end{cases}$$

由  $a > b > 0$  知

$$\frac{a+b}{a-b} > 1, \quad \frac{a-b}{a+b} < 1.$$

所以①的解是

$$y < 1 \text{ 或 } y \geq \frac{a+b}{a-b},$$

②的解是

$$y > 1 \text{ 或 } y \leq \frac{a-b}{a+b}.$$

因此, 不等式

$$-1 \leq \frac{b(y+1)}{a(y-1)} \leq 1$$

的解是

$$y \leq \frac{a-b}{a+b} \text{ 或 } y \geq \frac{a+b}{a-b}.$$

即  $y = \frac{a \sin x + b}{a \sin x - b}$  的值不能介于  $\frac{a-b}{a+b}$  和  $\frac{a+b}{a-b}$  之间.

14. 求函数  $y = \sin 3x + \operatorname{tg} \frac{2x}{5}$  的周期:

〔解〕

$\sin 3x$  的周期是  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{2x}{5}$  的周期是  $\frac{5\pi}{2}$ , 而  $\frac{2}{3}$  和  $\frac{5}{2}$



的最小公倍数是10, 因此  $y = \sin 3x + \lg \frac{2x}{5}$  的周期是  $10\pi$ .

〔附注〕 几个分数的最小公倍数, 我们约定为各分数的分子的最小公倍数为分子, 各分母的最大公约数为分母的分母.

15. 设  $A, B, C$  是三角形的三个内角, 且  $\lg \sin A = 0$ ,  $\sin B, \sin C$  是方程

$$4x^2 - 2(\sqrt{3} + 1)x + k = 0 \quad (1)$$

的两个根, 求  $k$  的值和  $A, B, C$  的度数.

〔解〕 依  $\lg \sin A = 0$  有

$$\sin A = 1, A = 90^\circ, B + C = 90^\circ.$$

所以

$$\sin C = \sin(90^\circ - B) = \cos B.$$

又因为  $\sin B, \cos B$  是方程 (1) 的二根, 故有

$$\sin B + \cos B = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2}, \quad (2)$$

$$\sin B \cos B = \frac{k}{4}. \quad (3)$$

由 (2) 得  $\sin B \cos B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$ , 所以  $k = \sqrt{3}$ .

原方程就是

$$4x^2 - 2(\sqrt{3} + 1)x + \sqrt{3} = 0.$$

解之, 得  $x_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ . 故直角三角形  $ABC$  的两个锐角为  $30^\circ$  和  $60^\circ$ .

16. 设  $\frac{\sin \theta}{x} = \frac{\cos \theta}{y}$ ,  $\frac{\cos^2 \theta}{x^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{y^2} = \frac{10}{3(x^2 + y^2)}$ ,

求  $x, y$  之间的关系.

〔分析〕 问题在于消去  $\theta$ . 为此采用代入法.

〔解〕 由  $\frac{\sin \theta}{x} = \frac{\cos \theta}{y}$  得  $\lg \theta = \frac{x}{y}$ .

所以

$$\sin^2 \theta = \frac{x^2}{x^2 + y^2}, \quad \cos^2 \theta = \frac{y^2}{x^2 + y^2}.$$

代入第二式, 并化简得

$$\frac{y^2}{x^2} + \frac{x^2}{y^2} = \frac{10}{3}.$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} 3x^4 - 10x^2y^2 + 3y^4 &= 0, \\ (3x^2 - y^2)(x^2 - 3y^2) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{3}{3}} y \text{ 或 } x = \pm \sqrt{3} y.$$

17. 消去下式中的  $\theta$  和  $\phi$

$$\begin{cases} a \sin^2 \theta + b \cos^2 \theta = m \text{ (这里 } a \neq m) & \textcircled{1} \\ b \sin^2 \phi + a \cos^2 \phi = n \text{ (这里 } b \neq n) & \textcircled{2} \\ a \operatorname{tg} \theta = b \operatorname{tg} \phi & \textcircled{3} \end{cases}$$

〔分析〕 由①解出  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$ , 由②解出  $\operatorname{tg} \phi$ , 代入③, 便可消去  $\theta$  和  $\phi$ .

〔解〕 由①, 得

$$a \sin^2 \theta + b \cos^2 \theta = m(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta),$$

$$(a - m) \sin^2 \theta = (m - b) \cos^2 \theta,$$

若  $a \neq m$ , 则

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \frac{m - b}{a - m}.$$

同理, 由②, 若  $b \neq n$ , 则

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \phi = \frac{n - a}{b - n}.$$

代入③, 则得

$$a^2 \cdot \frac{m-b}{a-m} = b^2 \cdot \frac{n-a}{b-n}.$$

当  $a \neq b$  时, 若再行化简可得

$$\frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{n} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b}.$$

18. 已知  $a\sqrt{1-b^2} + b\sqrt{1-a^2} = 1$ , 求证  $a^2 + b^2 = 1$ .

〔证〕 因  $|a| \leq 1, |b| \leq 1$ , 故可令  $a = \sin \alpha$  ( $\alpha$  为锐角), 代入已知等式, 得

$$\sin \alpha \sqrt{1-b^2} + b \cos \alpha = 1,$$

$$\sin^2 \alpha - b^2 \sin^2 \alpha = 1 - 2b \cos \alpha + b^2 \cos^2 \alpha,$$

$$b^2 - 2b \cos \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 0,$$

$$b = \cos \alpha.$$

所以

$$a^2 + b^2 = \sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1.$$

### 三、习 题

1. 已知  $\sec \alpha = m$ , 求  $\sin \alpha$ ,  $\cos \alpha$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$  的值.

2. 试用  $\operatorname{ctg} x$  表示  $U(x) = \csc x \sqrt{\frac{1}{1+\cos x} + \frac{1}{1-\cos x}} - \sqrt{2}$ .

3. 已知  $\sin \alpha = \frac{a}{b}$ , 求  $\frac{\sec \alpha - b \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{\sec \alpha + b \operatorname{tg} \alpha}$  的值.

4. 已知  $5 \operatorname{tg} x + \sec x = 5$ , 求  $\cos x$  的值.

5. 已知  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 且  $\lg \operatorname{tg} x - \lg \sin x = \lg \cos x - \lg \operatorname{ctg} x + 2 \lg 3 - \frac{3}{2} \lg 2$ , 求  $\cos x - \sin x$  的值.

6. 已知  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ , 求  $\sin^3 \alpha + \cos^3 \alpha$ ,  $\sin^4 \alpha +$

$\cos^4 \alpha$ ,  $\sin^5 \alpha + \cos^5 \alpha$  的值.

7. 已知  $\sec \alpha + \csc \alpha = a$ , 求证  $\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{1 + \sqrt{a^2 + 1}}{a^2}$ .

8. 已知  $2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 3 \sin \beta = 7$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha - 6 \sin \beta = 1$ , 求  $\sin \alpha$  及  $\sin \beta$ .

9. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \sin \alpha = m$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \sin \alpha = n$ , 求证:

(1)  $\cos \alpha = \frac{m - n}{m + n}$ ;

(2)  $(m^2 - n^2)^2 = 16 mn$ .

10. 化简下列各式:

(1)  $-\frac{\sec \alpha}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}} + \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{\sqrt{\sec^2 \alpha - 1}}$ ;

(2)  $\sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta - \sin \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta$ ;

(3)  $(1 - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \csc \alpha)(1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \sec \alpha)$ ;

(4)  $\sin^2 \alpha \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$ ;

(5)  $\frac{1 + \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{1 + \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha}$ ;

(6)  $\left(\frac{1}{\cos \alpha} + 1\right)\left(\frac{1}{\cos \alpha} - 1\right)(\csc \alpha + 1)(1 - \sin \alpha)$ ;

(7)  $\sin^2 62^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 54^\circ \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} 36^\circ + \sin^4 28^\circ$ ;

(8)  $\sin(30^\circ + \alpha) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \alpha) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \alpha) \sec(60^\circ - \alpha)$ ;

(9)

$$\frac{\sin^2(\alpha - 2\pi) + \cos^2(2\pi - \alpha) + \sec(2\pi - \alpha) \sec(\pi - \alpha)}{\cos^2\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha\right) + \cos^2(\pi + \alpha) + \sec\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha\right) \sec\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha\right)};$$

(10)  $\sin\left(\frac{4n+1}{4}\pi + \alpha\right) + \sin\left(\frac{4n-1}{4}\pi - \alpha\right)$ .

11. 求证下列恒等式

$$(1) \sqrt{\sin^2 \alpha (1 + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha)} + \sqrt{\cos^2 \alpha (1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha)}$$

$$= \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha \quad \left(-\frac{\pi}{4} < \alpha < 0\right);$$

$$(2) \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha}{\sec^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \alpha} = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha}{\csc^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha}$$

$$= \sin \alpha \cos \alpha;$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg}^2 x + \operatorname{ctg}^2 x + 1 = (\operatorname{tg}^2 x + \operatorname{tg} x + 1)(\operatorname{ctg}^2 x + \operatorname{ctg} x + 1);$$

$$(4) \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \sin \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \sin \alpha} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \sin \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \sin \alpha};$$

$$(5) \frac{1 - \cos A + \sin A}{1 + \cos A + \sin A} + \frac{1 + \cos A + \sin A}{1 - \cos A + \sin A}$$

$$= 2 \csc A;$$

$$(6) \sin \alpha (1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha) + \cos \alpha (1 + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha) = \sec \alpha + \csc \alpha;$$

$$(7) 2(\sin^6 \alpha + \cos^6 \alpha) - 3(\sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha) + 1 = 0;$$

$$(8) \frac{\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha} = \frac{1 + 2 \cos^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha (\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - 1)}$$

$$= \frac{2}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha};$$

$$(9) 1 + 3 \sin^2 A \sec^4 A + \operatorname{tg}^6 A = \sec^6 A;$$

$$(10) \frac{1}{\csc \theta - \operatorname{ctg} \theta} - \csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}.$$

12. 试证: 如果等式

$$(1 + \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta)(1 + \cos \gamma)$$

$$= (1 - \cos \alpha)(1 - \cos \beta)(1 - \cos \gamma)$$

成立, 则等式左端的值等于  $|\sin \alpha| \cdot |\sin \beta| \cdot |\sin \gamma|$ .

13. 已知  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$ , 求证:  $\cos \theta + \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta$ .

14. 已知  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha = 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + 1$ , 求证:  $\sin^2 \beta = 2 \sin^2 \alpha - 1$ .

15. 已知  $\sin^2 A \csc^2 B + \cos^2 A \cos^2 C = 1$ , 且  $A \neq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求证:  $\operatorname{tg}^2 A \cdot \operatorname{ctg}^2 B = \sin^2 C$ .

16. 已知  $\frac{\cos^4 A}{\cos^2 B} + \frac{\sin^4 A}{\sin^2 B} = 1$ , 且  $A \neq 0$  及  $A \neq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求证:  $\frac{\cos^4 B}{\cos^2 A} + \frac{\sin^4 B}{\sin^2 A} = 1$ .

17. 已知  $\sec^2 \theta = -\frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2}$ , 且  $x, y$  为实数, 求证:  $x = y$ .

18. 已知  $\frac{a}{c} = \sin \theta$ ,  $\frac{b}{c} = \cos \theta$ ,  $(c+b)^{c-b} = (c-b)^{c+b} = a^a$ , 且  $a > 0$ ,  $b > 0$ ,  $c > b$ ,  $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求证:  $\lg^2 a = \lg(c+b) \lg(c-b)$ .

19. 已知  $x, y, \alpha$  都是实数, 且  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ , 求证  $|x \sin \alpha + y \cos \alpha| \leq 1$ .

20. 设  $\alpha$  是第三、四象限的角, 且  $\sin \alpha = \frac{2m-3}{4-m}$ , 求  $m$  的取值范围.

21. 设  $\sin^2 x + 2 \sin x \cos x - 2 \cos^2 x = m$  恒有实数解, 求  $m$  的取值范围.

22. 求下列函数的极值:

$$(1) y = -3 \sin\left(2x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + 1,$$

$$(2) y = 12 \sin \theta + 4 \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$(3) y = \frac{4 \csc x + \operatorname{ctg} x}{4 \csc x - \operatorname{ctg} x},$$

$$(4) y = \frac{\sec^2 x - \operatorname{tg} x}{\sec^2 x + \operatorname{tg} x}.$$

23. 周长为  $l$  的直角三角形, 在什么情况下斜边最短? 并求之.

24. 求下列函数的周期:

$$(1) y = \sin \frac{x}{m} + \cos \frac{x}{n};$$

$$(2) y = \operatorname{tg} 3\pi x + \operatorname{ctg} 2\pi x.$$

25. 实数  $p$ 、 $q$  要满足怎样的条件, 才能使方程  $x^2 - px + q = 0$  的两根成为一直角三角形两锐角的正弦.

26. 求证方程  $x^3 - (\sqrt{2} + 1)x^2 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)x + 1 = 0$  的一个根是 1; 设这个方程的三个根是一个三角形  $ABC$  的三内角的正弦  $\sin A$ 、 $\sin B$ 、 $\sin C$ . 求  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  的度数及  $q$  的值.

27. 试证明能适合方程  $\sin x + \sin^2 x = 1$  的  $x$  的值必能适合方程  $\cos^2 x + \cos^4 x = 1$ .

28. 已知  $a \sec x - c \operatorname{tg} x = d$ ,  $b \sec x + d \operatorname{tg} x = c$ , 且  $c$ ,  $d$  不同时为 0, 求证:  $a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2$ .

29. 试由等式组  $\csc x - \sin x = m$ ,  $\sec x - \cos x = n$  消去  $x$ .

30. 试由等式组  $x = \operatorname{ctg} \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta$ ,  $y = \sec \theta - \cos \theta$  消去  $\theta$ .

31. 设  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $\theta$  满足方程组:

$$\begin{cases} \sin \theta + \cos \theta = a & \textcircled{1} \\ \sin \theta - \cos \theta = b & \textcircled{2} \\ \sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta - \sin \theta = -b^2 & \textcircled{3} \end{cases}$$

求  $a$ 、 $b$  的值.

32. 已知

$$x_1 = \sin \phi_1$$

$$x_2 = \cos \phi_1 \sin \phi_2$$

$$x_3 = \cos \phi_1 \cos \phi_2 \sin \phi_3$$

.....

$$x_{n-1} = \cos \phi_1 \cos \phi_2 \cdots \cos \phi_{n-2} \sin \phi_{n-1}$$

$$x_n = \cos \phi_1 \cos \phi_2 \cdots \cos \phi_{n-2} \cos \phi_{n-1},$$

求证:  $x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \cdots + x_n^2 = 1$ .

## 四、习 题 解 答

1. 因  $|\sec \alpha| \geq 1$ , 故  $|m| \geq 1$ .

当  $m = 1$  时,  $\alpha = 2k\pi$  ( $k$  为整数)

$$\sin \alpha = 0; \cos \alpha = 1; \operatorname{tg} \alpha = 0.$$

当  $m = -1$  时,  $\alpha = (2k+1)\pi$  ( $k$  为整数)

$$\sin \alpha = 0; \cos \alpha = -1; \operatorname{tg} \alpha = 0.$$

当  $|m| > 1$  时, 依题设有

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{m};$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \pm \sqrt{\sec^2 \alpha - 1} = \pm \sqrt{m^2 - 1};$$

$$\sin \alpha = \cos \alpha \cdot \operatorname{tg} \alpha = \pm \frac{\sqrt{m^2 - 1}}{m}.$$

若  $m > 1$ , 则  $\alpha$  在第一或第四象限.  $\alpha$  在第一象限时, 取“+”号,  $\alpha$  在第四象限时, 取“-”号; 若  $m < -1$ , 则  $\alpha$  在第二或第三象限.  $\alpha$  在第二象限时, 取“-”号,  $\alpha$  在第三象限时, 取“+”号。

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \quad U(x) &= -\frac{1}{\sin x} \sqrt{\frac{2}{1 - \cos^2 x}} - \sqrt{2} \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sin x} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{|\sin x|} - \sqrt{2} \end{aligned}$$

当  $2k\pi < x < (2k+1)\pi$  时

$$U(x) = \sqrt{2} \left( -\frac{1}{\sin x} - 1 \right) = \sqrt{2} \operatorname{ctg}^2 x,$$

当  $(2k+1)\pi < x < 2(k+1)\pi$  时



$$U(x) = -\sqrt{2} \left( -\frac{1}{\sin^2 x} + 1 \right) = -\sqrt{2} (\operatorname{ctg}^2 x + 2)$$

3. 原式  $= \frac{1-a}{1+a}$ .

4.  $\cos x = -\frac{3}{5}$  或  $\cos x = \frac{4}{5}$ .

5. 依已知条件有

$$\sin x \cos x = -\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{9},$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\cos x - \sin x)^2 &= 1 - 2 \sin x \cos x \\ &= 1 - 2 \cdot \left( -\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{9} \right) = \frac{9 + 4\sqrt{2}}{9}. \end{aligned}$$

又已知  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 所以

$$\cos x > \sin x > 0,$$

$$\cos x - \sin x = \sqrt{\frac{9 + 4\sqrt{2}}{9}} = \frac{1}{3} (2\sqrt{2} - 1).$$

6.  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$

$$(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)^2 = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$1 + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = -\frac{1}{4}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^3 \alpha + \cos^3 \alpha &= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) (\sin^2 \alpha - \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{4} \right) = \frac{5\sqrt{2}}{8}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha &= (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha)^2 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha \\ &= 1 - 2 \cdot \left( -\frac{1}{4} \right)^2 = \frac{7}{8}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\sin^5 \alpha + \cos^5 \alpha &= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) (\sin^4 \alpha - \sin^3 \alpha \cos \alpha \\
&\quad + \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha - \sin \alpha \cos^3 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha) \\
&= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) [(\sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha) \\
&\quad + (\sin \alpha \cos \alpha)^2 - \sin \alpha \cos \alpha (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha)] \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left[ \frac{7}{8} + \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 - \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right) \cdot 1 \right] \\
&= \frac{19\sqrt{2}}{32}.
\end{aligned}$$

7.  $\sec \alpha + \csc \alpha = a,$

$$\frac{\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} = a,$$

$$\frac{(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)^2}{(\sin \alpha \cos \alpha)^2} = a^2,$$

$$a^2 (\sin \alpha \cos \alpha)^2 = 1 + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha,$$

$$a^2 (\sin \alpha \cos \alpha)^2 - 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha - 1 = 0,$$

所以  $\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 4a^2}}{2a^2} = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{a^2 + 1}}{a^2}.$

8. 解关于  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$ 、 $\sin \beta$  的方程组, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 3, \quad \sin \beta = \frac{1}{3}.$$

由  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 3$  得  $\sin \alpha = \pm \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{10}.$

9. (1)  $m + n = 2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha, \quad m - n = 2 \sin \alpha$

所以  $\cos \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha} = \frac{m - n}{m + n}.$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad (m^2 - n^2)^2 &= [(m + n)(m - n)]^2 \\
&= [2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha \cdot 2 \sin \alpha]^2 \\
&= 16 \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= 16 \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha (1 - \cos^2 \alpha) \\
&= 16 (\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha) \\
&= 16 (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \sin \alpha) (\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \sin \alpha) \\
&= 16 mn.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
10. (1) \text{ 原式} &= \frac{\sec \alpha}{|\sec \alpha|} + \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{|\operatorname{tg} \alpha|} \\
&= \begin{cases} 3 & \text{当 } 2k\pi < \alpha < 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时} \\ -3 & \text{当 } 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha < (2k+1)\pi \text{ 时} \\ 1 & \text{当 } (2k+1)\pi < \alpha < (2k+1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时} \\ -1 & \text{当 } (2k+1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha < 2(k+1)\pi \text{ 时} \end{cases}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad &\sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta \\
&= \sin^2 \alpha (1 - \sin^2 \beta) + \sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta \\
&= \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta \\
&= \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta \\
&= 1.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(3) \quad &(1 - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \csc \alpha) (1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \sec \alpha) \\
&= \frac{\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha + 1}{\sin \alpha} \cdot \frac{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha + 1}{\cos \alpha} \\
&= \frac{1 - (\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha)^2}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\
&= \frac{2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\
&= 2.
\end{aligned}$$

$$(4) \quad \sin^2 \alpha \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{\sin^3 \alpha}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{\cos^3 \alpha}{\sin \alpha} + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \\
&= \frac{\sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha + 2 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\
&= \frac{(\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha)^2}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\
&= \frac{1}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\
&= \sec \alpha \csc \alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(5) \quad & \frac{1 + \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{1 + \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha} \\
&= \frac{(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)^2 + (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)}{1 + \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha} \\
&= \frac{(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha + 1)}{1 + \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha} \\
&= \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(6) \quad & \left( \frac{1}{\cos \alpha} + 1 \right) \left( \frac{1}{\cos \alpha} - 1 \right) (\csc \alpha + 1) (1 - \sin \alpha) \\
&= (\sec \alpha + 1) (\sec \alpha - 1) (\csc \alpha + 1) \cdot \sin \alpha (\csc \alpha - 1) \\
&= \sin \alpha (\sec^2 \alpha - 1) (\csc^2 \alpha - 1) \\
&= \sin \alpha \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \cdot \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha \\
&= \sin \alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(7) \quad & \sin^2 62^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 54^\circ \operatorname{tg} 45^\circ \operatorname{tg} 36^\circ + \sin^2 28^\circ \\
&= \sin^2 62^\circ + \cos^2 62^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 54^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 54^\circ \\
&= 2.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(8) \quad & \sin(30^\circ + \alpha) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \alpha) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \alpha) \sec(60^\circ - \alpha) \\
&= \sin(30^\circ + \alpha) \operatorname{tg}(45^\circ + \alpha) \operatorname{ctg}(45^\circ + \alpha) \csc(30^\circ + \alpha) \\
&= 1.
\end{aligned}$$

(9)

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\sin^2(\alpha - 2\pi) + \cos^2(2\pi - \alpha) + \sec(2\pi - \alpha)\sec(\pi - \alpha)}{\cos^2\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha\right) + \cos^2(\pi + \alpha) + \sec\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha\right)\sec\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha\right)} \\
&= \frac{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha - \sec^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha - \csc^2 \alpha} \\
&= \frac{-\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}{-\operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha} = \operatorname{tg}^4 \alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(10) \quad & \sin\left(\frac{4n+1}{4}\pi + \alpha\right) + \sin\left(\frac{4n-1}{4}\pi - \alpha\right) \\
&= \sin\left[n\pi + \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)\right] + \sin\left[n\pi - \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)\right] \\
&= (-1)^n \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right) + (-1)^{n+1} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right) \\
&= 0.
\end{aligned}$$

11. (1) 因  $-\frac{\pi}{4} < \alpha < 0$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}
& \cos \alpha > 0, \sin \alpha < 0, |\cos \alpha| > |\sin \alpha|, \\
& \sqrt{\sin^2 \alpha (1 + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha) + \cos^2 \alpha (1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha)} \\
&= \sqrt{\sin^2 \alpha + \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha + \sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\
&= \sqrt{(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)^2} \\
&= \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad & \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha}{\sec^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \alpha} - \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha}{\csc^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha} \\
&= \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 1)}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha} - \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} \\
&= \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha}{\sec^2 \alpha}
\end{aligned}$$

$$= \operatorname{ctg} \alpha (1 - \cos^2 \alpha)$$

$$= \sin \alpha \cos \alpha.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \quad & (\operatorname{tg}^2 x + \operatorname{tg} x + 1) (\operatorname{ctg}^2 x - \operatorname{ctg} x + 1) \\ &= (\operatorname{tg}^2 x + \operatorname{tg} x + 1) \cdot \operatorname{ctg}^2 x (1 - \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg}^2 x) \\ &= \operatorname{ctg}^2 x [(\operatorname{tg}^2 x + 1)^2 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x] \\ &= \operatorname{ctg}^2 x (\operatorname{tg}^4 x + \operatorname{tg}^2 x + 1) \\ &= \operatorname{tg}^2 x + \operatorname{ctg}^2 x + 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (4) \quad & \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \sin \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \sin \alpha} = \frac{1}{\frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \sin \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \sin \alpha}} = \frac{1}{\operatorname{csc} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{csc}^2 \alpha - \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha}{\operatorname{csc} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha} = \operatorname{csc} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin \alpha} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \sin \alpha}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \sin \alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (5) \quad & \frac{1 - \cos A + \sin A}{1 + \cos A + \sin A} + \frac{1 + \cos A + \sin A}{1 - \cos A + \sin A} \\ &= \frac{(1 + \sin A - \cos A)^2 + (1 + \sin A + \cos A)^2}{(1 + \sin A)^2 - \cos^2 A} \\ &= \frac{2[(1 + \sin A)^2 + \cos^2 A]}{1 + 2 \sin A + \sin^2 A - \cos^2 A} \\ &= \frac{2(2 + 2 \sin A)}{2 \sin A + 2 \sin^2 A} \\ &= \frac{2}{\sin A} = 2 \operatorname{csc} A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (6) \quad & \sin \alpha (1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha) + \cos \alpha (1 + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha) \\ &= \sin \alpha \cdot \operatorname{tg} \alpha (\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + 1) + \cos \alpha (1 + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha) \\ &= (1 + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha) (\sin \alpha \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \cos \alpha) \\ &= \frac{\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sec \alpha + \csc \alpha.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (7) \quad & 2(\sin^6 \alpha + \cos^6 \alpha) - 3(\sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha) + 1 \\
 &= 2(\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha)(\sin^4 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha) \\
 &\quad - 3(\sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha) + 1 \\
 &= -(\sin^4 \alpha + 2\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha) + 1 \\
 &= -(\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha)^2 + 1 \\
 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (8) \quad & \frac{\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha} - \frac{1 + 2\cos^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha (\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - 1)} \\
 &= \frac{\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha - \cos \alpha} - \frac{1 + 2\cos^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)^2 - 1 - 2\cos^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{2\sin \alpha \cos \alpha - 2\cos^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{2\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha} \\
 &= \frac{2}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha}.
 \end{aligned}$$

(9) 将等式  $1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A = \sec^2 A$  两边分别 3 次方, 得

$$1 + 3\operatorname{tg}^2 A + 3\operatorname{tg}^4 A + \operatorname{tg}^6 A = \sec^6 A,$$

$$1 + 3\operatorname{tg}^2 A(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 A) + \operatorname{tg}^6 A = \sec^6 A,$$

$$1 + 3 \cdot \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} \cdot \sec^2 A + \operatorname{tg}^6 A = \sec^6 A,$$

即

$$1 + 3\sin^2 A \sec^4 A + \operatorname{tg}^6 A = \sec^6 A.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (10) \text{ 左边} &= \frac{\sin \theta}{1 - \cos \theta} - \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta - 1 + \cos \theta}{\sin \theta (1 - \cos \theta)} \\
 &= \operatorname{ctg} \theta,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{右边} = \frac{1 + \cos \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta (1 + \cos \theta)} = \operatorname{ctg} \theta.$$

所以原式成立.

12. 将等式两边同乘以  $(1 + \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta)(1 + \cos \gamma)$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} & [(1 + \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta)(1 + \cos \gamma)]^2 \\ &= (1 - \cos^2 \alpha)(1 - \cos^2 \beta)(1 - \cos^2 \gamma) \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$|\cos \alpha| \leq 1, |\cos \beta| \leq 1, |\cos \gamma| \leq 1,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & (1 + \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta)(1 + \cos \gamma) \geq 0, \\ & (1 + \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta)(1 + \cos \gamma) \\ &= |\sin \alpha| \cdot |\sin \beta| \cdot |\sin \gamma|. \end{aligned}$$

13. 因  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \theta &= \frac{\cos \theta}{\sqrt{2} + 1} = (\sqrt{2} - 1) \cos \theta \\ &= \sqrt{2} \cos \theta - \cos \theta. \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta.$$

14. 因  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha = 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + 1$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 1 &= 2(\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + 1), \\ \sec^2 \alpha &= 2 \sec^2 \beta, \\ \cos^2 \beta &= 2 \cos^2 \alpha, \\ 1 - \sin^2 \beta &= 2(1 - \sin^2 \alpha), \\ \sin^2 \beta &= 2 \sin^2 \alpha - 1. \end{aligned}$$

15. 由  $\sin^2 A \csc^2 B + \cos^2 A \cos^2 C = 1$  得



$$\begin{aligned}
& \sin^2 A \csc^2 B + \cos^2 A (1 - \sin^2 C) = 1, \\
& \sin^2 A \csc^2 B + \cos^2 A - 1 = \cos^2 A \sin^2 C, \\
& \sin^2 A \csc^2 B - \sin^2 A = \cos^2 A \sin^2 C, \\
& \sin^2 A (\csc^2 B - 1) = \cos^2 A \sin^2 C, \\
& \sin^2 A \operatorname{ctg}^2 B = \cos^2 A \sin^2 C,
\end{aligned}$$

由于  $\cos A \neq 0$ , 故可将上式两边同除以  $\cos^2 A$ , 得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 A \operatorname{ctg}^2 B = \sin^2 C.$$

16. 将已知等式变形为

$$\begin{aligned}
& \cos^4 A \sin^2 B + \sin^4 A \cos^2 B \\
&= (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) \sin^2 B \cos^2 B, \\
& (1 - \sin^2 A) \cos^2 A \sin^2 B + (1 - \cos^2 A) \sin^2 A \cos^2 B \\
&= \sin^2 A \sin^2 B \cos^2 B + \cos^2 A \sin^2 B \cos^2 B, \\
& \cos^2 A \sin^2 B - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A \sin^2 B + \sin^2 A \cos^2 B \\
& \quad - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A \cos^2 B \\
&= \sin^2 A \sin^2 B \cos^2 B + \cos^2 A \sin^2 B \cos^2 B, \\
& \cos^2 A \sin^2 B (1 - \cos^2 B) + \sin^2 A \cos^2 B (1 - \sin^2 B) \\
& \quad - \sin^2 A \cos^2 A (\sin^2 B + \cos^2 B) = 0, \\
& \cos^2 A \sin^4 B + \sin^2 A \cos^4 B = \sin^2 A \cos^2 A.
\end{aligned}$$

两边同除以  $\sin^2 A \cos^2 A$ , 得

$$\frac{\sin^4 B}{\sin^2 A} + \frac{\cos^4 B}{\cos^2 A} = 1.$$

17. 因  $\sec^2 \theta \geqslant 1$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}
& -\frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2} \leqslant 1, \\
& 4xy \geqslant x^2 + 2xy + y^2, \\
& (x-y)^2 \leqslant 0.
\end{aligned}$$

但

$$(x-y)^2 \geq 0,$$

故

$$x-y=0, \quad x=y.$$

18. 由  $(c+b)^{c-b}=a^a$ ,  $(c-b)^{c+b}=a^a$ , 得

$$a \lg a = (c-b) \lg (c+b), \quad (1)$$

$$a \lg a = (c+b) \lg (c-b). \quad (2)$$

①、②的两边分别相乘, 得

$$a^2 \lg^2 a = (c^2 - b^2) \lg (c+b) \lg (c-b). \quad (3)$$

又因  $\frac{a}{c} = \sin \theta$ ,  $\frac{b}{c} = \cos \theta$ , 所以

$$a^2 = c^2 \sin^2 \theta, \quad b^2 = c^2 \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$c^2 - b^2 = c^2 - c^2 \cos^2 \theta = c^2 \sin^2 \theta = a^2.$$

因此③式可写成

$$a^2 \lg^2 a = a^2 \lg (c+b) \lg (c-b).$$

故

$$\lg^2 a = \lg (c+b) \lg (c-b).$$

19. 因为  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ ,  $\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1$ , 所以

$$(x^2 + y^2)(\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) = 1,$$

$$x^2 \sin^2 \alpha + y^2 \cos^2 \alpha + x^2 \cos^2 \alpha + y^2 \sin^2 \alpha = 1,$$

$$x^2 \sin^2 \alpha + 2xy \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + y^2 \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$+ x^2 \cos^2 \alpha - 2xy \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + y^2 \sin^2 \alpha = 1,$$

$$(x \sin \alpha + y \cos \alpha)^2 + (x \cos \alpha - y \sin \alpha)^2 = 1.$$

又  $x$ 、 $y$ 、 $\alpha$  都是实数, 故有

$$(x \cos \alpha - y \sin \alpha)^2 \geq 0,$$

$$(x \sin \alpha + y \cos \alpha)^2 \leq 1,$$

$$|x \sin \alpha + y \cos \alpha| \leq 1.$$

20. 因  $\alpha$  在第三、四象限, 故  $-1 < \sin \alpha < 0$ , 所以

$$-1 < \frac{2m-3}{4-m} < 0.$$

即

$$\begin{cases} \frac{2m-3}{4-m} < 0, \\ -\frac{2m-3}{4-m} > -1. \end{cases}$$

解这个不等式组，得  $-1 < m < \frac{3}{2}$ .

21. 若  $\sin x = 0$ ，则原方程化为

$$-2 \cos^2 x = m, \quad \cos^2 x = -\frac{m}{2}.$$

而这时  $\cos^2 x = 1$ ，所以  $m = -2$ .

若  $\cos x = 0$ ，则原方程化为

$$\sin^2 x = m.$$

而这时  $\sin^2 x = 1$ ，所以  $m = 1$ .

若  $\sin x \neq 0$ ， $\cos x \neq 0$ ，则原方程可化为

$$\sin^2 x + 2 \sin x \cos x - 2 \cos^2 x = m(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x).$$

两边同除以  $\cos^2 x$ ，并整理，得

$$(1-m) \operatorname{tg}^2 x + 2 \operatorname{tg} x - (2+m) = 0.$$

要使这个方程有实数解，必须其判别式的值非负，即

$$4 + 4(1-m)(2+m) \geq 0,$$

$$m^2 + m - 3 \leq 0,$$

$$-\frac{1}{2}(1 + \sqrt{13}) \leq m \leq \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{13} - 1).$$

而  $m = -2$ ， $m = 1$  都在这个范围内，故  $m$  的取值范围是

$$-\frac{1}{2}(1 + \sqrt{13}) \leq m \leq \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{13} - 1).$$

22. (1) 当  $2x - \frac{\pi}{3} = 2k\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$ ，即  $x = k\pi - \frac{\pi}{12}$  时，

$$\sin x = -1, \quad y_{\text{极大}} = 4;$$

$$\text{当 } 2x - \frac{\pi}{3} = 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ 即 } x = k\pi + \frac{5\pi}{12} \text{ 时, } \sin x = 1,$$

$$y_{\text{极小}} = -2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad y &= 12 \sin \theta + 4 \cos^2 \theta - 4 \sin^2 \theta + 12 \sin \theta + 4 = \\ &= -4 \left( \sin \theta - \frac{3}{2} \right)^2 + 13. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{当 } \sin \theta = 1, \quad \text{即 } \theta = 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } y_{\text{极大}} = 12;$$

$$\text{当 } \sin \theta = -1, \quad \text{即 } \theta = 2k\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } y_{\text{极小}} = -12.$$

$$(3) \quad y = \frac{4 \csc x + \operatorname{ctg} x}{4 \csc x - \operatorname{ctg} x} = \frac{4 + \cos x}{4 - \cos x}, \quad \cos x = \frac{4(y-1)}{y+1}$$

$$\text{由 } -1 \leq \cos x \leq 1, \quad \text{得 } y_{\text{极小}} = \frac{3}{5}, \quad y_{\text{极大}} = \frac{5}{3}.$$

$$(4) \quad y = \frac{\sec^2 x - \operatorname{tg} x}{\sec^2 x + \operatorname{tg} x} = \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 x - \operatorname{tg} x + 1}{\operatorname{tg}^2 x + \operatorname{tg} x + 1}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 x - \operatorname{tg} x + 1 = y(\operatorname{tg}^2 x + \operatorname{tg} x + 1),$$

$$(y-1)\operatorname{tg}^2 x + (y+1)\operatorname{tg} x + (y-1) = 0.$$

因  $\operatorname{tg} x$  是实数, 所以

$$(y+1)^2 - 4(y-1)^2 \geq 0,$$

$$(3y-1)(y-3) \leq 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{3} \leq y \leq 3.$$

$$\text{因此, } y_{\text{极小}} = \frac{1}{3}, \quad y_{\text{极大}} = 3.$$

23. 设斜边为  $c$ , 一锐角为  $\alpha$ , 则有

$$c + c \sin \alpha + c \cos \alpha = l,$$

$$c = \frac{l}{1 + \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha}.$$

由于对任意的  $\alpha$  均有  $\sin 2\alpha \leq 1$ ,

即有  $1 + \sin 2\alpha = \sin^2 \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha \leq 2$

于是  $(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)^2 \leq 2$ ,

$$\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha \leq \sqrt{2},$$

因  $\alpha$  为锐角, 故当  $\alpha = 45^\circ$  时,  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha$  取最大值  $\sqrt{2}$ , 斜边  $c$  取最小值  $\frac{l}{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}} = (\sqrt{2} - 1)l$ . 即当这个三角形是等腰直角三角形时, 斜边最短, 等于  $(\sqrt{2} - 1)l$ .

24. (1)  $\sin \frac{x}{m}$  的周期是  $2m\pi$ ,  $\cos \frac{x}{n}$  的周期是  $2n\pi$ , 取  $2m$  和  $2n$  的最小公倍数  $2k$ , 于是  $2k\pi$  即为  $y = \sin \frac{x}{m} + \cos \frac{x}{n}$  的周期.

(2)  $\operatorname{tg} 3\pi x$  的周期是  $\frac{\pi}{3\pi} = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} 2\pi x$  的周期是  $\frac{\pi}{2\pi} = \frac{1}{2}$ , 而  $\frac{1}{2}$  和  $\frac{1}{3}$  的最小公倍数是 1. 故  $y = \operatorname{tg} 3\pi x + \operatorname{ctg} 2\pi x$  的周期是 1.

25. 方程  $x^2 - px + q = 0$  的判别式的值应不小于零, 即

$$p^2 - 4q \geq 0. \quad (1)$$

设这直角三角形的一锐角为  $\alpha$ , 则另一锐角为  $90^\circ - \alpha$ , 方程  $x^2 - px + q = 0$  的两根便是  $\sin \alpha$  和  $\cos \alpha$ , 依韦达定理有

$$\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = p, \quad (2)$$

$$\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = q. \quad (3)$$

由②、③消去  $\alpha$ , 得

$$p^2 - 2q - 1 = 0. \quad (4)$$

①、④便是实数  $p$ 、 $q$  所要满足的条件.

26. 将  $x = 1$  代入原方程,

$$\text{左边} = 1 - (\sqrt{2} + 1) + (\sqrt{2} - q) + q = 0.$$

因此, 1 是这个方程的根. 于是, 原方程可化为

$$(x-1)(x^2 - \sqrt{2}x - q) = 0.$$

设  $\sin C = 1$ , 则  $C = 90^\circ$ ,  $\sin B = \cos A$ ,  $\sin A$ ,  $\cos A$  是方程

$$x^2 - \sqrt{2}x - q = 0$$

的两个根. 因此

$$\sin A + \cos A = \sqrt{2}, \quad (1)$$

$$\sin A \cos A = -q. \quad (2)$$

由①得  $A = 45^\circ$  (参看 23 题解法) 由②及  $A = 45^\circ$  得

$$q = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

所以这个三角形的三个内角是  $45^\circ$ 、 $45^\circ$ 、 $90^\circ$ ,  $q = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

27. 原方程可化为

$$\sin x = 1 - \sin^2 x,$$

$$\cos^2 x = \sin x.$$

两边平方得

$$\cos^4 x = \sin^2 x$$

$$\cos^4 x = 1 - \cos^2 x$$

即有

$$\cos^4 x + \cos^2 x = 1.$$

28. 解关于  $\sec x$ 、 $\operatorname{tg} x$  的方程组, 得

$$\sec x = \frac{c^2 + d^2}{ad + bc}, \quad \operatorname{tg} x = \frac{ac - bd}{ad + bc}.$$

由  $\sec^2 x - \operatorname{tg}^2 x = 1$  有

$$\left(\frac{c^2 + d^2}{ad + bc}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{ac - bd}{ad + bc}\right)^2 = 1.$$

$$(c^2 + d^2)^2 = (ac + bd)^2 + (ac - bd)^2$$

$$= (a^2 + b^2)(c^2 + d^2).$$

所以

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2.$$

29. 将第一个等式两边同乘以  $\sin x$ , 第二个等式两边同乘以  $\cos x$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - \sin^2 x &= m \sin x, \quad 1 - \cos^2 x = n \cos x, \\ \cos^2 x &= m \sin x, \quad \sin^2 x = n \cos x. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^2 x \sin^2 x &= mn \sin x \cos x, \\ \sin x \cos x &= mn \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

等式①逐项乘以等式②, 约简后得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^3 x &= m^2 n, \quad \sin^3 x = mn^2. \\ \cos^2 x &= m \sqrt[3]{mn^2}, \quad \sin^2 x = n \sqrt[3]{m^2 n}. \end{aligned}$$

由  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1$  得

$$m \sqrt[3]{mn^2} + n \sqrt[3]{m^2 n} = 1.$$

$$30. \quad x = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} \theta} + \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}{\operatorname{tg} \theta} = \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{\operatorname{tg} \theta},$$

$$y = \sec \theta - \frac{1}{\sec \theta} = \frac{\sec^2 \theta - 1}{\sec \theta} = \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}{\sec \theta},$$

$$x^2 y = \sec^3 \theta, \quad xy^2 = \operatorname{tg}^3 \theta.$$

由  $\sec^2 \theta - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = 1$  得

$$(x^2 y)^{\frac{2}{3}} - (xy^2)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1.$$

即

$$x^{\frac{4}{3}} y^{\frac{2}{3}} - x^{\frac{2}{3}} y^{\frac{4}{3}} = 1.$$

31. [解法一] ① + ②, 得

$$\sin \theta = \frac{a+b}{2}.$$

由③得

$$(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)(\sin \theta - \cos \theta) - \sin \theta = -b^2.$$

所以

$$ab = \frac{a+b}{2} - b^2.$$

$$b = -a \text{ 或 } b = \frac{1}{2}.$$

③又可以写成

$$2 \sin^2 \theta - \sin \theta + 1 = -b^2,$$

即

$$2 \left( \frac{a+b}{2} \right)^2 - \frac{a+b}{2} + 1 = -b^2.$$

整理, 得

$$a^2 + 2ab + 3b^2 - a - b + 2 = 0 \quad (4)$$

把  $b = -a$  代入④, 得  $a^2 = 1$ , 故

$$a = \pm 1, \quad b = +1.$$

把  $b = \frac{1}{2}$  代入④, 得  $a^2 = \frac{7}{4}$ ,  $a = \pm \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}$ .

所以原方程组的解是

$$\begin{cases} a = 1 \\ b = -1; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} a = -1 \\ b = 1; \end{cases}$$
$$\begin{cases} a = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2} \\ b = \frac{1}{2}; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} a = -\frac{\sqrt{7}}{2} \\ b = \frac{1}{2}. \end{cases}$$

〔解法二〕 ②代入③, 得

$$\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta - \sin \theta = -(\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^2,$$

$$2 \sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta - \sin \theta = 0,$$

$$\sin \theta (2 \sin \theta - 2 \cos \theta - 1) = 0,$$



$$\sin \theta = 0 \text{ 或 } 2 \sin \theta - 2 \cos \theta - 1 = 0.$$

由  $\sin \theta = 0$  得  $\theta = k\pi$  ( $k$  为整数). 将  $\theta = k\pi$  分别代入①、②, 当  $k$  为偶数时有  $a = 1, b = -1$ , 当  $k$  为奇数时有  $a = -1, b = 1$ .

由  $2 \sin \theta - 2 \cos \theta - 1 = 0$  得

$$\sin \theta - \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$b = \frac{1}{2}.$$

将  $b = \frac{1}{2}$  代入③, 得

$$\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta - \sin \theta = -\frac{1}{4},$$

$$2 \sin^2 \theta - \sin \theta - \frac{3}{4} = 0,$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{7}}{4}.$$

从而

$$\cos \theta = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{7}}{4}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} a = \sin \theta + \cos \theta &= \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{7}}{4} + \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{7}}{4} \\ &= \pm \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

因此原方程组的解是

$$\begin{aligned} &\begin{cases} a = 1 \\ b = -1; \end{cases} & \begin{cases} a = -1 \\ b = 1; \end{cases} \\ &\begin{cases} a = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2} \\ b = \frac{1}{2}; \end{cases} & \begin{cases} a = -\frac{\sqrt{7}}{2} \\ b = \frac{1}{2}. \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 32. \quad x_{n-1}^2 + x_n^2 &= \cos^2 \phi_1 \cos^2 \phi_2 \cdots \cos^2 \phi_{n-2} (\sin^2 \phi_{n-1} + \cos^2 \phi_{n-1}) \\
 &= \cos^2 \phi_1 \cos^2 \phi_2 \cdots \cos^2 \phi_{n-2},
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_{n-2}^2 + x_{n-1}^2 + x_n^2 &= \cos^2 \phi_1 \cos^2 \phi_2 \cdots \cos^2 \phi_{n-3} (\sin^2 \phi_{n-2} \\
 &\quad + \cos^2 \phi_{n-2}) \\
 &= \cos^2 \phi_1 \cos^2 \phi_2 \cdots \cos^2 \phi_{n-3},
 \end{aligned}$$

依次类推，最后得到

$$x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \cdots + x_n^2 = \sin^2 \phi_1 + \cos^2 \phi_1 = 1.$$

## 第二章 加法定理及其推广

### 一、概 述

第一章研究了单角的三角函数，本章将研究复角的三角函数。这有时也视作两个变量的函数关系。这里，问题是如何用单角（如  $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$ ）的三角函数表示和角  $(\alpha + \beta)$ 、差角  $(\alpha - \beta)$  的三角函数。其中最基本的公式是：

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta.$$

由于这公式成功地将复角  $\alpha + \beta$  的余弦函数转化为单角的正弦、余弦函数，因此若将  $\beta$  换成  $-\beta$ ，可得  $\cos(\alpha - \beta)$  的公式。若运用诱导公式

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(\alpha \pm \beta) &= \cos\left\{\frac{\pi}{2} - (\alpha \pm \beta)\right\} \\ &= \cos\left\{\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha\right) \mp \beta\right\}\end{aligned}$$

就得到和角、差角的正弦公式。再利用

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)}, \\ \operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) &= \frac{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}.\end{aligned}$$

又可得到和角、差角的正切公式。当  $\alpha = \beta$  时，就得到倍角公式。又  $\alpha$  是  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  的倍角，若用  $\alpha$  的三角函数表示  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  的三角函数，则得半角公式。若将和角、差角的正弦及余弦的公式相加或相减，就得到积化和差、和差化积的公式。

本章的公式如下:

和角、差角公式

$$\sin(\alpha \pm \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta \pm \cos \alpha \sin \beta,$$

$$\cos(\alpha \pm \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta \mp \sin \alpha \sin \beta,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha \pm \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \pm \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 \mp \operatorname{tg} \alpha \cdot \operatorname{tg} \beta}.$$

倍角公式

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cos \alpha,$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha = 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 = 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha}.$$

万能置换公式

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}},$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}.$$

半角公式

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}},$$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}.$$

### 积化和差

$$\sin \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\sin (\alpha + \beta) + \sin (\alpha - \beta)],$$

$$\cos \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\cos (\alpha + \beta) + \cos (\alpha - \beta)],$$

$$\sin \alpha \sin \beta = -\frac{1}{2} [\cos (\alpha + \beta) - \cos (\alpha - \beta)].$$

### 和差化积

$$\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2},$$

$$\sin \alpha - \sin \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2},$$

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2},$$

$$\cos \alpha - \cos \beta = -2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

本章例题的类型，大体如上章，但本章公式较多，除应熟练地掌握公式外，并应注意它们之间的内在联系及相互转化。如

已知  $\alpha$  及  $\alpha + \beta$  的三角函数值，要求  $\beta$  的三角函数值时，可视  $\beta = (\alpha + \beta) - \alpha$ 。

$2\alpha$  是  $\alpha$  的倍角， $\alpha$  是  $2\alpha$  的半角， $\alpha$  是  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  的倍角， $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  是  $\alpha$  的半角等。

若式子中出现  $\sin^2 \alpha$ ， $\cos^2 \alpha$ ， $\sin \alpha \cos \alpha$  或其更高次幂时，可利用倍角或半角公式降次

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1 - \cos 2\alpha}{2}; \quad \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{1 + \cos 2\alpha}{2};$$

$$\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\alpha.$$

此外，在使用倍角公式或半角公式时，应正确确定有关的角所在的象限。另外，代数中恒等变形、比例定理以及方程、方程组的消元法、不等式的性质、数列、极值等与三角函数相交缘时，应首先看出问题的特征，然后采取综合手段加以解决。

## 二、例 题

1. 已知  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$ ,  $540^\circ < \alpha < 450^\circ$ , 求  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{4}$  的值。

〔分析〕  $\frac{\alpha}{4}$  是  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  的半角，依半角的正切公式，应先求出  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$  的值。

〔解〕 由  $450^\circ < \alpha < 540^\circ$  知

$$225^\circ < \frac{\alpha}{2} < 270^\circ,$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} < 0, \quad \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} < 0.$$

又

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \quad \text{①}$$

对此式两边平方，化简得

$$2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{4}{5}.$$

所以

$$1 + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{9}{5},$$

$$\left( \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{9}{5},$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{3}{\sqrt{5}}. \quad (2)$$

由①、②可得

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, \quad \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{4} = \frac{1 - \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} = \frac{1 - \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right)}{-\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}} = -\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{5} + 1).$$

2. 设方程  $x^2 + px + q = 0$  的二根是  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  和  $\operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta)$ , 且这方程的二根之比为 3:2, 求  $p$  和  $q$  的值.

〔解法一〕 依韦达定理有

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta) = -p, \quad \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta) = q.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{4} &= \operatorname{tg}\left[\theta + \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta\right)\right] = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta + \operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta)}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta \operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta)} \\ &= \frac{-p}{1-q}, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\frac{-p}{1-q} = 1,$$

$$p - q + 1 = 0. \quad (1)$$

又已知这个方程的二根之比为 3:2, 故设此二根分别为  $3\alpha$  和  $2\alpha$ , 于是有

$$\begin{cases} 3\alpha + 2\alpha = -p, \\ 3\alpha \cdot 2\alpha = q. \end{cases}$$

由此二式消去  $\alpha$ , 得

$$6p^2 = 25q, \quad (2)$$

由①、②得

$$\begin{cases} p = 5 \\ q = 6; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} p = -\frac{5}{6} \\ q = \frac{1}{6}. \end{cases}$$

〔解法二〕 因此方程二根之比为 3:2, 不妨设

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta}{\operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta)} = \frac{3}{2}.$$

即

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta}{\frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta}} = \frac{3}{2},$$
$$2\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + 5\operatorname{tg} \theta - 3 = 0.$$

解之, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = -3 \text{ 或 } \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta) = -2 \text{ 或 } \operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta) = \frac{1}{3}.$$

依韦达定理有

$$p = -[(-3) + (-2)] = 5, \quad q = (-3) \cdot (-2) = 6;$$

或

$$p = -(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}) = -\frac{5}{6}, \quad q = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{6}.$$

若设

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta)}{\operatorname{tg} \theta} = \frac{3}{2}, \text{ 仍得此结果.}$$

3. 设  $\operatorname{tg} x = 3 \operatorname{tg} y$  ( $0 \leq y \leq x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ), 求  $u = x - y$  的最大



值.

〔分析〕 根据正切函数的单调性, 在  $\left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  内,  $\operatorname{tg} u$  和  $u$  同时取得最大值, 故本题可从求  $\operatorname{tg} u$  的最大值入手.

〔解〕 由于  $u = x - y$ ,  $0 \leqslant y \leqslant x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,

故

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \leqslant u < \frac{\pi}{2}, \\ \operatorname{tg} u &= \operatorname{tg}(x - y) \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} x - \operatorname{tg} y}{1 + \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} y} \\ &= \frac{3 \operatorname{tg} y - \operatorname{tg} y}{1 + 3 \operatorname{tg} y \operatorname{tg} y} \\ &= \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} y}{1 + 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 y} \\ &= \frac{2}{\operatorname{ctg} y + 3 \operatorname{tg} y}. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\operatorname{ctg} y > 0$ ,  $3 \operatorname{tg} y > 0$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} y \cdot 3 \operatorname{tg} y = 3$ , 故当  $\operatorname{ctg} y = 3 \operatorname{tg} y$ , 即  $y = \frac{\pi}{6}$  时,  $\operatorname{ctg} y + 3 \operatorname{tg} y$  取最小值, 从而  $\operatorname{tg} u$  取最大值,  $u$  取最大值.

由  $\operatorname{tg} x = 3 \operatorname{tg} y$ ,  $y = \frac{\pi}{6}$  得  $x = \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

因此, 当  $x = \frac{\pi}{3}$ ,  $y = \frac{\pi}{6}$  时,  $u = x - y$  取最大值  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} 4. \text{ 求证 } & \cos \frac{\pi}{15} \cdot \cos \frac{2\pi}{15} \cdot \cos \frac{3\pi}{15} \cdot \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} \cdot \cos \frac{5\pi}{15} \cdot \cos \frac{6\pi}{15} \cdot \cos \frac{7\pi}{15} \\ &= \frac{1}{2^7}. \end{aligned}$$

〔分析一〕 利用公式  $\cos\alpha = \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{2\sin\alpha}$  对左边进行计算.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{〔证一〕 左边} &= \frac{\sin\frac{2\pi}{15}}{2\sin\frac{\pi}{15}} \cdot \frac{\sin\frac{4\pi}{15}}{2\sin\frac{2\pi}{15}} \cdot \frac{\sin\frac{6\pi}{15}}{2\sin\frac{3\pi}{15}} \\ &\quad \cdot \frac{\sin\frac{8\pi}{15}}{2\sin\frac{4\pi}{15}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin\frac{12\pi}{15}}{2\sin\frac{6\pi}{15}} \cdot \frac{\sin\frac{14\pi}{15}}{2\sin\frac{7\pi}{15}}. \end{aligned}$$

由于

$$\sin\frac{14\pi}{15} = \sin\frac{\pi}{15}, \quad \sin\frac{12\pi}{15} = \sin\frac{3\pi}{15},$$

$$\sin\frac{8\pi}{15} = \sin\frac{7\pi}{15},$$

所以

$$\text{原式左边} = \frac{1}{2^7}.$$

〔分析二〕 由于

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \quad &\cos\frac{\pi}{15} \cos\frac{2\pi}{15} \cos\frac{4\pi}{15} \cos\frac{8\pi}{15} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin\frac{\pi}{15}} \cdot \sin\frac{\pi}{15} \cos\frac{\pi}{15} \cos\frac{2\pi}{15} \cos\frac{4\pi}{15} \cos\frac{8\pi}{15} \\ &= \frac{\sin\frac{16\pi}{15}}{2^4 \sin\frac{\pi}{15}} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2^4}; \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \quad \cos\frac{3\pi}{15} \cos\frac{6\pi}{15} = \cos\frac{\pi}{5} \cos\frac{2\pi}{5}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin \frac{\pi}{5}} \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{5} \cos \frac{\pi}{5} \cos \frac{2\pi}{5}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \frac{4\pi}{5}}{2^2 \sin \frac{\pi}{5}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2^2},$$

$$(3) \quad \cos \frac{5\pi}{15} = \cos \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$(4) \quad \cos \frac{7\pi}{15} = -\cos \frac{8\pi}{15}.$$

于是问题可就此得证.

$$〔证二〕 \quad \text{左边} = \cos \frac{\pi}{15} \cos \frac{2\pi}{15} \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} (-\cos \frac{8\pi}{15})$$

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{5} \cos \frac{2\pi}{5} \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$= \frac{-\sin \frac{\pi}{15} \cos \frac{\pi}{15} \cos \frac{2\pi}{15} \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} \cos \frac{8\pi}{15} \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{5} \cos \frac{\pi}{5} \cos \frac{2\pi}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{2}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{15} \sin \frac{\pi}{5}}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2^3} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{16\pi}{15} \cdot \sin \frac{4\pi}{5}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{15} \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{5}}.$$

$$= \frac{1}{2^3}.$$

5. 求证  $\operatorname{tg} 55^\circ \operatorname{tg} 65^\circ \operatorname{tg} 75^\circ = \operatorname{tg} 85^\circ$ .

〔分析〕 转化为证  $\operatorname{tg} 55^\circ \operatorname{tg} 65^\circ \operatorname{tg} 75^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 85^\circ = 1$ .

〔证〕  $\operatorname{tg} 55^\circ \operatorname{tg} 65^\circ \operatorname{tg} 75^\circ \operatorname{ctg} 85^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{\sin 55^\circ \sin 65^\circ \sin 75^\circ \cos 85^\circ}{\cos 55^\circ \cos 65^\circ \cos 75^\circ \sin 85^\circ} \\
&= \frac{\frac{1}{2} (\cos 10^\circ - \cos 120^\circ) \cdot \frac{1}{2} (\sin 160^\circ - \sin 10^\circ)}{\frac{1}{2} (\cos 10^\circ + \cos 120^\circ) \cdot \frac{1}{2} (\sin 160^\circ + \sin 10^\circ)} \\
&= \frac{(\cos 10^\circ + \frac{1}{2}) (\sin 20^\circ - \sin 10^\circ)}{(\cos 10^\circ - \frac{1}{2}) (\sin 20^\circ + \sin 10^\circ)} \\
&= \frac{\frac{1}{2} (2 \cos 10^\circ + 1) \cdot \sin 10^\circ (2 \cos 10^\circ - 1)}{\frac{1}{2} (2 \cos 10^\circ - 1) \cdot \sin 10^\circ (2 \cos 10^\circ + 1)} \\
&= 1.
\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} 55^\circ \operatorname{tg} 65^\circ \operatorname{tg} 75^\circ = \operatorname{tg} 85^\circ.$$

$$6. \text{ 求证 } \cos \frac{\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{9\pi}{13} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{13}}{4},$$

$$\cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{7\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{11\pi}{13} = \frac{1 - \sqrt{13}}{4}.$$

〔分析〕 本题是两个相关联的等式，合在一起，容易觉察它们的内在规律，分别求值反而困难，为此，可通过求

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{9\pi}{13} \text{ 与 } \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{7\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{11\pi}{13} \text{ 的和}$$

及积入手（其所以用和与积，是为了能用韦达定理，而且可行；其所以不用二式之差，因为差不能显示其内在规律）。

$$〔证〕 \text{ 设 } x = \cos \frac{\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{9\pi}{13},$$

$$y = \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{7\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{11\pi}{13}, \text{ 则}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
x + y &= \cos \frac{\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{7\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{9\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{11\pi}{13} \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sin \frac{\pi}{13}} \left[ \sin \frac{2\pi}{13} + \left( \sin \frac{4\pi}{13} - \sin \frac{2\pi}{13} \right) + \dots \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \left( \sin \frac{12\pi}{13} - \sin \frac{10\pi}{13} \right) \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sin \frac{\pi}{13}} \cdot \sin \frac{12\pi}{13} \\
&= \frac{1}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
xy &= \cos \frac{\pi}{13} \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{\pi}{13} \cos \frac{7\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{\pi}{13} \cos \frac{11\pi}{13} \\
&\quad + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} \cos \frac{7\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} \cos \frac{11\pi}{13} \\
&\quad + \cos \frac{9\pi}{13} \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{9\pi}{13} \cos \frac{7\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{9\pi}{13} \cos \frac{11\pi}{13} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( \cos \frac{6\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{13} \right) + \left( \cos \frac{8\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{13} \right) \right. \\
&\quad + \left( \cos \frac{12\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{10\pi}{13} \right) + \left( \cos \frac{8\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{2\pi}{13} \right) \\
&\quad + \left( \cos \frac{10\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{13} \right) + \left( \cos \frac{14\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{8\pi}{13} \right) \\
&\quad + \left( \cos \frac{14\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{13} \right) + \left( \cos \frac{16\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{2\pi}{13} \right) \\
&\quad \left. + \left( \cos \frac{20\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{2\pi}{13} \right) \right] \\
&= \frac{3}{2} \left( -\cos \frac{\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{2\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{8\pi}{13} \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \cos \frac{10\pi}{13} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sin\frac{\pi}{13}} \left\{ -\sin\frac{2\pi}{13} + \left( \sin\frac{3\pi}{13} - \sin\frac{\pi}{13} \right) + \dots \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \left( \sin\frac{11\pi}{13} - \sin\frac{9\pi}{13} \right) \right\} \\
&= \frac{3}{4\sin\frac{\pi}{13}} \left( -\sin\frac{2\pi}{13} - \sin\frac{\pi}{13} + \sin\frac{11\pi}{13} \right) \\
&= -\frac{3}{4}.
\end{aligned}$$

由  $x+y=\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $xy=-\frac{3}{4}$  及  $x>y$  得

$$x = \frac{1+\sqrt{13}}{4}, \quad y = \frac{1-\sqrt{13}}{4}.$$

所以

$$\cos\frac{\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{3\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{9\pi}{13} = \frac{1+\sqrt{13}}{4},$$

$$\cos\frac{5\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{7\pi}{13} + \cos\frac{11\pi}{13} = \frac{1-\sqrt{13}}{4}.$$

7. 化简  $\frac{2\cos^2\alpha - 1}{2\operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha\right)\sin^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)}.$

〔分析〕 为统一成同角关系，运用诱导公式，将分母化成  $\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha$  或  $\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha$  的三角函数。

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{〔解〕 原式} &= \frac{\cos 2\alpha}{2\operatorname{ctg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)\sin^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)} \\
&= \frac{\cos 2\alpha}{2\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{\cos 2\alpha}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2\alpha\right)} \\
&= \frac{\cos 2\alpha}{\cos 2\alpha} \\
&= 1.
\end{aligned}$$

8. 求证  $\sin 3A \sin^3 A + \cos 3A \cos^3 A = \cos^3 2A$ .

〔分析〕 为统一成同角关系, 采取将左边化成  $2A$  或者  $A$  的三角函数.

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{〔证一〕 左边} &= \sin 3A \sin A \sin^2 A + \cos 3A \cos A \cos^2 A \\
&= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2A - \cos 4A) \cdot \frac{1 - \cos 2A}{2} \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2A + \cos 4A) \cdot \frac{1 + \cos 2A}{2} \\
&= \frac{1}{4} (2 \cos 2A + 2 \cos 2A \cos 4A) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \cos 2A (1 + \cos 4A) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \cos 2A \cdot 2 \cos^2 2A \\
&= \cos^3 2A.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{〔证二〕 因 } \sin 3A &= 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A \\
&= 3 \sin A (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) - 4 \sin^3 A \\
&= 3 \sin A \cos^2 A - \sin^3 A, \\
\cos 3A &= \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A \sin^2 A,
\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{左边} &= (3 \sin A \cos^2 A - \sin^3 A) \sin^3 A \\
&\quad + (\cos^3 A - 3 \cos A \sin^2 A) \cos^3 A \\
&= \cos^6 A - 3 \cos^4 A \sin^2 A + 3 \cos^2 A \sin^4 A - \sin^6 A
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A)^3 \\
&= \cos^3 2A.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
9. \text{ 求证: } \sin^3 \alpha \cos^5 \alpha &= \frac{3}{64} \sin 2\alpha + \frac{1}{64} \sin 4\alpha \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{64} \sin 6\alpha - \frac{1}{128} \sin 8\alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

〔分析〕 表面看来，右边比较复杂，左边比较简单，应从右边证到左边，这就需将右边统一成  $\alpha$  的三角函数，实际做起来，很麻烦。故考虑从左边证到右边，这只要应用降次的公式及积化和差的公式，就可达到目的。

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{〔证〕 } \sin^3 \alpha \cos^5 \alpha &= (\sin \alpha \cos \alpha)^3 \cos^2 \alpha \\
&= \frac{1}{8} \sin^3 2\alpha \cdot \frac{1 + \cos 2\alpha}{2} \\
&= \frac{1}{16} \sin^3 2\alpha (1 + \cos 2\alpha) \\
&= \frac{1}{16} \sin^2 2\alpha (\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\alpha \cos 2\alpha) \\
&= \frac{1}{16} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos 4\alpha}{2} \left( \sin 2\alpha + \frac{1}{2} \sin 4\alpha \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{32} \left( \sin 2\alpha + \frac{1}{2} \sin 4\alpha - \sin 2\alpha \cos 4\alpha \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \sin 4\alpha \cos 4\alpha \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{32} \left[ \sin 2\alpha + \frac{1}{2} \sin 4\alpha \right. \\
&\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} (\sin 6\alpha - \sin 2\alpha) - \frac{1}{4} \sin 8\alpha \right] \\
&= \frac{3}{64} \sin 2\alpha + \frac{1}{64} \sin 4\alpha - \frac{1}{64} \sin 6\alpha \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{128} \sin 8\alpha.
\end{aligned}$$



10. 证明:

$\cos^2(A-\theta) + \cos^2(B-\theta) - 2\cos(A-B)\cos(A-\theta)\cos(B-\theta)$   
的值与  $\theta$  无关.

〔分析〕 本题实质就是要将上式化简成一个不含  $\theta$  的式子.

〔证〕 因为

$$\begin{aligned}& 2\cos(A-B)\cos(A-\theta)\cos(B-\theta) \\&= \cos(A-B)[\cos(A+B-2\theta) + \cos(A-B)] \\&= \cos^2(A-B) + \cos(A-B)\cos(A+B-2\theta) \\&= \cos^2(A-B) + \frac{1}{2}[\cos 2(A-\theta) + \cos 2(B-\theta)] \\&= \cos^2(A-B) + \frac{1}{2}[2\cos^2(A-\theta) - 1 + 2\cos^2(B-\theta) - 1] \\&= \cos^2(A-B) + \cos^2(A-\theta) + \cos^2(B-\theta) - 1,\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}& \cos^2(A-\theta) + \cos^2(B-\theta) - 2\cos(A-B) \cdot \\& \cos(A-\theta)\cos(B-\theta) \\&= 1 - \cos^2(A-B) \\&= \sin^2(A-B)\end{aligned}$$

与  $\theta$  无关.

11. 已知  $\alpha, \beta$  为锐角, 且

$$3\sin^2\alpha + 2\sin^2\beta = 1,$$

$$3\sin 2\alpha - 2\sin 2\beta = 0.$$

求证:  $\alpha + 2\beta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

〔分析〕 欲证  $\alpha + 2\beta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 可证  $\sin(\alpha + 2\beta) = 1$  或

$\cos(\alpha + 2\beta) = 0$ . 因  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{2}$  不存在, 故不宜取  $\alpha + 2\beta$  的正切函数,

但  $\alpha + 2\beta = \frac{\pi}{2}$  与  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha = 2\beta$  等价, 故也可证  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \operatorname{ctg} 2\beta$ .

〔证一〕 由已知条件得

$$\cos 2\beta = 3 \sin^2 \alpha \quad (1)$$

$$\sin 2\beta = 3 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \quad (2)$$

①  $\div$  ②, 得  $\operatorname{ctg} 2\beta = \operatorname{tg} \alpha$ .

所以

$$\operatorname{ctg} 2\beta = \operatorname{ctg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \right). \quad (3)$$

由  $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$  都是锐角及③, 知  $2\beta$ 、 $\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha$  也都是锐角,

所以

$$2\beta = \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha.$$

即

$$\alpha + 2\beta = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

〔证二〕 由①、②得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^2 2\beta + \sin^2 2\beta &= 9 \sin^4 \alpha + 9 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha \\ &= 9 \sin^2 \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{9}.$$

由于  $\alpha$  是锐角, 所以

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) &= \sin \alpha \cos 2\beta + \cos \alpha \sin 2\beta \\ &= \sin \alpha \cdot 3 \sin^2 \alpha + \cos \alpha \cdot 3 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \\ &= 3 \sin \alpha (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) \\ &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad 0 < \beta < \frac{\pi}{2},$$

所以

$$0 < \alpha + 2\beta < \frac{3\pi}{2},$$

故必有  $\alpha + 2\beta = \frac{\pi}{2}.$

〔证三〕 由①、②得

$$\begin{aligned}\cos(\alpha + 2\beta) &= \cos \alpha \cos 2\beta - \sin \alpha \sin 2\beta \\ &= \cos \alpha \cdot 3 \sin^2 \alpha - \sin \alpha \cdot 3 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \\ &= 0.\end{aligned}$$

因为

$$0 < \alpha + 2\beta < \frac{3\pi}{2},$$

所以

$$\alpha + 2\beta = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

12. 如果  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha$ 、 $\operatorname{tg} 2\beta$ 、 $\operatorname{tg} \beta$  成等差数列，求证：

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) = \sin 2\beta.$$

〔证〕 由  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta = 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\beta$  得

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} \alpha &= 2 \operatorname{tg} 2\beta - \operatorname{tg} \beta \\ &= \frac{4 \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} - \operatorname{tg} \beta \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta (3 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta)}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta}.\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{\frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta (3 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta)}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} - \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 + \frac{\operatorname{tg} \beta (3 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta)}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} \cdot \operatorname{tg} \beta} \\
&= \frac{3 \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg}^3 \beta - \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg}^3 \beta}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + 3 \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^4 \beta} \\
&= \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \beta (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta)}{(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta)^2} \\
&= \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} \\
&= \sin 2\beta.
\end{aligned}$$

13. 已知  $\sin x = k \sin(A - x)$ , 且  $k \neq -1$ , 求证,

$$\operatorname{tg}\left(x - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \frac{k-1}{k+1} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}.$$

〔分析〕 将已知条件和结论变形为

$$\text{已知: } \frac{\sin x}{\sin(A-x)} = k, \text{ 求证: } \frac{\operatorname{tg}\left(x - \frac{A}{2}\right)}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{k-1}{k+1}.$$

这就启发我们应使用合分比定理来进行证明.

$$\text{〔证〕 } \sin x = k \sin(A - x),$$

即

$$\frac{\sin x}{\sin(A-x)} = k.$$

依合分比定理有

$$\frac{\sin x - \sin(A-x)}{\sin x + \sin(A-x)} = \frac{k-1}{k+1}.$$

但

$$\frac{\sin x - \sin(A-x)}{\sin x + \sin(A-x)} = \frac{2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin\left(x - \frac{A}{2}\right)}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos\left(x - \frac{A}{2}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg}\left(x - \frac{A}{2}\right)}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}},$$

因此

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg}\left(x - \frac{A}{2}\right)}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{k-1}{k+1}.$$

即

$$\operatorname{tg}\left(x - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \frac{k-1}{k+1} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}.$$

14. 求证两个简谐振动

$$S_1 = A_1 \sin(\omega t + \phi_1), \quad S_2 = A_2 \sin(\omega t + \phi_2)$$

的和仍为简谐振动.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{〔证〕} \quad S_1 + S_2 &= A_1 \sin(\omega t + \phi_1) + A_2 \sin(\omega t + \phi_2) \\ &= A_1 \sin \omega t \cos \phi_1 + A_1 \cos \omega t \sin \phi_1 \\ &\quad + A_2 \sin \omega t \cos \phi_2 + A_2 \cos \omega t \sin \phi_2 \\ &= (A_1 \cos \phi_1 + A_2 \cos \phi_2) \sin \omega t \\ &\quad + (A_1 \sin \phi_1 + A_2 \sin \phi_2) \cos \omega t \\ &= A \sin(\omega t + \phi). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{其中} \quad A &= \sqrt{(A_1 \cos \phi_1 + A_2 \cos \phi_2)^2 + (A_1 \sin \phi_1 + A_2 \sin \phi_2)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{A_1^2 + A_2^2 + 2A_1 A_2 (\cos \phi_1 \cos \phi_2 + \sin \phi_1 \sin \phi_2)} \\ &= \sqrt{A_1^2 + A_2^2 + 2A_1 A_2 \cos(\phi_1 - \phi_2)}, \\ \phi &= \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A_1 \sin \phi_1 + A_2 \sin \phi_2}{A_1 \cos \phi_1 + A_2 \cos \phi_2}. \end{aligned}$$

故  $S_1 + S_2$  仍是简谐振动.

15. 已知  $A + B + C = \pi$ , 求证:

$$\sin 2nA + \sin 2nB + \sin 2nC$$

$$= (-1)^{n+1} 4 \sin nA \sin nB \sin nC.$$

其中  $n$  为整数.

〔证〕 因  $A + B + C = \pi$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 2nC &= \sin 2n[\pi - (A + B)] = \sin(2n\pi - 2n(A + B)) \\ &= -\sin 2n(A + B),\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}& \sin 2nA + \sin 2nB + \sin 2nC \\ &= \sin 2nA + \sin 2nB - \sin 2n(A + B) \\ &= 2 \sin n(A + B) \cos n(A - B) \\ &\quad - 2 \sin n(A + B) \cos n(A + B) \\ &= 2 \sin n(A + B) [\cos n(A - B) - \cos n(A + B)] \\ &= 2 \sin n(\pi - C) \cdot 2 \sin nA \sin nB \\ &= (-1)^{n+1} 4 \sin nA \sin nB \sin nC.\end{aligned}$$

16. 设  $\alpha$ 、 $m$  为常数,  $\theta$  是任意角, 证明:

$$[\cos(\alpha + \theta) + m \cos \theta]^2 \leq 1 + 2m \cos \alpha + m^2.$$

〔分析〕 证明不等式时, 常通过移项, 从而转证所得式子大于零或者小于零, 本题亦此.

$$\begin{aligned}〔证〕 \quad f(\theta) &= 1 + 2m \cos \alpha + m^2 - [\cos(\alpha + \theta) + m \cos \theta]^2 \\ &= 1 + 2m \cos \alpha + m^2 - \cos^2(\alpha + \theta) \\ &\quad - 2m \cos(\alpha + \theta) \cos \theta - m^2 \cos^2 \theta \\ &= \sin^2(\alpha + \theta) + 2m[\cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha + \theta) \cos \theta] \\ &\quad + m^2 \sin^2 \theta.\end{aligned}$$

但

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha + \theta) \cos \theta &= \cos[(\alpha + \theta) - \theta] - \cos(\alpha + \theta) \cos \theta \\ &= \sin(\alpha + \theta) \sin \theta,\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$f(\theta) = \sin^2(\alpha + \theta) + 2m \sin(\alpha + \theta) \sin \theta + m^2 \sin^2 \theta$$

$$= [\sin(\alpha + \theta) + m \sin \theta]^2 \geq 0.$$

即

$$[\cos(\alpha + \theta) + m \cos \theta]^2 \leq 1 + 2m \cos \alpha + m^2.$$

17. 已知  $0 < x < \pi$ , 求证  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{8} - \operatorname{ctg} x > 3$ .

〔分析〕 对于  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{8}$  和  $\operatorname{ctg} x$ , 没有公式使它们直接发生联系, 但  $\frac{x}{8}$  是  $\frac{x}{4}$  的半角,  $\frac{x}{4}$  是  $\frac{x}{2}$  的半角,  $\frac{x}{2}$  是  $x$  的半角, 这就启发我们反复运用半角公式.

半角的余切公式以运用

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \csc \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha$$

为宜.

〔证〕 由  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \csc \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \alpha$  有

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{2} = \csc x + \operatorname{ctg} x,$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{4} = \csc \frac{x}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{2},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{8} = \csc \frac{x}{4} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{4}.$$

把上面三个式子的两边分别相加, 并抵消相同的项, 得

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{8} = \csc x + \csc \frac{x}{2} + \csc \frac{x}{4} + \operatorname{ctg} x,$$

即

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{8} - \operatorname{ctg} x = \csc x + \csc \frac{x}{2} + \csc \frac{x}{4}.$$

又由  $0 < x < \pi$  知

$$\csc x \geq 1, \quad \csc \frac{x}{2} > 1, \quad \csc \frac{x}{4} > 1,$$

所以

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{8} - \operatorname{ctg} x > 3.$$

$$[\text{附注}] \quad \text{因 } \operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{2^n} = \frac{1 + \cos \frac{x}{2^{n-1}}}{\sin \frac{x}{2^{n-1}}} = \csc \frac{x}{2^{n-1}} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{2^{n-1}},$$

故当  $0 < x < \pi$  时, 我们可证

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{2^n} - \operatorname{ctg} x > n,$$

并且可以得到

$$\begin{aligned} & \csc x + \csc \frac{x}{2} + \csc \frac{x}{2^2} + \cdots + \csc \frac{x}{2^n} \\ &= \operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{2^{n+1}} - \operatorname{ctg} x. \end{aligned}$$

这是级数求和的一种方法.

18. 设  $A, B$  是任意实数, 且  $A \neq B$ ,  $k$  是正整数, 证明

$$\left| \frac{\cos kB \cos A - \cos kA \cos B}{\cos B - \cos A} \right| \leq k^2 - 1.$$

〔证〕 运用数学归纳法可证

$$|\sin kx| \leq k |\sin x|,$$

即

$$\left| \frac{\sin kx}{\sin x} \right| \leq k.$$

于是有

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \frac{\cos kB \cos A - \cos kA \cos B}{\cos B - \cos A} \right| \\ &= \left| \frac{\frac{1}{2} [\cos(kB + A) + \cos(kB - A) - \cos(kA + B) - \cos(kA - B)]}{\cos B - \cos A} \right| \\ &= \left| \frac{\frac{1}{2} [\cos(kB + A) - \cos(kA + B) + \cos(kB - A) - \cos(kA - B)]}{\cos B - \cos A} \right| \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \left| \frac{\sin(k+1)\frac{A+B}{2} \sin(k-1)\frac{A-B}{2} - \sin(k-1)\frac{A+B}{2} \sin(k+1)\frac{A-B}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}} \right| \\
&\leq \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left| \frac{\sin(k+1)\frac{A+B}{2}}{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}} \right| \cdot \left| \frac{\sin(k-1)\frac{A-B}{2}}{\sin \frac{A-B}{2}} \right| \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \left| \frac{\sin(k-1)\frac{A+B}{2}}{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}} \right| \cdot \left| \frac{\sin(k+1)\frac{A-B}{2}}{\sin \frac{A-B}{2}} \right| \right] \\
&\leq \frac{1}{2} [(k+1)(k-1) + (k-1)(k+1)] \\
&= k^2 - 1.
\end{aligned}$$

19. 设  $a, b, A, B$  为给定的实常数,

$$f(\theta) = 1 - a \cos \theta - b \sin \theta - A \cos 2\theta - B \sin 2\theta,$$

证明: 若  $f(\theta) \geq 0$  对所有实数  $\theta$  成立, 则

$$a^2 + b^2 \leq 2, \quad A^2 + B^2 \leq 1.$$

[分析] 应将  $f(\theta)$  变形为

$$f(\theta) = 1 - \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(\theta + \phi_1) - \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(2\theta + \phi_2).$$

其中  $\phi_1 = \arctg \frac{a}{b}, \phi_2 = \arctg \frac{A}{B}$ .

由  $f(\theta) \geq 0$ , 得

$$1 - \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(\theta + \phi_1) - \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(2\theta + \phi_2) \geq 0 \quad (1)$$

欲证  $a^2 + b^2 \leq 2$ , 就应利用  $f(\theta) \geq 0$  对所有实数  $\theta$  成立, 得出一个新的不等式, 它和 (1) 联立, 能消去  $A, B$ . 同理可证

$$A^2 + B^2 \leq 1.$$

[证] 令  $\phi_1 = \arctg \frac{a}{b}, \phi_2 = \arctg \frac{A}{B}$ , 则有

$$f(\theta) = 1 - \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(\theta + \phi_1) - \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(2\theta + \phi_2).$$

因为  $f(\theta) \geq 0$ , 所以

$$1 - \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(\theta + \phi_1) \geq \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(2\theta + \phi_2). \quad (1)$$

由于对于任何  $\theta$ ,  $f(\theta) \geq 0$  成立, 故对于  $\theta + 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,

$f(\theta) \geq 0$  也成立, 将 (1) 式中的  $\theta$  换成  $\theta + 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 得

$$1 - \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cos(\theta + \phi_1) \geq -\sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(2\theta + \phi_2). \quad (2)$$

$$(1) + (2): \quad 2 - \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} [\sin(\theta + \phi_1) + \cos(\theta + \phi_1)] \geq 0,$$

$$\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cdot \sqrt{2} \sin\left(\theta + \phi_1 + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \leq 2,$$

$$\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin\left(\theta + \phi_1 + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \leq \sqrt{2}, \quad (3)$$

(3) 式对于  $\theta + \phi_1 + \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 即  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4} - \phi_1$  也应成立,

所以

$$\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \leq \sqrt{2},$$

即

$$a^2 + b^2 \leq 2.$$

(1) 式对于  $\theta + (2k+1)\pi$  应成立,

所以

$$1 + \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(\theta + \phi_1) \geq \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(2\theta + \phi_2) \quad (4)$$

$$(1) + (4): \quad 2 \geq 2\sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(2\theta + \phi_2),$$

$$\sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(2\theta + \phi_2) \leq 1. \quad (5)$$

(5) 式对于  $2\theta + \phi_2 = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 即  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\phi_2}{2}$  也应成立,

所以

$$\sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \leq 1,$$

即

$$A^2 + B^2 \leq 1.$$

20. 消去下式中的  $\theta$

$$\begin{cases} \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha) + \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta) = a \\ \operatorname{ctg}(\theta - \alpha) + \operatorname{ctg}(\theta - \beta) = b. \end{cases} \quad (a \neq -b)$$

〔分析〕 因  $(\theta - \alpha) - (\theta - \beta) = \beta - \alpha$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg}(\beta - \alpha) &= \operatorname{tg}[(\theta - \alpha) - (\theta - \beta)] \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha) - \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta)}{1 + \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha)\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta)}. \end{aligned}$$

根据已知条件,能求出  $\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha) - \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta)$  和  $\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha)\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta)$  的值,从而可达到消去  $\theta$  之目的.

〔解〕 因为

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha) + \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta) &= a, \quad \operatorname{ctg}(\theta - \alpha) + \operatorname{ctg}(\theta - \beta) = b, \\ \operatorname{ctg}(\theta - \alpha) + \operatorname{ctg}(\theta - \beta) &= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha)} + \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta)} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha) + \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta)}{\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha)\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta)} \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} b &= \frac{a}{\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha)\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta)}, \\ \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha)\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta) &= \frac{a}{b}. \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} &[\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha) - \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta)]^2 \\ &= [\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha) + \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta)]^2 - 4\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha)\operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta) \\ &= a^2 - \frac{4a}{b}, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg}^2(\beta - \alpha) = \operatorname{tg}^2[(\theta - \alpha) - (\theta - \beta)]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{[\operatorname{tg}(\beta - \alpha) - \operatorname{tg}(\beta - \alpha) \operatorname{tg}(\beta - \alpha)]}{[1 + \operatorname{tg}(\beta - \alpha) \operatorname{tg}(\beta - \alpha)]^2} \\
&= \frac{a^2 - \frac{4a}{b}}{\left(1 + \frac{a}{b}\right)^2}, \\
&= \frac{a^2 b^2 - 4ab}{(a+b)^2},
\end{aligned}$$

即

$$ab(ab-4) = (a+b)^2 + \frac{4}{b}(\beta - \alpha).$$

21. 求  $y = a \sin^2 x + b \sin x \cos x + c \cos^2 x$  的极值.

〔分析〕 根据正弦波形求极值, 本题宜化为

$$y = A \sin(\omega x + \phi) + k$$

的形式.

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{〔解〕 } y &= a \sin^2 x + b \sin x \cos x + c \cos^2 x \\
&= \frac{a}{2}(1 - \cos 2x) + \frac{b}{2} \sin 2x + \frac{c}{2}(1 + \cos 2x) \\
&= \frac{1}{2}[b \sin 2x + (c - a) \cos 2x] + \frac{a+c}{2} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{b^2 + (c-a)^2} \sin\left(2x + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{c-a}{b}\right) + \frac{a+c}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

因此, 当  $2x + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{c-a}{b} = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,

即  $x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{c-a}{b}$  时, 函数取极大值

$$\begin{aligned}
y &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{b^2 + (c-a)^2} + \frac{a+c}{2} \\
&= \frac{a+c + \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 2ac}}{2},
\end{aligned}$$

当  $2x + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{c-a}{b} = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 即  $x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{c-a}{b}$

时, 函数取极小值

$$\begin{aligned}y &= -\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{b^2+(c-a)^2} + \frac{a+c}{2} \\&= \frac{a+c-\sqrt{a^2+b^2+c^2-2ac}}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

22. 求证  $(1+\operatorname{tg} 1^\circ)(1+\operatorname{tg} 2^\circ)\cdots(1+\operatorname{tg} 44^\circ)=2^{22}$ .

〔分析〕 本题特征: 左边为 44 个因子所形成, 右边为 22 个 2 的连乘积, 因此考虑左边是否存在每两个两个因子之积为 2.

又  $1^\circ+44^\circ=2^\circ+43^\circ=\cdots=45^\circ$ , 故试证左边对称的两因子之积是否为 2.

〔证〕 因

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg} 45^\circ &= \operatorname{tg}(1^\circ+44^\circ) \\&= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 1^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 44^\circ}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 1^\circ \operatorname{tg} 44^\circ},\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} 1^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 44^\circ = 1 - \operatorname{tg} 1^\circ \operatorname{tg} 44^\circ,$$

即有

$$(1+\operatorname{tg} 1^\circ)(1+\operatorname{tg} 44^\circ)=2.$$

同理

$$(1+\operatorname{tg} 2^\circ)(1+\operatorname{tg} 43^\circ)=2,$$

.....

$$(1+\operatorname{tg} 22^\circ)(1+\operatorname{tg} 23^\circ)=2.$$

所以

$$(1+\operatorname{tg} 1^\circ)(1+\operatorname{tg} 2^\circ)\cdots(1+\operatorname{tg} 44^\circ)=2^{22}.$$

23. 设  $x+y+z=xyz$  (且  $x\neq\pm 1$ ,  $y\neq\pm 1$ ,  $z\neq\pm 1$ ), 求证:

$$\frac{x}{1-x^2} + \frac{y}{1-y^2} + \frac{z}{1-z^2} = \frac{4xyz}{(1-x^2)(1-y^2)(1-z^2)},$$

〔证〕 设  $x = \operatorname{tg} \alpha$ ,  $y = \operatorname{tg} \beta$ ,  $z = \operatorname{tg} \gamma$ , 因

$$x + y + z = xyz, \quad \text{即}$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma,$$

所以  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = k\pi$  ( $k$  为整数).

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + \operatorname{tg} 2\beta + \operatorname{tg} 2\gamma = \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\beta \operatorname{tg} 2\gamma,$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} + \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \beta}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} + \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \gamma}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma} \\ &= \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} \cdot \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \beta}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} \cdot \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \gamma}{1-\operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma}, \\ & \frac{2x}{1-x^2} + \frac{2y}{1-y^2} + \frac{2z}{1-z^2} = \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \cdot \frac{2y}{1-y^2} \cdot \frac{2z}{1-z^2}, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\frac{x}{1-x^2} + \frac{y}{1-y^2} + \frac{z}{1-z^2} = \frac{4xyz}{(1-x^2)(1-y^2)(1-z^2)}.$$

24. 利用复数的性质证明

$$\sin^6 \alpha = \frac{1}{32} (10 - 15 \cos 2\alpha + 6 \cos 4\alpha - \cos 6\alpha).$$

〔证〕 设  $z = \cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha$ , 则

$$\frac{1}{z} = \cos \alpha - i \sin \alpha, \quad z^n = \cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha,$$

$$\frac{1}{z^n} = \cos n\alpha - i \sin n\alpha, \quad z + \frac{1}{z} = 2 \cos \alpha,$$

$$z - \frac{1}{z} = 2i \sin \alpha, \quad z^n + \frac{1}{z^n} = 2 \cos n\alpha.$$

$$\text{又} \quad (2i \sin \alpha)^6 = \left(z - \frac{1}{z}\right)^6$$

$$= z^6 - 6z^4 + 15z^2 - 20 + \frac{15}{z^2} - \frac{6}{z^4} + \frac{1}{z^6}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \left(z^6 + \frac{1}{z^6}\right) - 6\left(z^4 + \frac{1}{z^4}\right) + 15\left(z^2 + \frac{1}{z^2}\right) \\
&\quad - 20 \\
&= 2\cos 6\alpha - 12\cos 4\alpha + 30\cos 2\alpha - 20,
\end{aligned}$$

所以  $\sin^6 \alpha = \frac{1}{32}(10 - 15\cos 2\alpha + 6\cos 4\alpha - \cos 6\alpha)$ .

### 三、习 题

1. 已知  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = 2\sqrt{2}$ ,  $180^\circ < \alpha < 270^\circ$ , 求  $\cos 2\alpha$ 、 $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$  的值.

2. 已知  $\operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} \beta = -\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\pi < \alpha < \frac{3\pi}{2} < \beta < 2\pi$ , 求  $\csc(\alpha + \beta)$  的值.

3. 已知  $\cos \alpha = -\frac{7}{25}$ ,  $\alpha$  在第三象限, 求  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ 、 $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}$  的值.

4. 已知  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right) = \frac{5}{13}$ ,  $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 求  $\frac{\cos 2x}{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + x\right)}$  的值.

5. 设  $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$  为锐角, 且  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\sin \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$ , 求证  $\alpha + 2\beta = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

6. 求证:  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha}$ .

7. 设  $\sin \alpha$  和  $\sin \beta$  是方程

$$x^2 - (\sqrt{2} \cos 20^\circ)x + \left(\cos^2 20^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\right) = 0$$

的两个根, 且  $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$  都是锐角, 求  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$  的度数.

8. 设  $\operatorname{tg}\alpha$  和  $\operatorname{tg}\beta$  是方程  $x^2 - px + q = 0$  的二根, 求  $\sin^2(\alpha + \beta) + p \sin(\alpha - \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta) + q \cos^2(\alpha + \beta)$  的值.

9. 设  $x$  的二次方程

$$(\sin \theta + 1)(x^2 - x) = (\sin \theta - 1)(x - 2)$$

的根是实数, 而且两根的绝对值相等, 符号相反, 取其中的正根  $x$ , 求

$$\log_2 x^{1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^n}}$$

的值.

10. 设方程  $a \cos x - b \sin x + c = 0$  在  $(0, \pi)$  中有相异二根  $\alpha, \beta$ , 求  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$  的值.

11. 已知  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta = p$ ,  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = q$ , 求  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$  和  $\cos(\alpha + \beta)$  的值.

12. 求证下列各题:

$$(1) \frac{1}{\sin 10^\circ} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\cos 10^\circ} = 4;$$

$$(2) \sin 50^\circ (1 + \sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} 10^\circ) = 1;$$

$$(3) \csc 5^\circ \sqrt{1 + \sin 620^\circ} = \sqrt{2};$$

$$(4) \sin 9^\circ = \frac{1}{4} (\sqrt{3 + \sqrt{5}} - \sqrt{5 - \sqrt{5}});$$

$$(5) \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} \cdot \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} = -\frac{1}{8};$$

$$(6) \operatorname{tg} 10^\circ \operatorname{tg} 50^\circ \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3};$$

$$(7) \operatorname{tg} 9^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 27^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 63^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 81^\circ = 4;$$

$$(8) \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ + \cos 80^\circ \cos 160^\circ + \cos 160^\circ \cos 40^\circ \\ = -\frac{3}{4};$$



$$(9) \cos \frac{\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{5\pi}{7} = \frac{1}{2};$$

$$(10) 1 + 4 \cos^2 \frac{2\pi}{7} - 4 \cos^2 \frac{2\pi}{7} - 8 \cos^3 \frac{2\pi}{7} = 0;$$

$$(11) \sin 47^\circ + \sin 61^\circ - \sin 11^\circ - \sin 25^\circ = \cos 7^\circ;$$

$$(12) \lg 6^\circ \lg 42^\circ \lg 66^\circ \lg 78^\circ = 1;$$

$$(13) \cos \frac{2\pi}{15} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} - \cos \frac{7\pi}{15} - \cos \frac{\pi}{15} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

13 化简下列各式:

$$(1) \cos^2 \phi + \cos^2 (\theta + \phi) - 2 \cos \theta \cos \phi \cos (\theta + \phi);$$

$$(2) \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha \right) - \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{6} - \alpha \right)$$

$$- \sin \frac{\pi}{12} \cos \left( -\frac{\pi}{12} + 2\alpha \right);$$

$$(3) (1 + \sin x) \left[ \frac{x}{2 \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{x}{2} \right)} - 2 \lg \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{x}{2} \right) \right];$$

$$(4) \frac{2(\sin 2\alpha + 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1)}{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha - \cos 3\alpha + \sin 3\alpha}.$$

14. 求证下列各恒等式:

$$(1) \frac{2 \sin A}{\cos A + \cos 3A} = \lg 2A - \lg A;$$

$$(2) \frac{\cos \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} + \frac{\cos \phi}{1 - \sin \phi} \\ = \frac{2(\sin \theta - \sin \phi)}{\sin(\theta - \phi) + \cos \theta - \cos \phi};$$

$$(3) \left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2} - \lg \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \left( 1 + \lg \theta \lg \frac{\theta}{2} \right) = 2 \csc \theta;$$

$$(4) \sin \theta \cos^5 \theta - \cos \theta \sin^5 \theta = \frac{1}{4} \sin 4\theta;$$

$$(5) \frac{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \alpha} - 2\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin \alpha},$$

$$(6) \sin^3 \alpha - \cos^3 \alpha + \cos 2\alpha = \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\alpha \sin 4\alpha;$$

$$(7) \sin^4 \alpha = \frac{3}{8} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\alpha + \frac{1}{8} \cos 4\alpha;$$

$$(8) \frac{1}{\sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\alpha - \gamma)} + \frac{1}{\sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\beta - \alpha)} \\ + \frac{1}{\sin(\gamma - \alpha) \sin(\gamma - \beta)} \\ = \frac{1}{2 \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}}.$$

15. 已知  $A + B + C = \pi$ , 求证:

$$(1) \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} nA + \operatorname{tg} nB + \operatorname{tg} nC = \operatorname{tg} nA \operatorname{tg} nB \operatorname{tg} nC;$$

$$(3) \operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A = 1.$$

16. 已知  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求证:

$$(1) \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha = 1;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma \geq 1;$$

$$(3) \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta + \operatorname{ctg} \gamma = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \gamma.$$

17. 设  $x + y + z = k \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 试问  $k$  为何值时,

$$u = \operatorname{tgy} \operatorname{tg} z + \operatorname{tg} z \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tgy}$$

与  $x, y, z$  无关.

18. 求证:

$$(1) \operatorname{tg} 20^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 40^\circ + \sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} 20^\circ \operatorname{tg} 40^\circ = \sqrt{3};$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg} (30^\circ - \alpha) + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg} (60^\circ - \alpha) \\ + \operatorname{tg} (30^\circ - \alpha) \operatorname{tg} (60^\circ - \alpha) = 1;$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg} 5\alpha - \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha - \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha = \operatorname{tg} 5\alpha \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha.$$

19. 已知  $|A| < 1$ ,  $\cos \beta \neq A$ ,  $\alpha + \beta \neq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 且

$$\sin \alpha = A \sin(\alpha + \beta),$$

求证:  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \beta - A}$ .

20. 已知  $\sin \beta = m \sin(2\alpha + \beta)$ , 且  $\beta \neq k\pi$  ( $k$  为整数),  $m \neq 1$ ,

求证:  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1+m}{1-m} \operatorname{tg} \alpha$ .

21. 已知  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta = \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \alpha) \operatorname{tg}(\theta - \beta)$ , 且  $\alpha + \beta \neq k\pi$ , 求证:

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

22. 已知  $\frac{e^2 - 1}{1 + 2e \cos \alpha + e^2} = \frac{1 + 2e \cos \beta + e^2}{e^2 - 1}$ , 求证:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \quad \frac{e^2 - 1}{1 + 2e \cos \alpha + e^2} &= \frac{e + \cos \beta}{e + \cos \alpha} = \pm \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin \alpha} \\ &= -\frac{1 + e \cos \beta}{1 + e \cos \alpha}, \end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \quad \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} = \pm \frac{1+e}{1-e}.$$

23. 设  $\sin \theta = \frac{a}{b} \sin \phi$ ,  $\cos \theta = \frac{c}{d} \cos \phi$ , 这里  $\phi \neq \frac{k\pi}{2}$ , 求证:

$$\cos(\theta \mp \phi) = \frac{ac \pm bd}{ad \pm bc}.$$

24. 设  $\cos x = \cos \alpha \cos \beta$ , 求证:

$$\begin{aligned} &\operatorname{tg} \frac{x+\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{x-\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{x+\beta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{x-\beta}{2} \\ &= \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

25. 已知  $\cos \alpha = \operatorname{tg} \beta$ ,  $\cos \beta = \operatorname{tg} \gamma$ ,  $\cos \gamma = \operatorname{tg} \alpha$ , ( $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  均不为  $k\pi/2$ ) 求证:

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \sin^2 \beta = \sin^2 \gamma = 4 \sin^2 18^\circ.$$

26. 在锐角三角形  $ABC$  中, 已知  $\cos A = \cos \alpha \sin \beta$ ,  $\cos B = \cos \beta \sin \gamma$ ,  $\cos C = \cos \gamma \sin \alpha$ , 试证:  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma = 1$ .

27. 设  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C + \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 0$ , 求证:

$$(1) \sin 3A + \sin 3B + \sin 3C = 3 \sin (A + B + C),$$

$$\cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C = 3 \cos (A + B + C);$$

$$(2) \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C \text{ 为定值.}$$

28. 设  $A, B, C$  都是锐角, 且  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 1$ , 求证:  $\frac{\pi}{2} \leq A + B + C < \pi$ .

29. 已知  $a \operatorname{tg} \alpha + b \operatorname{tg} \beta = (a + b) \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}$ , 求证:

$$a \cos \beta = b \cos \alpha.$$

30. 已知  $\frac{\operatorname{tg}(A - B)}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{\sin^2 C}{\sin^2 A} = 1$ , 求证:  $\operatorname{tg}^2 C = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B$ .

31. 设  $e^x - e^{-x} = 2 \operatorname{tg} \theta$ , 试证:

$$(1) e^x + e^{-x} = 2 \sec \theta,$$

$$(2) x = \log_e \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \quad (e > 0, 0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}).$$

32. 设  $0 < \alpha < \pi$ ,  $0 < \beta < \pi$ , 又  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{3}{2}$ , 试证:  $\alpha = \beta = \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

33. 如果  $(x - a) \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = (x - a) \cos \theta_1 + y \sin \theta_1 = a$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta_1}{2} = 2l$ , 则有  $y^2 = 2ax - (1 - l^2)x^2$ .

34. 已知  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , 且  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha, \operatorname{tg} \beta, \operatorname{tg} \gamma$  成等差数列,

求证:  $\cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) = \frac{4 + 5 \cos 2\gamma}{5 + 4 \cos 2\gamma}$ .

35.  $\triangle ABC$  的三内角  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  成等比数列, 其公比为 3, 求证:

$$\cos B \cos C + \cos C \cos A + \cos A \cos B = -\frac{1}{4}.$$

36. 已知

$$a \sin x + b \cos x = 0, \quad (1)$$

$$A \sin 2x + B \cos 2x = C, \quad (2)$$

其中  $a$ 、 $b$  不同时为零, 求证:

$$2abA + (b^2 - a^2)B + (a^2 + b^2)C = 0. \quad (3)$$

37. 已知 
$$\frac{\cos x}{a} = \frac{\cos(x+\alpha)}{b} = \frac{\cos(x+2\alpha)}{c}$$
  

$$= \frac{\cos(x+3\alpha)}{d},$$

求证: 
$$\frac{a+c}{b} = \frac{b+d}{c}.$$

38. 和差化积:

(1)  $1 + \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \alpha;$

(2)  $(\cos x + \cos y)^2 + (\sin x + \sin y)^2;$

(3)  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha + \sin 2\alpha + \cos 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha + \cos 3\alpha;$

(4)  $\operatorname{ctg}^2 2x - \operatorname{tg}^2 2x - 8 \cos 4x \operatorname{ctg} 4x;$

(5)  $(\sin \alpha + \sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha)^3 - \sin^3 \alpha - \sin^3 2\alpha - \sin^3 3\alpha.$

39. 已知  $A + B + C = \pi$ , 求证:

(1)  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2};$

(2)  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C = 1;$

(3)  $\frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} C} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} C}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} C} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} C}{\operatorname{tg} B}$   
 $= \sec A \sec B \sec C - 2;$

$$(4) \operatorname{ctg} B + \frac{\cos C}{\sin B \cos A} = \operatorname{tg} A;$$

$$(5) \frac{\cos A}{\sin B \sin C} + \frac{\cos B}{\sin C \sin A} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin A \sin B} = 2.$$

40. 在四边形  $ABCD$  中, 求证:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) & \sin A - \sin B + \sin C - \sin D \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{C+A}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) & \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cos^2 C - \cos^2 D \\ &= 2 \cos(A+B) \sin(B+C) \sin(C+A). \end{aligned}$$

41. 设四边形  $ABCD$  是不含直角的凸四边形, 试证:

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} D}{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} D} = \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} D.$$

42. 设

$$a_1 \cos \alpha_1 + a_2 \cos \alpha_2 + \cdots + a_n \cos \alpha_n = 0,$$

$$a_1 \cos(\alpha_1 + 1) + a_2 \cos(\alpha_2 + 1) + \cdots + a_n \cos(\alpha_n + 1) = 0,$$

试证: 对于任何实数  $\beta$ , 有

$$a_1 \cos(\alpha_1 + \beta) + a_2 \cos(\alpha_2 + \beta) + \cdots + a_n \cos(\alpha_n + \beta) = 0.$$

43. 设  $f(x) = A \cos x + B \sin x$ , 其中  $A, B$  为常数, 如果对于自变量的两个值  $x_1$  和  $x_2$ ,  $x_1 - x_2 \neq k\pi$  ( $k$  为整数),  $f(x_1) = f(x_2) = 0$ , 那么  $f(x) \equiv 0$ .

44. 已知  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = b$ ,  $\cos 3\theta + \sin 3\theta = a$  求证:

$$a = 3b - 2b^3.$$

45. 由方程组  $\frac{\cos(\alpha - 3\phi)}{\cos^3 \phi} = \frac{\sin(\alpha - 3\phi)}{\sin^3 \phi} = m$  消去  $\phi$ .

46. 由方程组

$$\begin{cases} a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c & \textcircled{1} \\ a \cos^2 \theta + 2a \sin \theta \cos \theta + b \sin^2 \theta = c & \textcircled{2} \end{cases}$$

消去  $\theta$  (这里设  $a \neq b$ ).

47. 由方程组

$$\begin{cases} x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = 2a & \textcircled{1} \\ x \cos \phi + y \sin \phi = 2a & \textcircled{2} \\ 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\phi}{2} = 1 & \textcircled{3} \end{cases}$$

消去  $\theta$  和  $\phi$ .

48. 由方程组

$$\begin{cases} \sin x = a \sin(y - z) & \textcircled{1} \\ \sin y = b \sin(z - x) & \textcircled{2} \\ \sin z = c \sin(x - y) & \textcircled{3} \end{cases}$$

消去  $x, y, z$  (这里  $a \neq 1, b \neq 1, c \neq 1$ ).

49. 试比较  $2 + \sin x + \cos x$  与  $\frac{2}{2 - \sin x - \cos x}$  的大小.

50. 直角三角形的两条直角边的长为  $x, y$ , 斜边的长为  $z$ , 试证明: 对于任何正数  $m, n$ , 有

$$\frac{mx + ny}{\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}} \leq z.$$

51. 若  $0 < \alpha < \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 求证:  $\alpha - \sin \alpha < \beta - \sin \beta$ .

52. 求证:

$$(1) \sin^6 x + \cos^6 x \geq \frac{1}{4},$$

$$(2) \left( \frac{1}{\sin^4 \alpha} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{1}{\cos^4 \alpha} - 1 \right) \geq 9,$$

$$(3) (\operatorname{ctg}^2 x - 1)(3\operatorname{ctg}^2 x - 1)(\operatorname{ctg} 3x \operatorname{tg} 2x - 1) \leq -1.$$

53. 设  $13^\circ \leq x \leq 28^\circ$ , 试证:

$$(1) \frac{3}{2} \leq \sin^2(4x + 8^\circ) + \cos^2(4x - 82^\circ) \leq 2,$$

$$(2) \quad 0 \leq \operatorname{ctg}^2(4x + 8^\circ) + \operatorname{tg}^2(4x - 82^\circ) \leq \frac{2}{3}.$$

$$54. \quad \text{设 } \alpha + \beta + \gamma = \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad 0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad 0 < \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad 0 < \gamma < \frac{\pi}{2},$$

求证:

$$\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + 5} + \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + 5} + \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 5} \leq 4\sqrt{3}.$$

$$55. \quad \text{设 } A + B + C = \pi, \quad \text{求证:}$$

$$(1) \quad 1 < \cos A + \cos B + \cos C \leq \frac{3}{2},$$

$$(2) \quad \sin A + \sin B + \sin C \leq \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$(3) \quad \cos A \cos B \cos C \leq \frac{1}{8};$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} > 2 \text{ (当 } \triangle ABC \text{ 为锐角三} \\ & \text{角形时)} \end{array} \right.$$

$$(4) \quad \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C \left\{ \begin{array}{l} = 2 \text{ (当 } \triangle ABC \text{ 为直角三} \\ & \text{角形时)} \\ < 2 \text{ (当 } \triangle ABC \text{ 为钝角三} \\ & \text{角形时)} \end{array} \right.$$

$$(5) \quad \csc \frac{A}{2} + \csc \frac{B}{2} + \csc \frac{C}{2} \geq 6;$$

$$(6) \quad \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{C}{2} \geq 9;$$

$$(7) \quad \frac{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \geq 4;$$

$$(8) \quad \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \\ + \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \leq \frac{9}{8}.$$

$$56. \quad \text{设 } \triangle ABC \text{ 为锐角三角形. 求证:}$$

$$(1) \quad \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C \geq 3\sqrt{3};$$



$$(2) \quad \operatorname{tg} A (\operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C) + \operatorname{tg} B (\operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} A) \\ + \operatorname{tg} C (\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B) \geq 6;$$

$$(3) \quad \sin A + \sin B + \sin C + \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C > 2\pi;$$

$$(4) \quad \operatorname{tg}^n A + \operatorname{tg}^n B + \operatorname{tg}^n C > 3 + \frac{3n}{2}.$$

57. 设  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  是任意锐角三角形的三个内角, 且  $\alpha < \beta < \gamma$ , 求证:  $\sin 2\alpha > \sin 2\beta > \sin 2\gamma$ .

58. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $\lg \operatorname{tg} A + \lg \operatorname{tg} C = 2 \lg \operatorname{tg} B$ , 求证:  
 $\frac{\pi}{3} \leq B < \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

59. 已知  $mx^2 + (2m-1)x + (m-2) = 0$  的二根为  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha, \operatorname{tg} \beta$ , 求证:  $\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) \geq -\frac{3}{4}$ .

60. 设  $x$  为实数, 求证:

$$y = \frac{x^2 - 2x \cos \alpha + 1}{x^2 - 2x \cos \beta + 1}$$

的值在  $\frac{\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}$  和  $\frac{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}$  之间.

61. 设  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \theta + m - 1}{\operatorname{tg} \theta + m + 1}$ , 且  $m$  是实数, 试证:  $m$  的值不可能在  $-1$  与  $1$  之间.

62. 实数  $q$  在什么范围内, 方程  $\cos 2x + \sin x = q$  有实数解.

63.  $a$  为何值时, 函数

$$y = \sqrt{\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x + a \sin x \cos x}$$

的自变量  $x$  的定义域是实数集.

64. 求下列函数的极值:

$$(1) y = \sin^{10} x + 10 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x + \cos^{10} x;$$

$$(2) y = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} + 3x\right) \cos\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{9}\right);$$

$$(3) y = \cos^p x \sin^q x \left(0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}, p, q \text{ 为正有理数}\right);$$

$$(4) y = \operatorname{tg}^p x + \operatorname{ctg}^q x \left(0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}, p, q \text{ 为正有理数}\right).$$

65. 求证:  $\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta + \cdots + \sin n\theta + \frac{\sin(n+1)\theta}{2}$  当  $\theta$  在区间  $[0, \pi]$  内是非负的.

66. 求  $\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 2\theta + \sin^2 3\theta + \cdots + \sin^2 n\theta$  的和.

67. 求证:

$$\frac{1}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha} + \frac{1}{1 + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg} 4\alpha} + \cdots + \frac{1}{1 + \operatorname{tg} n\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2n\alpha} \\ = \frac{\cos(n+1)\alpha \sin n\alpha}{\sin \alpha}.$$

68. 求  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2^2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2^{n-1}}$  的和.

69. 求证:  $(2 \cos \theta - 1)(2 \cos 2\theta - 1)(2 \cos 2^2\theta - 1) \cdots$

$$\cdots (2 \cos 2^{n-1}\theta - 1) = \frac{2 \cos 2^n \theta + 1}{2 \cos \theta + 1}.$$

70. 若  $\alpha \neq \beta$ , 求证:

$$\left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\beta}{2}\right) \left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{4} + \cos \frac{\beta}{4}\right) \cdots \left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2^n} + \cos \frac{\beta}{2^n}\right) \\ = \frac{1}{2^n} \cdot \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2^n} - \cos \frac{\beta}{2^n}}.$$

71. 当  $n < 89$  时, 求证:

$$\frac{1}{\cos 0^\circ \cos 1^\circ} + \frac{1}{\cos 1^\circ \cos 2^\circ} + \cdots + \frac{1}{\cos n^\circ \cos (n+1)^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{\operatorname{tg}(n+1)^{\circ}}{\sin 1^{\circ}}.$$

72. 当  $x \neq 2^t k\pi$  ( $t = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ) 时, 求证:

$$\cos \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2^2} \cos \frac{x}{2^3} \cdots \cos \frac{x}{2^n} = \frac{\sin x}{2^n \sin \frac{x}{2^n}}.$$

73. 设  $A$  为锐角, 求证:

$$\begin{aligned} & \sec A + \sec \frac{A}{2} + \cdots + \sec \frac{A}{n} + \csc A + \csc \frac{A}{2} + \cdots + \csc \frac{A}{n} \\ & > \sec A \csc A + \sec \frac{A}{2} \csc \frac{A}{2} + \cdots + \sec \frac{A}{n} \csc \frac{A}{n}. \end{aligned}$$

74. 如果  $x, y$  都是实数, 且  $1 \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq 2$ , 求  $z = x^2 + y^2 - xy$  的最大值和最小值.

75. 已知  $a^2 + b^2 = 1, x^2 + y^2 = 1$ , 求证:  $|ax + by| \leq 1$ .

76. 已知  $a_1^2 + b_1^2 = 1, a_2^2 + b_2^2 = 1, a_1 a_2 + b_1 b_2 = 0$ , 求证:

$$a_1^2 + a_2^2 = 1, b_1^2 + b_2^2 = 1, a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 = 0.$$

77. 已知  $x + y + z = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 求证:

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg} x} + \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} y}{1 - \operatorname{tg} y} + \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} z}{1 - \operatorname{tg} z} \\ & = \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg} x} \cdot \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} y}{1 - \operatorname{tg} y} \cdot \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} z}{1 - \operatorname{tg} z}. \end{aligned}$$

78. 设  $xy + yz + zx = 1$ , 求证:

$$\begin{aligned} & x(1 - y^2)(1 - z^2) + y(1 - z^2)(1 - x^2) + z(1 - x^2)(1 - y^2) \\ & = 4xyz. \end{aligned}$$

79. 求方程  $x + \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}} = \frac{35}{12}$  的实数根.

80. 解方程组

$$\begin{cases} \sqrt{x(1-y)} + \sqrt{y(1-x)} = 1, \\ \sqrt{xy} + \sqrt{(1-x)(1-y)} = 1. \end{cases}$$

81. 设  $x > 0$ ,  $y > 0$ ,  $x + y = 1$ , 求证:

$$\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)\left(y + \frac{1}{y}\right) \geq \frac{25}{4}.$$

## 四、习题解答

1. [解法一] 因  $180^\circ < \alpha < 270^\circ$ , 所以

$$\sec \alpha = -\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} = -\sqrt{1 + (2\sqrt{2})^2} = -3,$$

$$\cos \alpha = -\frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\text{因此 } \cos 2\alpha = 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 = 2 \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 - 1 = -\frac{7}{9}.$$

由  $180^\circ < \alpha < 270^\circ$  得

$$90^\circ < \frac{\alpha}{2} < 135^\circ.$$

所以

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}} = -\sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1}{3}}{2}} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}.$$

$$2. \text{ [解法一] } \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right) - 1}{\frac{1}{2} + \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)} = -7,$$

$$\text{所以 } \csc^2(\alpha + \beta) = 1 + \operatorname{ctg}^2(\alpha + \beta) = 1 + (-7)^2 = 50.$$

又因  $\pi < \alpha < \frac{3\pi}{2}$ ,  $\frac{3\pi}{2} < \beta < 2\pi$ , 所以

$$2\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha + \beta < 2\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2},$$

但  $\operatorname{ctg}(\alpha + \beta) < 0$ , 因此  $\alpha + \beta$  是第二象限的角, 所以

$$\csc(\alpha + \beta) = \sqrt{50} = 5\sqrt{2}.$$

〔解法二〕 由  $\operatorname{ctg} \alpha = -\frac{1}{2}$  及  $\pi < \alpha < \frac{3\pi}{2}$  得

$$\sin \alpha = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, \quad \cos \alpha = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

由  $\operatorname{ctg} \beta = -\frac{1}{3}$  及  $-\frac{3\pi}{2} < \beta < 2\pi$  得

$$\sin \beta = -\frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}.$$

所以  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} + \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right) \cdot \left(-\frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{50}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\csc(\alpha + \beta) = \sqrt{50} = 5\sqrt{2}.$$

3.  $\alpha$  在第三象限,

即

$$2k\pi + \pi < \alpha < 2k\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2}, \quad (k \text{ 为整数})$$

$$k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} < \frac{\alpha}{2} < k\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}.$$

若  $k$  为奇数, 则  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  在第四象限,

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}} = -\sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{7}{25}}{2}} = -\frac{4}{5},$$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{7}{25}}{2}} = \frac{3}{5},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{4}{3}.$$

若  $k$  为偶数, 则  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  在第二象限,

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{4}{5}, \quad \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{3}{5}, \quad \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{4}{3}.$$

4. 依已知条件有

$$0 < \frac{\pi}{4} - x < \frac{\pi}{4}, \quad \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right) = \frac{12}{13}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\cos 2x}{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + x\right)} &= \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2x\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right)} \\ &= \frac{2\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right)} \\ &= 2\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - x\right) = \frac{24}{13}. \end{aligned}$$

5. 因  $\beta$  为锐角,  $\sin \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$ ,

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \beta &= \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}, \quad \operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{1}{3}, \\ \operatorname{tg} 2\beta &= \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} = \frac{2 \cdot \frac{1}{3}}{1 - \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2} = \frac{3}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

因此  $2\beta$  也是锐角, 且  $0 < \alpha + 2\beta < \pi$ .

又

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + 2\beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} 2\beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\beta} = \frac{\frac{1}{7} + \frac{3}{4}}{1 - \frac{1}{7} \cdot \frac{3}{4}} = 1,$$

所以

$$\alpha + 2\beta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 6. \quad \frac{1 - \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha} &= \frac{2\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + 2\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}}{2\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + 2\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} (\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha}{2})}{2\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} (\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\alpha}{2})} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

7. 解这个方程, 得

$$\begin{aligned} x &= \frac{\sqrt{2} \cos 20^\circ \pm \sqrt{2 \cos^2 20^\circ - 4(\cos^2 20^\circ - \frac{1}{2})}}{2} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} (\cos 20^\circ \pm \sin 20^\circ) \\ &= \sin 45^\circ \cos 20^\circ \pm \cos 45^\circ \sin 20^\circ \\ &= \sin (45^\circ \pm 20^\circ). \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$x_1 = \sin 65^\circ, \quad x_2 = \sin 25^\circ.$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \alpha &= \sin 65^\circ, \quad \sin \beta = \sin 25^\circ \text{ 或 } \sin \alpha = \sin 25^\circ, \\ \sin \beta &= \sin 65^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

但  $\alpha, \beta$  都是锐角,

所以

$$\alpha = 65^\circ, \quad \beta = 25^\circ \text{ 或 } \alpha = 25^\circ, \quad \beta = 65^\circ.$$

8. 依韦达定理有

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta = -p, \quad \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = q.$$

若  $q \neq 1$ , 则

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta} = \frac{-p}{1-q} = \frac{p}{q-1},$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) + p \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta) + q \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) \\ &= \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) [\operatorname{tg}^2(\alpha + \beta) + p \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) + q] \\ &= \frac{1}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2(\alpha + \beta)} [\operatorname{tg}^2(\alpha + \beta) + p \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) + q] \\ &= \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{p}{q-1}\right)^2} \left[ \left(\frac{p}{q-1}\right)^2 + p \cdot \frac{p}{q-1} + q \right] \\ &= q \end{aligned}$$

若  $q = 1$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos(\alpha + \beta) = 0, \quad \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) = 1, \\ & \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) + p \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta) + q \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) \\ &= \sin^2(\alpha + \beta) = 1 = q. \end{aligned}$$

9. 原方程可变为

$$(\sin \theta + 1)x^2 - 2\sin \theta \cdot x + 2(\sin \theta - 1) = 0 \quad ①$$

因已知方程有不相等的两个根, 所以

$$\sin \theta + 1 \neq 0,$$

又因两根是绝对值相等、符号相反的实数, 故

$$\sin \theta = 0, \quad \theta = k\pi \quad (k \text{ 是整数})$$

将  $\theta = k\pi$  代入①, 得

$$x = \pm \sqrt{2}.$$

取  $x = \sqrt{2} = 2^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , 则有

$$\begin{aligned} & \log_2 x^{1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{2^n}} \\ &= \log_2 2^{\frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{2^n}\right)} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{2^n}\right) \end{aligned}$$



$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2^{n+1}}.$$

10. 依题设有

$$a \cos \alpha + b \sin \alpha + c = 0,$$

$$a \cos \beta + b \sin \beta + c = 0.$$

所以

$$a(\cos \alpha - \cos \beta) + b(\sin \alpha - \sin \beta) = 0,$$

$$-2a \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} + 2b \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} = 0.$$

因为

$$\alpha \neq \beta, \quad 0 \leq \alpha < \pi, \quad 0 \leq \beta < \pi,$$

所以

$$\sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \neq 0,$$

$$b \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} - a \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = 0 \quad ①$$

若  $\cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \neq 0$ , 则有

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = \frac{b}{a},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}} = \frac{2 \cdot \frac{b}{a}}{1 + \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^2} \\ &= \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2}. \end{aligned}$$

若  $\cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = 0$ , 因  $0 < \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} < \pi$ , 故有  $\alpha + \beta = \pi$ ,

因此  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = 0$ .

但这时由①知  $a = 0$ , (注意此时必有  $b \neq 0$ , 否则原方程不存

在了), 所以仍有  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2}$ .

11. 当  $p = q = 0$  时, 由已知条件有

$$\sin \beta = -\sin \alpha, \cos \beta = -\cos \alpha.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= \sin \alpha (-\cos \alpha) + \cos \alpha (-\sin \alpha) \\ &= -\sin 2\alpha \\ \cos(\alpha + \beta) &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= \cos \alpha (-\cos \alpha) - \sin \alpha (-\sin \alpha) \\ &= -\cos 2\alpha.\end{aligned}$$

在这种情况下, 所求的解答不定.

当  $p, q$  不全为零, 例如  $q \neq 0$  时, 由已知条件得

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha + \cos \beta} &= \frac{p}{q}, \\ \frac{2\sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}{2\cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}} &= \frac{p}{q}, \\ \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} &= \frac{p}{q}.\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}} = \frac{2pq}{q^2 + p^2}, \\ \cos(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}} = \frac{q^2 - p^2}{q^2 + p^2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
12. \quad (1) \quad & \frac{1}{\sin 10^\circ} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\cos 10^\circ} \\
&= \frac{\cos 10^\circ - \sqrt{3} \sin 10^\circ}{\sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ} \\
&= \frac{2\left(\frac{1}{2} \cos 10^\circ - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin 10^\circ\right)}{\frac{1}{2} \sin 20^\circ} \\
&= \frac{4(\sin 30^\circ \cos 10^\circ - \cos 30^\circ \sin 10^\circ)}{\sin 20^\circ} \\
&= \frac{4 \sin 20^\circ}{\sin 20^\circ} \\
&= 4.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad & \sin 50^\circ (1 + \sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} 10^\circ) \\
&= \sin 50^\circ \left(1 + \frac{\sqrt{3} \sin 10^\circ}{\cos 10^\circ}\right) \\
&= \sin 50^\circ \cdot \frac{\cos 10^\circ + \sqrt{3} \sin 10^\circ}{\cos 10^\circ} \\
&= 2 \sin 50^\circ \cdot \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cos 10^\circ + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin 10^\circ}{\cos 10^\circ} \\
&= \frac{2 \sin 50^\circ \sin 40^\circ}{\cos 10^\circ} \\
&= \frac{\cos (50^\circ - 40^\circ) - \cos (50^\circ + 40^\circ)}{\cos 10^\circ} \\
&= 1.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(3) \quad & \csc 5^\circ \sqrt{1 + \sin 620^\circ} = \csc 5^\circ \cdot \sqrt{1 - \cos 10^\circ} \\
&= \csc 5^\circ \cdot \sqrt{2 \sin^2 5^\circ} \\
&= \sqrt{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$(4) \quad \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}, \quad \text{则}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 9^\circ &= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 18^\circ)} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 - 2\cos 18^\circ} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{1 + \sin 18^\circ - 2\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 18^\circ} + 1 - \sin 18^\circ} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{(\sqrt{1 + \sin 18^\circ} - \sqrt{1 - \sin 18^\circ})^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{1 + \sin 18^\circ} - \sqrt{1 - \sin 18^\circ}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\left(\sqrt{1 + \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}} - \sqrt{1 - \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{3 + \sqrt{5}} - \sqrt{5 - \sqrt{5}}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (5) \quad &\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \\ &= -\cos \frac{\pi}{7} \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \\ &= -\frac{1}{8\sin \frac{\pi}{7}} \cdot 8\sin \frac{\pi}{7} \cos \frac{\pi}{7} \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \\ &= -\frac{1}{8\sin \frac{\pi}{7}} \cdot \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} \\ &= \frac{1}{8}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (6) \quad \operatorname{tg} 10^\circ \operatorname{tg} 50^\circ \operatorname{tg} 70^\circ &= \frac{\sin 10^\circ \sin 50^\circ \sin 70^\circ}{\cos 10^\circ \cos 50^\circ \cos 70^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{2}(\cos 60^\circ - \cos 40^\circ) \sin 70^\circ}{\frac{1}{2}(\cos 60^\circ + \cos 40^\circ) \cos 70^\circ} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{\sin 70^\circ \cos 40^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \sin 70^\circ}{\cos 70^\circ \cos 40^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \cos 70^\circ} \\
&= \frac{\frac{1}{2} (\sin 110^\circ + \sin 30^\circ) - \frac{1}{2} \sin 70^\circ}{\frac{1}{2} (\cos 110^\circ + \cos 30^\circ) + \frac{1}{2} \cos 70^\circ} \\
&= \frac{\sin 70^\circ + \sin 30^\circ - \sin 70^\circ}{-\cos 70^\circ + \cos 30^\circ + \cos 70^\circ} \\
&= \operatorname{tg} 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(7) \quad &\operatorname{tg} 9^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 27^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 63^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 81^\circ \\
&= \operatorname{tg} 9^\circ + \operatorname{ctg} 9^\circ - (\operatorname{tg} 27^\circ + \operatorname{ctg} 27^\circ) \\
&= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 9^\circ}{\operatorname{tg} 9^\circ} - \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 27^\circ}{\operatorname{tg} 27^\circ} \\
&= \frac{2}{\sin 18^\circ} - \frac{2}{\sin 54^\circ} \\
&= \frac{2(\sin 54^\circ - \sin 18^\circ)}{\sin 18^\circ \sin 54^\circ} \\
&= \frac{2 \cdot 2 \cos 36^\circ \sin 18^\circ}{\sin 18^\circ \sin 54^\circ} \\
&= 4.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(8) \quad &\cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ + \cos 80^\circ \cos 160^\circ + \cos 160^\circ \cos 40^\circ \\
&= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 120^\circ + \cos 40^\circ + \cos 240^\circ \\
&\quad + \cos 80^\circ + \cos 200^\circ + \cos 120^\circ) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( -\frac{3}{2} + \cos 40^\circ + \cos 80^\circ - \cos 20^\circ \right) \\
&= -\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{2} (\cos 40^\circ + \cos 80^\circ - \cos 20^\circ)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= -\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{2} (2\cos 60^\circ \cos 20^\circ - \cos 20^\circ) \\
&= -\frac{3}{4}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(9) \quad &\cos \frac{\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{5\pi}{7} \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sin \frac{\pi}{7}} \left( 2\sin \frac{\pi}{7} \cos \frac{\pi}{7} + 2\sin \frac{\pi}{7} \cos \frac{3\pi}{7} \right. \\
&\quad \left. + 2\sin \frac{\pi}{7} \cos \frac{5\pi}{7} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sin \frac{\pi}{7}} \left( \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} - \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \sin \frac{6\pi}{7} - \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sin \frac{\pi}{7}} \cdot \sin \frac{6\pi}{7} \\
&= \frac{1}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(10) \quad &1 + 4\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} - 4\cos^2 \frac{2\pi}{7} - 8\cos^3 \frac{2\pi}{7} \\
&= 1 - 4\cos^2 \frac{2\pi}{7} + 4\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} - 8\cos^3 \frac{2\pi}{7} \\
&= 1 - 2\left(1 + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7}\right) + 4\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \left(1 - 2\cos^2 \frac{2\pi}{7}\right) \\
&= 1 - 2\left(1 + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7}\right) - 4\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \\
&= 1 - 2\left(1 + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7}\right) - 2\left(\cos \frac{6\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{2\pi}{7}\right) \\
&= -\left[1 + 2\left(\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7}\right)\right].
\end{aligned}$$

但利用上题的方法可证

$$\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} = -\frac{1}{2},$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & 1 + 4\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} - 4\cos^2 \frac{2\pi}{7} - 8\cos^3 \frac{2\pi}{7} \\ &= -\left\{1 + 2 \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\right\} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (11) \quad & \sin 47^\circ + \sin 61^\circ - \sin 11^\circ - \sin 25^\circ \\ &= 2\sin 54^\circ \cos 7^\circ - 2\sin 18^\circ \cos 7^\circ \\ &= 2\cos 7^\circ (\sin 54^\circ - \sin 18^\circ) \\ &= 2\cos 7^\circ \cdot 2\sin 18^\circ \cos 36^\circ \\ &= \cos 7^\circ \cdot \frac{4\sin 18^\circ \cos 18^\circ \cos 36^\circ}{\cos 18^\circ} \\ &= \cos 7^\circ \cdot \frac{\sin 72^\circ}{\cos 18^\circ} \\ &= \cos 7^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (12) \quad & \sin 6^\circ \sin 42^\circ \sin 66^\circ \sin 78^\circ \\ &= \sin 6^\circ \cos 48^\circ \cos 24^\circ \cos 12^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sin 6^\circ \cos 6^\circ \cos 12^\circ \cos 24^\circ \cos 48^\circ}{\cos 6^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{16} \sin 96^\circ}{\cos 6^\circ} \\ &= \frac{1}{16}. \\ & \cos 6^\circ \cos 42^\circ \cos 66^\circ \cos 78^\circ \\ &= \cos 6^\circ \cos 66^\circ \cos 42^\circ \cos 78^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 72^\circ + \cos 60^\circ) \cdot \frac{1}{2} (\cos 120^\circ + \cos 36^\circ) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{4} \left( \sin 18^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \right) \left( \cos 36^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \left[ \sin 18^\circ \cos 36^\circ + \frac{1}{2} (\cos 36^\circ - \sin 18^\circ) - \frac{1}{4} \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{16},
\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{tg} 6^\circ \operatorname{tg} 42^\circ \operatorname{tg} 66^\circ \operatorname{tg} 78^\circ &= \frac{\sin 6^\circ \sin 42^\circ \sin 66^\circ \sin 78^\circ}{\cos 6^\circ \cos 42^\circ \cos 66^\circ \cos 78^\circ} \\
&= 1.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(13) \quad &\cos \frac{2\pi}{15} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} - \cos \frac{7\pi}{15} - \cos \frac{\pi}{15} \\
&= 2 \cos \frac{\pi}{5} \cos \frac{\pi}{15} - 2 \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} \cos \frac{\pi}{5} \\
&= 2 \cos \frac{\pi}{5} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{15} - \cos \frac{4\pi}{15} \right) \\
&= 4 \cos \frac{\pi}{5} \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \sin \frac{\pi}{10} \\
&= 2 \sin \frac{\pi}{10} \cos \frac{\pi}{5} \\
&= 2 \cdot \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
13. \quad (1) \quad &\cos^2 \phi + \cos^2 (\theta + \phi) - 2 \cos \theta \cos \phi \cos (\theta + \phi) \\
&= \cos^2 \phi + \cos (\theta + \phi) [\cos (\theta + \phi) - 2 \cos \theta \cos \phi] \\
&= \cos^2 \phi + \cos (\theta + \phi) (-\cos \theta \cos \phi - \sin \theta \sin \phi) \\
&= \cos^2 \phi - \cos (\theta + \phi) \cos (\theta - \phi) \\
&= \cos^2 \phi - \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\theta + \cos 2\phi)
\end{aligned}$$



$$= \cos^2 \phi - \frac{1}{2} (1 - 2\sin^2 \theta + 2\cos^2 \phi - 1)$$

$$= \sin^2 \theta.$$

$$(2) \quad \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha \right) - \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{6} - \alpha \right)$$

$$= \sin \frac{\pi}{12} \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{12} + 2\alpha \right)$$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + 2\alpha \right)}{2} - \frac{1 - \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} - 2\alpha \right)}{2}$$

$$= \sin \frac{\pi}{12} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{12} \cos 2\alpha - \sin \frac{\pi}{12} \sin 2\alpha \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\alpha + \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \cos 2\alpha + \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \sin 2\alpha \right)$$

$$= \sin \frac{\pi}{12} \cos \frac{\pi}{12} \cos 2\alpha + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{12} \sin 2\alpha$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\alpha + \frac{1}{4} \cos 2\alpha + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \sin 2\alpha$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \cos 2\alpha + \frac{1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{6}}{2} \sin 2\alpha$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\alpha + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \sin 2\alpha + \frac{1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{2} \sin 2\alpha$$

$$= \sin 2\alpha.$$

$$(3) \quad (1 + \sin x) \left[ \frac{x}{2 \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{x}{2} \right)} - 2 \lg \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{x}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$= (1 + \sin x) \left[ \frac{x}{1 + \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - x \right)} - 2 \cdot \frac{\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - x \right)}{1 + \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - x \right)} \right]$$

$$= (1 + \sin x) \left( \frac{x}{1 + \sin x} - \frac{2 \cos x}{1 + \sin x} \right)$$

$$= x - 2 \cos x.$$

$$(4) \quad \frac{2(\sin 2\alpha + 2\cos^2\alpha - 1)}{\cos\alpha - \sin\alpha - \cos 3\alpha + \sin 3\alpha}$$

$$= \frac{2(\sin 2\alpha + \cos 2\alpha)}{\cos\alpha - \cos 3\alpha + \sin 3\alpha - \sin\alpha}$$

$$= \frac{2(\sin 2\alpha + \cos 2\alpha)}{2\sin 2\alpha \sin\alpha + 2\cos 2\alpha \sin\alpha}$$

$$= \csc \alpha.$$

$$14. (1) \quad \frac{2\sin A}{\cos A + \cos 3A} = \frac{2\sin A}{2\cos 2A \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(2A - A)}{\cos 2A \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 2A \cos A - \cos 2A \sin A}{\cos 2A \cos A}$$

$$= \operatorname{tg} 2A - \operatorname{tg} A.$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{\cos \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} + \frac{\cos \phi}{1 - \sin \phi}$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\left(\cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2} + \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\phi}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2}}{\left(\cos \frac{\phi}{2} - \sin \frac{\phi}{2}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2}} + \frac{\cos \frac{\phi}{2} + \sin \frac{\phi}{2}}{\cos \frac{\phi}{2} - \sin \frac{\phi}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2\left(\cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\phi}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\phi}{2}\right)}{\left(\cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2}\right)\left(\cos \frac{\phi}{2} - \sin \frac{\phi}{2}\right)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{2\cos\frac{\theta+\phi}{2}}{\cos\frac{\theta-\phi}{2} - \sin\frac{\theta+\phi}{2}} \cdot \frac{2\sin\frac{\theta-\phi}{2}}{2\sin\frac{\theta-\phi}{2}} \\
&= \frac{2(\sin\theta - \sin\phi)}{\sin(\theta - \phi) + \cos\theta - \cos\phi}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(3) \quad & \left(\operatorname{ctg}\frac{\theta}{2} - \operatorname{tg}\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \left(1 + \operatorname{tg}\theta \operatorname{tg}\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \\
&= 2\operatorname{ctg}\theta \left(1 + \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos\theta}{\sin\theta}\right) \\
&= 2\operatorname{ctg}\theta \cdot \frac{1}{\cos\theta} \\
&= 2\operatorname{csc}\theta.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(4) \quad & \sin\theta \cos^3\theta - \cos\theta \sin^3\theta \\
&= \sin\theta \cos\theta (\cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta) \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\sin 2\theta (\cos^2\theta + \sin^2\theta) (\cos^2\theta - \sin^2\theta) \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta \\
&= \frac{1}{4}\sin 4\theta.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(5) \quad & \frac{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)}{\sin\alpha} - 2\cos(\alpha + \beta) \\
&= \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)\cos\alpha + \cos(\alpha + \beta)\sin\alpha - 2\cos(\alpha + \beta)\sin\alpha}{\sin\alpha} \\
&= \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)\cos\alpha - \cos(\alpha + \beta)\sin\alpha}{\sin\alpha} \\
&= \frac{\sin[(\alpha + \beta) - \alpha]}{\sin\alpha} \\
&= \frac{\sin\beta}{\sin\alpha}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(6) \quad & \sin^3 \alpha - \cos^3 \alpha + \cos 2\alpha \\
&= (\sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha) (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) \\
&\quad (\sin^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \alpha) + \cos 2\alpha \\
&= \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2\alpha\right) (-\cos 2\alpha) + \cos 2\alpha \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2\alpha \cos 2\alpha \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\alpha \sin 4\alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(7) \quad & \sin^4 \alpha = (\sin^2 \alpha)^2 = \left(\frac{1 - \cos 2\alpha}{2}\right)^2 \\
&= \frac{1}{4} (1 - 2 \cos 2\alpha + \cos^2 2\alpha) \\
&= \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\alpha + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1 + \cos 4\alpha}{2} \\
&= \frac{3}{8} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\alpha + \frac{1}{8} \cos 4\alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(8) \quad & \frac{1}{\sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\alpha - r)} \\
&+ \frac{1}{\sin(\beta - r) \sin(\beta - \alpha)} + \frac{1}{\sin(r - \alpha) \sin(r - \beta)} \\
&= - \frac{\sin(\beta - r) + \sin(r - \alpha) + \sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\beta - r) \sin(r - \alpha)} \\
&= - \frac{2 \sin \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta - 2r}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}{\sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\beta - r) \sin(r - \alpha)} \\
&= - \frac{2 \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta - 2r}{2} \right)}{\sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\beta - r) \sin(r - \alpha)} \\
&= - \frac{2 \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \left( -2 \sin \frac{\alpha - r}{2} \sin \frac{r - \beta}{2} \right)}{\sin(\alpha - \beta) \sin(\beta - r) \sin(r - \alpha)}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{4 \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - r}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{\beta - r}{2} \cos \frac{\beta - r}{2}} \\
&\quad \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{r - \alpha}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{r - \alpha}{2} \cos \frac{r - \alpha}{2}} \\
&= \frac{1}{2 \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\beta - r}{2} \cos \frac{r - \alpha}{2}}.
\end{aligned}$$

15. (1) 因  $A + B + C = \pi$ , 所以

$$\operatorname{tg}(A + B) = \operatorname{tg}(\pi - C) = -\operatorname{tg}C.$$

又

$$\operatorname{tg}(A + B) = \frac{\operatorname{tg}A + \operatorname{tg}B}{1 - \operatorname{tg}A \operatorname{tg}B},$$

所以

$$-\operatorname{tg}C = \frac{\operatorname{tg}A + \operatorname{tg}B}{1 - \operatorname{tg}A \operatorname{tg}B}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg}A + \operatorname{tg}B = -\operatorname{tg}C + \operatorname{tg}A \operatorname{tg}B \operatorname{tg}C,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}A + \operatorname{tg}B + \operatorname{tg}C = \operatorname{tg}A \operatorname{tg}B \operatorname{tg}C.$$

(2) 由  $A + B + C = \pi$  有

$$nA + nB + nC = n\pi,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(nA + nB) = \operatorname{tg}(n\pi - nC) = -\operatorname{tg}nC.$$

又

$$\operatorname{tg}(nA + nB) = \frac{\operatorname{tg}nA + \operatorname{tg}nB}{1 - \operatorname{tg}nA \operatorname{tg}nB},$$

所以

$$-\operatorname{tg}nC = \frac{\operatorname{tg}nA + \operatorname{tg}nB}{1 - \operatorname{tg}nA \operatorname{tg}nB},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} n A + \operatorname{tg} n B + \operatorname{tg} n C = \operatorname{tg} n A \operatorname{tg} n B \operatorname{tg} n C.$$

$$(3) \quad \operatorname{ctg}(A+B) = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg}(A+B) = \operatorname{ctg}(\pi - C) = -\operatorname{ctg} C,$$

所以

$$-\operatorname{ctg} C = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B - 1}{\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A = 1.$$

$$16. (1) \quad \text{由 } \alpha + \beta + \gamma = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 有}$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \gamma = \operatorname{tg} \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} - (\alpha + \beta) \right] = \operatorname{ctg}(\alpha + \beta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta)} = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta}.$$

所以

$$1 - \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = \operatorname{tg} \gamma (\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta).$$

即

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha = 1.$$

(2) 因为

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta \geqslant 2 \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma \geqslant 2 \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \geqslant 2 \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$

所以

$$2(\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma) \geqslant 2(\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha),$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma \geqslant \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$

而当  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \frac{\pi}{2}$  时有 (注意上题之结果)

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha = 1,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta + \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma \geqslant 1, \\ (3) \quad & \operatorname{ctg} \gamma = \operatorname{ctg} \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} - (\alpha + \beta) \right] \\ & = \operatorname{tg} (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1}{\operatorname{ctg} (\alpha + \beta)} \\ & = \frac{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta}{\operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta - 1}. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta &= \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \gamma - \operatorname{ctg} \gamma, \\ \operatorname{ctg} \alpha + \operatorname{ctg} \beta + \operatorname{ctg} \gamma &= \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \operatorname{ctg} \beta \operatorname{ctg} \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 17. \quad u &= \operatorname{tg} y \operatorname{tg} z + \operatorname{tg} z \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} y \\ &= \frac{\cos x \sin y \sin z + \cos y \sin z \sin x + \cos z \sin x \sin y}{\cos x \cos y \cos z} \\ &= \frac{\cos x \cos y \cos z - \cos (x + y + z)}{\cos x \cos y \cos z} \\ &= 1 - \frac{\cos \frac{k\pi}{2}}{\cos x \cos y \cos z}. \end{aligned}$$

当  $k$  为奇数时,  $\cos \frac{k\pi}{2} = 0$ ,  $u = 1$ . 即当  $k$  为奇数时, 不论  $x$ 、 $y$ 、 $z$  是怎样的数, 函数  $u$  的值与  $x$ 、 $y$ 、 $z$  无关, 总等于 1.

18. (1) 因为

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} 20^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 40^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 120^\circ &= \operatorname{tg} 20^\circ \operatorname{tg} 40^\circ \operatorname{tg} 120^\circ, \\ \operatorname{tg} 20^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 40^\circ - \sqrt{3} &= \operatorname{tg} 20^\circ \operatorname{tg} 40^\circ (-\sqrt{3}), \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} 20^\circ + \operatorname{tg} 40^\circ + \sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} 20^\circ \operatorname{tg} 40^\circ = \sqrt{3}.$$

(2) 因为

$$2\alpha + (30^\circ - \alpha) + (60^\circ - \alpha) = 90^\circ,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg}(30^\circ - \alpha) + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ - \alpha) \\ & + \operatorname{tg}(30^\circ - \alpha) \operatorname{tg}(60^\circ - \alpha) = 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \text{ 因为 } \operatorname{tg} 5\alpha &= \operatorname{tg}(3\alpha + 2\alpha) \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} 3\alpha + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha}, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha &= \operatorname{tg} 5\alpha - \operatorname{tg} 5\alpha \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha, \\ \operatorname{tg} 5\alpha - \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha - \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha &= \operatorname{tg} 5\alpha \operatorname{tg} 3\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 19. \quad \sin \alpha &= \sin[(\alpha + \beta) - \beta] \\ &= \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \beta - \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \beta \\ &= A \sin(\alpha + \beta), \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\alpha + \beta) (\cos \beta - A) &= \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \beta, \\ \operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) &= \frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \beta - A}. \end{aligned}$$

20. 由已知条件有

$$\frac{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \beta} = \frac{1}{m},$$

由合分比定理,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1+m}{1-m} &= \frac{\sin(2\alpha + \beta) + \sin \beta}{\sin(2\alpha + \beta) - \sin \beta} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha}{2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta)}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1+m}{1-m} \operatorname{tg} \alpha.$$



21. 依题设有

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta &= \frac{\sin(\theta - \alpha) \sin(\theta - \beta)}{\cos(\theta - \alpha) \cos(\theta - \beta)} \\ &= \frac{\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(2\theta - \alpha - \beta)}{\cos(\alpha - \beta) + \cos(2\theta - \alpha - \beta)},\end{aligned}$$

故有

$$\cos 2\theta = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta} = \frac{\cos(2\theta - \alpha - \beta)}{\cos(\alpha - \beta)},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 2\theta \cos(\alpha - \beta) &= \cos(2\theta - \alpha - \beta) \\ &= \cos 2\theta \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \sin 2\theta \sin(\alpha + \beta), \\ \cos 2\theta [\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(\alpha + \beta)] &= \sin 2\theta \sin(\alpha + \beta), \\ \cos 2\theta \cdot 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta &= \sin 2\theta \sin(\alpha + \beta),\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\theta = \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}.$$

22. (1) 由已知条件, 根据等比定理有

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{e^2 - 1}{1 + 2e \cos \alpha + e^2} &= \frac{(e^2 - 1) + (1 + 2e \cos \beta + e^2)}{(1 + 2e \cos \alpha + e^2) + (e^2 - 1)} \\ &= \frac{2e^2 + 2e \cos \beta}{2e^2 + 2e \cos \alpha} \\ &= \frac{e + \cos \beta}{e + \cos \alpha}, \\ \frac{e^2 - 1}{1 + 2e \cos \alpha + e^2} &= \frac{(e^2 - 1) - (1 + 2e \cos \beta + e^2)}{(1 + 2e \cos \alpha + e^2) - (e^2 - 1)} \\ &= \frac{-2 - 2e \cos \beta}{2 + 2e \cos \alpha} \\ &= -\frac{1 + e \cos \beta}{1 + e \cos \alpha},\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{e + \cos \beta}{e + \cos \alpha} &= - \frac{1 + e \cos \beta}{1 + e \cos \alpha}, \\
\left( \frac{e + \cos \beta}{e + \cos \alpha} \right)^2 &= \left( - \frac{1 + e \cos \beta}{1 + e \cos \alpha} \right)^2 \\
&= \frac{(e + \cos \beta)^2 - (1 + e \cos \beta)^2}{(e + \cos \alpha)^2 - (1 + e \cos \alpha)^2} \\
&= \frac{e^2 + \cos^2 \beta - 1 - e^2 \cos^2 \beta}{e^2 + \cos^2 \alpha - 1 - e^2 \cos^2 \alpha} \\
&= \frac{\sin^2 \beta}{\sin^2 \alpha},
\end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\frac{e + \cos \beta}{e + \cos \alpha} = \pm \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin \alpha}.$$

即

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{e^2 - 1}{1 + 2e \cos \alpha + e^2} &= \frac{e + \cos \beta}{e + \cos \alpha} \\
&= - \frac{1 + e \cos \beta}{1 + e \cos \alpha} = \pm \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin \alpha}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$(2) \text{ 由 } \frac{e + \cos \beta}{e + \cos \alpha} = - \frac{1 + e \cos \beta}{1 + e \cos \alpha} \text{ 有}$$

$$\frac{e + \cos \beta + 1 + e \cos \beta}{e + \cos \alpha - 1 - e \cos \alpha} = \frac{e + \cos \beta - 1 - e \cos \beta}{e + \cos \alpha + 1 + e \cos \alpha},$$

$$\frac{(e + 1)(1 + \cos \beta)}{(e - 1)(1 - \cos \alpha)} = \frac{(e - 1)(1 - \cos \beta)}{(e + 1)(1 + \cos \alpha)},$$

$$\frac{(1 - \cos \alpha)(1 - \cos \beta)}{(1 + \cos \alpha)(1 + \cos \beta)} = \left( \frac{e + 1}{e - 1} \right)^2,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2} = \left( \frac{e + 1}{e - 1} \right)^2,$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2} = \pm \frac{e + 1}{e - 1}.$$

23. 依题设有

$$\frac{a}{b} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \phi}, \quad \frac{c}{d} = \frac{\cos \theta}{\cos \phi},$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{ac \pm bd}{ad \pm bc} &= \frac{\frac{c}{d} \pm \frac{b}{a}}{1 \pm \frac{b}{a} \cdot \frac{c}{d}} = \frac{\frac{\cos \theta}{\cos \phi} \pm \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \phi}}{1 \pm \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \phi} \cdot \frac{\cos \theta}{\cos \phi}} \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta \pm \sin \phi \cos \phi}{\sin \theta \cos \phi \pm \cos \theta \sin \phi} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{2}(\sin 2\theta \pm \sin 2\phi)}{\sin(\theta \pm \phi)} \\ &= \frac{\sin(\theta \pm \phi) \cos(\theta \mp \phi)}{\sin(\theta \pm \phi)} \\ &= \cos(\theta \mp \phi). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 24. \quad \operatorname{tg} \frac{x+\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{x-\alpha}{2} &= \frac{\sin \frac{x+\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{x-\alpha}{2}}{\cos \frac{x+\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{x-\alpha}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos x}{\cos \alpha + \cos x} \\ &= \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos \alpha + \cos \alpha \cos \beta} \\ &= \frac{1 - \cos \beta}{1 + \cos \beta} \\ &= \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

同理可得

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{x+\beta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{x-\beta}{2} = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{tg} \frac{x+\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{x-\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{x+\beta}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{x-\beta}{2} \\ &= \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\beta}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

25. 由已知条件有

$$1 + \cos^2 \alpha = \sec^2 \beta, \quad 1 + \cos^2 \beta = \sec^2 \gamma, \quad 1 + \cos^2 \gamma = \sec^2 \alpha.$$

设  $\cos^2 \alpha = x$ ,  $\cos^2 \beta = y$ ,  $\cos^2 \gamma = z$ , 则有

$$\sec^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{x}, \quad \sec^2 \beta = \frac{1}{y}, \quad \sec^2 \gamma = \frac{1}{z}.$$

于是

$$1 + x = \frac{1}{y}, \quad 1 + y = \frac{1}{z}, \quad 1 + z = \frac{1}{x}.$$

解这个方程组得

$$x = y = z = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{5} - 1).$$

即

$$\cos^2 \alpha = \cos^2 \beta = \cos^2 \gamma = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{5} - 1).$$

所以

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \sin^2 \beta = \sin^2 \gamma = 1 - \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{5} - 1) = \frac{1}{2}(3 - \sqrt{5}).$$

但

$$4\sin^2 18^\circ = 4 \cdot \left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{2}(3 - \sqrt{5}),$$

所以

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \sin^2 \beta = \sin^2 \gamma = 4\sin^2 18^\circ.$$

26. 当  $A + B + C = \pi$  时有(证明参看 39 题(2)小题)

$$\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C + 2\cos A \cos B \cos C = 1 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

将已知条件代入①式, 得

$$\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \beta \sin^2 \gamma + \cos^2 \gamma \sin^2 \alpha$$

$$+ 2\cos\alpha\cos\beta\cos\gamma\sin\alpha\sin\beta\sin\gamma = 1. \quad (2)$$

显然  $\cos\alpha\cos\beta\cos\gamma \neq 0$ , 将②式两边同除以  $\cos^2\alpha\cos^2\beta\cos^2\gamma$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{tg}^2\beta\sec^2\gamma + \operatorname{tg}^2\gamma\sec^2\alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2\alpha\sec^2\beta + 2\operatorname{tg}\alpha\operatorname{tg}\beta\operatorname{tg}\gamma \\ &= \sec^2\alpha\sec^2\beta\sec^2\gamma, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2\operatorname{tg}\alpha\operatorname{tg}\beta\operatorname{tg}\gamma &= (1 + \operatorname{tg}^2\alpha)(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2\beta)(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2\gamma) \\ &\quad - [\operatorname{tg}^2\beta(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2\gamma) + \operatorname{tg}^2\gamma(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2\alpha) \\ &\quad + \operatorname{tg}^2\alpha(1 + \operatorname{tg}^2\beta)] \\ &= 1 + \operatorname{tg}^2\alpha\operatorname{tg}^2\beta\operatorname{tg}^2\gamma. \end{aligned}$$

所以 
$$\begin{aligned} (\operatorname{tg}\alpha\operatorname{tg}\beta\operatorname{tg}\gamma - 1)^2 &= 0, \\ \operatorname{tg}\alpha\operatorname{tg}\beta\operatorname{tg}\gamma &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

27. (1) 由题设得

$$\sin A + \sin B = -\sin C, \quad \cos A + \cos B = -\cos C,$$

$$2\sin\frac{A+B}{2}\cos\frac{A-B}{2} = -\sin C,$$

$$2\cos\frac{A+B}{2}\cos\frac{A-B}{2} = -\cos C,$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg}\frac{A+B}{2} = \operatorname{tg} C.$$

$$C = k\pi + \frac{A+B}{2},$$

$$2C = 2k\pi + (A+B),$$

$$3C = 2k\pi + (A+B+C). \quad (k \text{ 为整数})$$

$$\sin 3C = \sin(A+B+C), \quad \cos 3C = \cos(A+B+C).$$

同理可证

$$\sin 3A = \sin 3B = \sin(A+B+C),$$

$$\cos 3A = \cos 3B = \cos(A+B+C).$$

所以

$$\sin 3A + \sin 3B + \sin 3C = 3 \sin (A + B + C),$$

$$\cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C = 3 \cos (A + B + C).$$

$$(2) \sin A + \sin B = -\sin C, \cos A + \cos B = -\cos C,$$

所以

$$\sin^2 A + 2 \sin A \sin B + \sin^2 B = \sin^2 C, \quad (1)$$

$$\cos^2 A + 2 \cos A \cos B + \cos^2 B = \cos^2 C. \quad (2)$$

$$(1) + (2): 2 + 2 \cos (A - B) = 1,$$

$$\cos (A - B) = -\frac{1}{2},$$

所以

$$A - B = 2k\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3},$$

$$A = 2k\pi + B \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}. \quad (k \text{ 为整数})$$

于是

$$\cos A = \cos \left( B \pm \frac{2\pi}{3} \right),$$

$$-\cos C = \cos A + \cos B$$

$$= \cos \left( B \pm \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) + \cos B$$

$$= 2 \cos \left( B \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$= \cos \left( B \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$$

即

$$\cos C = -\cos \left( B \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$$

所以

$$\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \cos^2\left(B \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + \cos^2 B + \cos^2\left(B \pm \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \cos\left(2B \pm \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) \right] + \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos 2B) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} \left[ 1 + \cos\left(2B \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \right] \\
&= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \cos\left(2B \pm \frac{4\pi}{3}\right) + \cos\left(2B \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) + \cos 2B \right\} \\
&= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2 \cos\left(2B \pm \pi\right) \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \cos 2B \right] \\
&= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} [-\cos 2B + \cos 2B] \\
&= \frac{3}{2} \text{ 为一定值.}
\end{aligned}$$

28. 由  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 1$  得

$$\begin{aligned}
\sin^2 A &= 1 - \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C \\
&= \cos^2 B - \sin^2 C \\
&= \cos^2 B - \sin^2 C \cos^2 B + \sin^2 C \cos^2 B - \sin^2 C \\
&= \cos^2 B \cos^2 C - \sin^2 B \sin^2 C \\
&= (\cos B \cos C + \sin B \sin C) (\cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C) \\
&= \cos(B - C) \cos(B + C).
\end{aligned}$$

因  $B, C$  都是锐角, 故知  $\cos(B - C) > 0$ , 从而  $\cos(B + C) > 0$ ,  
 $B + C < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $A + B + C < \pi$ .

由  $B, C$  都是锐角还可知

$$\begin{aligned}
&\cos(B - C) \geq \cos(B + C), \\
\sin^2 A &= \cos(B - C) \cos(B + C) \geq \cos^2(B + C), \\
\sin A &\geq \cos(B + C) = \sin\left[\frac{\pi}{2} - (B + C)\right],
\end{aligned}$$

所以有

$$A \geq \frac{\pi}{2} - (B + C), \quad A + B + C \geq \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

即

$$\frac{\pi}{2} \leq A + B + C < \pi.$$

29. 由已知条件得

$$a \operatorname{tg} \alpha - a \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = b \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} - b \operatorname{tg} \beta,$$

$$a \left( \operatorname{tg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \right) = b \left( \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} - \operatorname{tg} \beta \right),$$

$$a \cdot \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} - \cos \alpha \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}{\cos \alpha \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}}$$

$$= b \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \beta - \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \beta}{\cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \beta},$$

$$\frac{a \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}{\cos \alpha \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}} = \frac{b \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \beta},$$

所以

$$a \cos \beta = b \cos \alpha.$$

30. 由已知条件有

$$\frac{\sin^2 C}{\sin^2 A} = 1 - \frac{\operatorname{tg}(A - B)}{\operatorname{tg} A}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{\sin(A - B) \cos A}{\cos(A - B) \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A \cos(A - B) - \cos A \sin(A - B)}{\cos(A - B) \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin B}{\cos(A - B) \sin A},$$



所以有

$$\sin^2 C = \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos(A-B)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos^2 C &= 1 - \sin^2 C = 1 - \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos(A-B)} \\ &= \frac{\cos A \cos B}{\cos(A-B)}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 C = \frac{\sin^2 C}{\cos^2 C} = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B.$$

31. (1) 由  $e^x - e^{-x} = 2\operatorname{tg} \theta$  有

$$(e^x - e^{-x})^2 = 4\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta,$$

$$(e^x + e^{-x})^2 = (e^x - e^{-x})^2 + 4 = 4\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta + 4 = 4\sec^2 \theta.$$

因为

$$e > 0, \quad 0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2},$$

所以

$$e^x + e^{-x} = 2 \sec \theta.$$

(2) 由  $e^x - e^{-x} = 2\operatorname{tg} \theta$ ,  $e^x + e^{-x} = 2 \sec \theta$  有

$$\begin{aligned}e^x &= \sec \theta + \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1 - \cos(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta)}{\sin(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta)} \\ &= \operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2}).\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$x = \log_e \operatorname{tg}(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2}).$$

$$32. \quad \cos \alpha + \cos \beta - \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{3}{2},$$

$$2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} - 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} + 1 = \frac{3}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& 4 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} - 4 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} + 1 = 0 \\
& \left( 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \right)^2 = \cos^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} - 1 \\
& = -\sin^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

要使上式成立，必须  $\sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} = 0$ 。

而

$$0 < \alpha < \pi, \quad 0 < \beta < \pi,$$

所以必须  $\alpha = \beta$ 。这时有

$$\cos \alpha = \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2},$$

所以

$$\alpha = \beta = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

33. 令  $t = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}$ ，则

$$(x - a) \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = a$$

可变为

$$(x - a) \frac{1 - t^2}{1 + t^2} + y \frac{2t}{1 + t^2} = a,$$

$$xt^2 - 2yt - (x - 2a) = 0,$$

解之，得

$$t = \frac{y \pm \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 2ax}}{x}.$$

即

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{y \pm \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 2ax}}{x}.$$

同理可得

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta_1}{2} = \frac{y \pm \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 2ax}}{x}.$$

因为

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta_1}{2} = 2l,$$

所以

$$\pm 2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 2ax}}{x} = 2l.$$

去分母，两边平方，即得

$$x^2 + y^2 - 2ax = l^2 x^2,$$

$$y^2 = 2ax - (1 - l^2)x^2.$$

34. 由  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$  有

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \gamma = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma.$$

又  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \gamma = 2 \operatorname{tg} \beta,$

所以

$$3 \operatorname{tg} \beta = \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \gamma = 3. \quad \operatorname{tg} \gamma = \frac{3}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha},$$

$$\cos 2\gamma = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma} = \frac{1 - \left(\frac{3}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}\right)^2}{1 + \left(\frac{3}{\operatorname{tg} \alpha}\right)^2} = \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - 9}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 9}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{4 + 5 \cos 2\gamma}{5 + 4 \cos 2\gamma} &= \frac{4 + 5 \cdot \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - 9}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 9}}{5 + 4 \cdot \frac{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - 9}{\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 9}} = \frac{4\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 36 + 5\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - 45}{5\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 45 + 4\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - 36} \\ &= \frac{9(\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - 1)}{9(\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 1)} = -\cos 2\alpha. \end{aligned}$$

又

$$\cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) = \cos(\pi - \alpha - \alpha) = -\cos 2\alpha,$$

所以

$$\cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) = \frac{4 + 5\cos 2\gamma}{5 + 4\cos 2\gamma}.$$

35. 由题设有

$$C = 3B = 9A, \quad A = \frac{\pi}{13}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos B \cos C + \cos C \cos A + \cos A \cos B \\ &= \cos 3A \cos 9A + \cos 9A \cos A + \cos A \cos 3A \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 12A + \cos 6A + \cos 10A + \cos 8A \\ & \quad + \cos 4A + \cos 2A) \\ &= \frac{1}{2\sin A} \cdot \sin A (\cos 2A + \cos 4A + \cos 6A + \cos 8A \\ & \quad + \cos 10A + \cos 12A) \\ &= \frac{1}{4\sin A} (\sin 13A - \sin A)^* \\ &= \frac{1}{4\sin A} (\sin \pi - \sin A) \\ &= -\frac{1}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

36. 若  $a = 0$ , 则  $b \neq 0$ , 这时①变为

$$b \cos x = 0,$$

所以有

$$\cos x = 0, \quad \sin x = \pm 1, \quad \sin 2x = 0, \quad \cos 2x = -1.$$

代入②, 得  $-B = C$ . 这时③式显然成立.

若  $a \neq 0$ , 由①得

$$\operatorname{tg} x = -\frac{b}{a},$$

---

\* 此处参看第 66 题的解法过程.

$$\sin 2x = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} x}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x} = \frac{-2ab}{a^2 + b^2},$$

$$\cos 2x = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x} = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 + b^2}.$$

将  $\sin 2x$ 、 $\cos 2x$  之值代入②:

$$A \cdot \frac{-2ab}{a^2 + b^2} + B \cdot \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 + b^2} = C,$$

化简得

$$2abA + (b^2 - a^2)B + (a^2 + b^2)C = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 37. \text{ 设 } \frac{\cos x}{a} &= \frac{\cos(x + \alpha)}{b} = \frac{\cos(x + 2\alpha)}{c} \\ &= \frac{\cos(x + 3\alpha)}{d} = \frac{1}{k}, \text{ 则} \end{aligned}$$

$$a = k \cos x, \quad b = k \cos(x + \alpha), \quad c = k \cos(x + 2\alpha),$$

$$d = k \cos(x + 3\alpha).$$

从而

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a + c}{b} &= \frac{k \cos x + k \cos(x + 2\alpha)}{k \cos(x + \alpha)} = \frac{2 \cos(x + \alpha) \cos \alpha}{\cos(x + \alpha)} \\ &= 2 \cos \alpha, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b + d}{c} &= \frac{k \cos(x + \alpha) + k \cos(x + 3\alpha)}{k \cos(x + 2\alpha)} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos(x + 2\alpha) \cos \alpha}{\cos(x + 2\alpha)} = 2 \cos \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\frac{a + c}{b} = \frac{b + d}{c}.$$

$$38. (1) \quad 1 + \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \alpha = (1 + \cos \alpha) + \operatorname{tg} \alpha (1 + \cos \alpha)$$

$$= (1 + \cos \alpha) (1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha) = 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \left( \operatorname{tg} \frac{\pi}{4} + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha)}{\cos \frac{\pi}{4} \cos \alpha} \\
&= 2\sqrt{2} \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha) \sec \alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad &(\cos x + \cos y)^2 + (\sin x + \sin y)^2 \\
&= \cos^2 x + 2\cos x \cos y + \cos^2 y + \sin^2 x + 2\sin x \sin y + \sin^2 y \\
&= 2 + 2\cos(x - y) \\
&= 4\cos^2 \frac{x - y}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(3) \quad &\sin \alpha + \sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha = (\sin \alpha + \sin 3\alpha) + \sin 2\alpha \\
&= 2\sin 2\alpha \cos \alpha + \sin 2\alpha \\
&= 2\sin 2\alpha \left(\cos \alpha + \frac{1}{2}\right), \\
&\cos \alpha + \cos 2\alpha + \cos 3\alpha = (\cos \alpha + \cos 3\alpha) + \cos 2\alpha \\
&= 2\cos 2\alpha \cos \alpha + \cos 2\alpha \\
&= 2\cos 2\alpha \left(\cos \alpha + \frac{1}{2}\right).
\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
&\sin \alpha + \sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha + \cos \alpha + \cos 2\alpha + \cos 3\alpha \\
&= 2\left(\cos \alpha + \frac{1}{2}\right)(\sin 2\alpha + \cos 2\alpha) \\
&= 2\left(\cos \alpha + \cos \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \cdot \sqrt{2} \sin\left(2\alpha + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\
&= 4\sqrt{2} \cos\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \sin\left(2\alpha + \frac{\pi}{4}\right).
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(4) \quad &\operatorname{ctg}^2 2x - \operatorname{tg}^2 2x - 8 \cos 4x \operatorname{ctg} 4x \\
&= (\operatorname{ctg} 2x + \operatorname{tg} 2x)(\operatorname{ctg} 2x - \operatorname{tg} 2x) - 8 \cos 4x \operatorname{ctg} 4x \\
&= 4 \csc 4x \operatorname{ctg} 4x - 8 \cos 4x \operatorname{ctg} 4x \\
&= 4 \operatorname{ctg} 4x \csc 4x (1 - 2 \sin 4x \cos 4x)
\end{aligned}$$

$$= 4 \operatorname{ctg} 4x \csc 4x \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{2} - \sin 8x \right)$$

$$= 8 \operatorname{ctg} 4x \csc 4x \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + 4x \right) \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - 4x \right).$$

(5) 根据公式  $(a+b+c)^3 - a^3 - b^3 - c^3$

$$= 3(a+b)(b+c)(c+a) \text{ 得}$$

$$(\sin \alpha + \sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha)^3 - \sin^3 \alpha - \sin^3 2\alpha - \sin^3 3\alpha$$

$$= 3(\sin \alpha + \sin 2\alpha)(\sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha)(\sin 3\alpha + \sin \alpha)$$

$$= 3 \cdot 2 \sin \frac{3\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{5\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot 2 \sin 2\alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$= 24 \sin \frac{3\alpha}{2} \sin 2\alpha \sin \frac{5\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \alpha.$$

39. (1)  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = \cos A + \cos B - \cos(A+B)$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - 2 \cos^2 \frac{A+B}{2} + 1$$

$$= 1 + 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right)$$

$$= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left[ -2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \left( -\frac{B}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$= 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

(2)  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos 2A) + \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos 2B) + \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos 2C)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2(A+B) \right]$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B) + 2 \cos^2(A+B) - 1 \right]$$

$$= 1 + \cos(A+B) [\cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B)]$$

$$= 1 - \cos C \cdot 2 \cos A \cos B$$

$$= 1 - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

所以

$$\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C = 1.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (3) \quad & \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} B} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} C} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} C}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} A}{\operatorname{tg} C} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} A} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} C}{\operatorname{tg} B} \\
 &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} C}{\operatorname{tg} B} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{\operatorname{tg} C} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C}{\operatorname{tg} A} \\
 &= \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} C}{-\operatorname{tg}(A+C)} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{-\operatorname{tg}(A+B)} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C}{-\operatorname{tg}(B+C)} \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} C - 1 + \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B - 1 + \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C - 1 \\
 &= \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} A - 3 \\
 &= \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B} + \frac{\sin B \sin C}{\cos B \cos C} + \frac{\sin C \sin A}{\cos C \cos A} - 3 \\
 &= \frac{\sin A \sin B \cos C + \sin B \sin C \cos A + \sin C \sin A \cos B}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} - 3 \\
 &= \frac{\cos A \cos B \cos C - \cos(A+B+C)}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} - 3 \\
 &= \frac{\cos A \cos B \cos C - \cos \pi}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} - 3 \\
 &= \sec A \sec B \sec C - 2.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (4) \quad & \operatorname{ctg} B + \frac{\cos C}{\sin B \cos A} = \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin B \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos A \cos B + \cos C}{\sin B \cos A} = \frac{\cos A \cos B - \cos(A+B)}{\sin B \cos A} \\
 &= \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\sin B \cos A} = \operatorname{tg} A.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(5) \quad \frac{\cos A}{\sin B \sin C} + \frac{\cos B}{\sin C \sin A} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin A \sin B}$$



$$= \frac{\sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B + \sin C \cos C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} (\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C)}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}$$

$$= 2.$$

40. (1)  $\sin A - \sin B + \sin C - \sin D$

$$= \sin A - \sin B + \sin C + \sin (A + B + C)$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{A+B+2C}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \sin \frac{A-B}{2} + \sin \frac{A+B+2C}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2}$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{A+C}{2}.$$

(2)  $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cos^2 C - \cos^2 D$

$$= \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cos^2 C - \cos^2 (A + B + C)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2A + \cos 2B - \cos 2C - \cos 2(A + B + C)]$$

$$= \cos (A + B) \cos (A - B) - \cos (A + B + 2C) \cos (A + B)$$

$$= \cos (A + B) [\cos (A - B) - \cos (A + B + 2C)]$$

$$= \cos (A + B) [-2 \sin (A + C) \sin (-B - C)]$$

$$= 2 \cos (A + B) \sin (B + C) \sin (C + A).$$

41. 由题设知

$$(A + B) + (C + D) = 2\pi.$$

若  $A+B=\frac{\pi}{2}$ , 则  $C+D=\frac{3\pi}{2}$ ,

$$\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B = \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} D = 1.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} A = \operatorname{ctg} B, \operatorname{tg} B = \operatorname{ctg} A, \operatorname{tg} C = \operatorname{ctg} D, \operatorname{tg} D = \operatorname{ctg} C.$$

所以等式成立.

若  $A+B \neq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 则  $C+D \neq \frac{3\pi}{2}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{tg}(A+B) + \operatorname{tg}(C+D) \\ &= \operatorname{tg}(A+B) + \operatorname{tg}[2\pi - (A+B)] = 0. \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B} + \frac{\operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} D}{1 - \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} D} = 0,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} D \\ &= \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} D + \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} D \operatorname{tg} A \\ &+ \operatorname{tg} D \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B. \end{aligned}$$

用  $\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} D$  除等式两边, 即得

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C + \operatorname{tg} D}{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C \operatorname{tg} D} = \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} D.$$

42. 记

$$f(\beta) = a_1 \cos(\alpha_1 + \beta) + a_2 \cos(\alpha_2 + \beta) + \cdots + a_n \cos(\alpha_n + \beta).$$

由题设知  $f(0) = f(1) = 0$ . 但由于

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \beta \cos \alpha + \sin \beta \sin \alpha,$$

所以

$$f(\beta) = \cos \beta f(0) + \sin \beta f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right).$$

令  $\beta = 1$ , 由  $f(1) = 0$ ,  $\sin 1 \neq 0$ , 得  $f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 0$ . 所以对于所

有  $\beta$ , 有  $f(\beta) = 0$ .

43. 在

$$f(x_1) = A \cos x_1 + B \sin x_1 = 0,$$

$$f(x_2) = A \cos x_2 + B \sin x_2 = 0$$

中, 因为

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos x_1 & \sin x_1 \\ \cos x_2 & \sin x_2 \end{vmatrix} = \sin(x_2 - x_1) \neq 0,$$

所以

$$A = B = 0, \quad f(x) \equiv 0.$$

44. 因  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = b$ ,

所以

$$1 - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = b^2,$$

$$\sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{1 - b^2}{2}.$$

又

$$\cos 3\theta + \sin 3\theta = a,$$

$$4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta + 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta = a,$$

$$4(\cos \theta - \sin \theta)(\cos^2 \theta + \sin \theta \cos \theta + \sin^2 \theta)$$

$$- 3(\cos \theta - \sin \theta) = a,$$

$$4b\left(1 + \frac{1 - b^2}{2}\right) - 3b = a,$$

所以

$$a = 3b - 2b^3.$$

45. 由题设有

$$\cos(\alpha - 3\phi) = m \cos^3 \phi \quad (1)$$

$$\sin(\alpha - 3\phi) = m \sin^3 \phi \quad (2)$$

于是

$$\cos(\alpha - 3\phi) \cos 3\phi = m \cos^3 \phi \cos 3\phi \quad (3)$$

$$\sin(\alpha - 3\phi) \sin 3\phi = m \sin^3 \phi \sin 3\phi \quad (4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) - (4): \quad \cos \alpha &= m (\cos^3 \phi \cos 3\phi - \sin^3 \phi \sin 3\phi) \\ &= -3m (\cos^4 \phi + \sin^4 \phi) + 4m (\cos^6 \phi + \sin^6 \phi) \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

①、②平方后相加，得

$$1 = m^2 (\cos^6 \phi + \sin^6 \phi),$$

$$\text{所以} \quad \cos^6 \phi + \sin^6 \phi = \frac{1}{m^2} \quad (6)$$

$$\cos^4 \phi - \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \phi + \sin^4 \phi = \frac{1}{m^2}. \quad (7)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又} \quad \sin^4 \phi + \cos^4 \phi &= (\sin^2 \phi + \cos^2 \phi)^2 - 2 \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \phi \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2\phi \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{3}{4} + \frac{\cos 4\phi}{4}, \quad (8)$$

$$\sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \phi = \frac{1}{8} (1 - \cos 4\phi). \quad (9)$$

将⑧、⑨代入⑦，得

$$\frac{3}{4} + \frac{\cos 4\phi}{4} - \frac{1}{8} (1 - \cos 4\phi) = \frac{1}{m^2},$$

$$\text{所以} \quad \cos 4\phi = \frac{8}{3m^2} - \frac{5}{3}. \quad (10)$$

将⑥、⑧、⑩代入⑤，并化简，得

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{2 - m^2}{m}.$$

46. (1) 式平方，得

$$a^2 \cos^2 \theta + 2ab \sin \theta \cos \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta = c^2. \quad (3)$$

(2) 式乘以  $b$ ，得

$$ab \cos^2 \theta + 2ab \sin \theta \cos \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta = bc, \quad (4)$$

③ - ④, 得

$$(a^2 - ab) \cos^2 \theta = c^2 - bc,$$

所以

$$\cos^2 \theta = \frac{c^2 - bc}{a^2 - ab},$$

$$\cos 2\theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta - 1 = \frac{2c^2 - 2bc}{a^2 - ab} - 1 = \frac{2c^2 - 2bc - a^2 + ab}{a^2 - ab}.$$

由②得

$$a(1 + \cos 2\theta) + 2a \sin 2\theta + b(1 - \cos 2\theta) = 2c.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} 2a \sin 2\theta &= 2c - a - b + (b - a) \cos 2\theta \\ &= 2c - a - b + (b - a) \cdot \frac{2c^2 - 2bc - a^2 + ab}{a^2 - ab} \\ &= \frac{2ac - 2ab + 2bc - 2c^2}{a}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin 2\theta = \frac{ac - ab + bc - c^2}{a^2} = \frac{(a - c)(c - b)}{a^2}.$$

由  $\sin^2 2\theta + \cos^2 2\theta = 1$  有

$$\frac{(a - c)^2 (c - b)^2}{a^4} + \frac{(2c^2 - 2bc - a^2 + ab)^2}{a^2 (a - b)^2} = 1.$$

进一步化简可得

$$(a - b)^2 (a - c)(c - b) = 4a^2 c (a + c - b).$$

47. 依(1)、(2),  $\theta$  及  $\phi$  均为方程

$$x \cos \alpha + y \sin \alpha = 2a$$

之  $\alpha$  的二根, 将这个方程变形:

$$(x \cos \alpha - 2a)^2 = y^2 \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$x^2 \cos^2 \alpha - 4ax \cos \alpha + 4a^2 = y^2 \sin^2 \alpha,$$

$$x^2 \cos^2 \alpha - 4ax \cos \alpha + 4a^2 = y^2 - y^2 \cos^2 \alpha,$$

$$(x^2 + y^2) \cos^2 \alpha - 4ax \cos \alpha + 4a^2 - y^2 = 0.$$

根据韦达定理有

$$\cos \theta + \cos \phi = \frac{4ax}{x^2 + y^2}, \quad \cos \theta \cos \phi = \frac{4a^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2}.$$

将(3)式平方, 得

$$4 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2} = 1,$$

$$(1 - \cos \theta)(1 - \cos \phi) = 1,$$

$$1 - (\cos \theta + \cos \phi) + \cos \theta \cos \phi = 1,$$

$$\cos \theta \cos \phi = \cos \theta + \cos \phi.$$

所以

$$\frac{4a^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2} = \frac{4ax}{x^2 + y^2},$$

$$y^2 = 4a^2 - 4ax.$$

48. 由①得

$$\frac{\sin x}{\sin(y-z)} = a,$$

由合分比定理

$$\frac{\sin x + \sin(y-z)}{\sin x - \sin(y-z)} = \frac{a+1}{a-1},$$

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{x+y-z}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{x-y+z}{2}} = \frac{a+1}{a-1}. \quad (4)$$

同理

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{y+z-x}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{y-z+x}{2}} = \frac{b+1}{b-1}, \quad (5)$$

$$\frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{z+x-y}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{z-x+y}{2}} = \frac{c+1}{c-1} \quad (6)$$

② · ③ · ④, 得

$$\frac{(a+1)(b+1)(c+1)}{(a-1)(b-1)(c-1)} = 1.$$

化简后可得

$$ab + bc + ca = -1.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 49. \quad 2 + \sin x + \cos x - \frac{2}{2 - \sin x - \cos x} \\ &= \frac{4 - (\sin x + \cos x)^2 - 2}{2 - (\sin x + \cos x)} \\ &= \frac{2 - (1 + \sin 2x)}{2 - (\sin x + \cos x)} \\ &= \frac{1 - \sin 2x}{2 - (\sin x + \cos x)}. \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$|\sin x + \cos x| < 2, \quad \sin 2x \leq 1,$$

所以

$$2 - (\sin x + \cos x) > 0, \quad 1 - \sin 2x \geq 0,$$

$$2 + \sin x + \cos x - \frac{2}{2 - \sin x - \cos x} \geq 0.$$

故有

$$2 + \sin x + \cos x \geq \frac{2}{2 - \sin x - \cos x}.$$

50. 设直角三角形的一锐角为  $\theta$ , 则

$$x = z \sin \theta, \quad y = z \cos \theta.$$

令  $\frac{m}{\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}} = \cos \alpha, \quad \frac{n}{\sqrt{m^2 + n^2}} = \sin \alpha$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{mx+ny}{z\sqrt{m^2+n^2}} &= \frac{x}{z} \cdot \frac{m}{\sqrt{m^2+n^2}} + \frac{y}{z} \cdot \frac{n}{\sqrt{m^2+n^2}} \\ &= \sin\theta \cos\alpha + \cos\theta \sin\alpha \\ &= \sin(\theta + \alpha) \leq 1.\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\frac{mx+ny}{\sqrt{m^2+n^2}} \leq z.$$

51. 由  $0 < \alpha < \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}$  有

$$0 < \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad 0 < \frac{\beta + \alpha}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\sin\beta - \sin\alpha &= 2 \sin \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta + \alpha}{2} \\ &< 2 \sin \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2} \\ &< 2 \cdot \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2} \\ &= \beta - \alpha.\end{aligned}$$

$$\alpha - \sin\alpha < \beta - \sin\beta.$$

52. (1)  $\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x$

$$= (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x) (\sin^4 x - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x + \cos^4 x)$$

$$= (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - 3 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x$$

$$= 1 - \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 2x$$

$$\geq 1 - \frac{3}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$(2) \left( \frac{1}{\sin^4 \alpha} - 1 \right) \left( \frac{1}{\cos^4 \alpha} - 1 \right) = (\csc^4 \alpha - 1) (\sec^4 \alpha - 1)$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= (\csc^2 \alpha + 1) (\csc^2 \alpha - 1) (\sec^2 \alpha + 1) (\sec^2 \alpha - 1) \\
&= (\operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha + 2) \operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha (\operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + 2) \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha \\
&= 5 + 2(\operatorname{ctg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha) \\
&\geq 5 + 2 \cdot 2 \operatorname{ctg} \alpha \cdot \operatorname{tg} \alpha \\
&\geq 9.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(3) \quad &(\operatorname{ctg}^2 x - 1)(3 \operatorname{ctg}^2 x - 1)(\operatorname{ctg} 3x \operatorname{tg} 2x - 1) \\
&= \frac{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}{\sin^2 x} \cdot \frac{3 \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}{\sin^2 x} \cdot \\
&\quad \cdot \frac{\cos 3x \sin 2x - \sin 3x \cos 2x}{\sin 3x \cos 2x} \\
&= \frac{\cos 2x}{\sin^2 x} \cdot \frac{3 - 4 \sin^2 x}{\sin^2 x} \cdot \frac{-\sin x}{\sin 3x \cos 2x} \\
&= -\frac{1}{\sin^4 x} \leq -1.
\end{aligned}$$

$$53. (1) \sin^2(4x + 8^\circ) + \cos^2(4x - 82^\circ) = 2 \sin^2(4x + 8^\circ).$$

因为

$$13^\circ \leq x \leq 28^\circ,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
60^\circ &\leq 4x + 8^\circ \leq 120^\circ, \\
\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} &\leq \sin(4x + 8^\circ) \leq 1, \\
\frac{3}{4} &\leq \sin^2(4x + 8^\circ) \leq 1, \\
\frac{3}{2} &\leq 2 \sin^2(4x + 8^\circ) \leq 2.
\end{aligned}$$

即

$$\frac{3}{2} \leq \sin^2(4x + 8^\circ) + \cos^2(4x - 82^\circ) \leq 2.$$

$$(2) \operatorname{ctg}^2(4x + 8^\circ) + \operatorname{tg}^2(4x - 82^\circ) = 2 \operatorname{ctg}^2(4x + 8^\circ).$$

因为

$$0 \leq \operatorname{ctg}^2(4x + 8^\circ) \leq \frac{1}{3},$$

所以

$$0 \leq 2 \operatorname{ctg}^2(4x + 8^\circ) \leq \frac{2}{3},$$

$$0 \leq \operatorname{ctg}^2(4x + 8^\circ) + \operatorname{tg}^2(4x - 82^\circ) \leq \frac{2}{3}.$$

54. 因  $\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + 5}$ 、 $\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + 5}$ 、 $\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 5}$  都是大于零的实数, 故有

$$(\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + 5} - \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + 5})^2 \geq 0,$$

$$2\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + 5} \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + 5} \leq \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + 10.$$

同理

$$2\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + 5} \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 5} \leq \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 10,$$

$$2\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 5} \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + 5} \leq \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + 10.$$

所以(在下列过程中注意利用 16 题(1)小题之结果):

$$\begin{aligned} & (\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + 5} + \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + 5} + \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 5})^2 \\ &= \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 15 + 2\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + 5} \\ & \quad \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + 5} + 2\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + 5} \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 5} \\ & \quad + 2\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 5} \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + 5} \leq 3(\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma \\ & \quad + \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha) + 45 \\ &= 3 + 45 \\ &= 48, \end{aligned}$$

$$\sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + 5} + \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + 5} + \sqrt{\operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 5} \leq 4\sqrt{3}.$$

55. (1) 利用 39 题之(1), 我们有

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

因  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  是三角形的内角, 所以  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ 、 $\sin \frac{B}{2}$ 、 $\sin \frac{C}{2}$

都是正数, 故有  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C > 1$ .

又

$$\begin{aligned}\cos A + \cos B + \cos C &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos C \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos C.\end{aligned}$$

如果  $C$  为定值, 则当  $A=B$  时,  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C$  有最大值.

同理, 若  $A$  或  $B$  为定值, 则当  $B=C$  或  $C=A$  时,  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C$  有最大值  $3 \cos 60^\circ = \frac{3}{2}$ , 因此有

$$1 < \cos A + \cos B + \cos C \leq \frac{3}{2}.$$

〔附注〕 由  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C$

$$= 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \text{ 得}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{1}{4} (\cos A + \cos B + \cos C - 1) \\ &\leq \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{3}{2} - 1 \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{8}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(2) \sin A + \sin B + \sin C &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \\ &\quad + \sin(A+B).\end{aligned}$$

当  $A=B$  时,  $\cos \frac{A-B}{2} = 1$ , 且  $\sin \frac{A+B}{2}$  和  $\sin(A+B)$  都是正值, 故有

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C \leq 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} + \sin(A+B)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \left( 1 + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \\
&= 2 \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \frac{A+B}{2}} \left( 1 + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \\
&= \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{3 \left( 1 - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \left( 1 + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right)^3}.
\end{aligned}$$

因为

$$\begin{aligned}
&3 \left( 1 - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) + \left( 1 + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \\
&\quad + \left( 1 + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) + \left( 1 + \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) = 6,
\end{aligned}$$

所以在  $3 \left( 1 - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) = 1 + \cos \frac{A+B}{2}$  时, 即  $A+B=120^\circ$  时,  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$  取最大值.

又因  $A=B$ , 故当  $A=B=C=60^\circ$  时,  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$  取最大值  $\frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , 即  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C \leq \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .

〔附注〕 ① 本题也可用策 52 (1) 题的方法证得;

② 由  $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$  得

$$\begin{aligned}
\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{1}{4} (\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) \\
&\leq \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2} \\
&= \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{8}.
\end{aligned}$$

(3) 〔证一〕  $\cos A \cos B \cos C$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos (A+B) + \cos (A-B)] \cos C$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2}[-\cos^2 C + \cos(A-B)\cos C] \\
&= -\frac{1}{2}\left[\cos C - \frac{1}{2}\cos(A-B)\right]^2 + \frac{1}{8}\cos^2(A-B).
\end{aligned}$$

因为

$$-\left[\cos C - \frac{1}{2}\cos(A-B)\right]^2 \leq 0, \quad \cos^2(A-B) \leq 1,$$

所以

$$\cos A \cos B \cos C \leq \frac{1}{8}.$$

〔证二〕 设  $t = \cos A \cos B \cos C$ , 则

$$t = \frac{1}{2}[-\cos^2 C + \cos(A-B)\cos C],$$

$$\cos^2 C - \cos(A-B)\cos C + 2t = 0.$$

但  $\cos C$  是实数, 故有

$$\cos^2(A-B) - 8t \geq 0.$$

所以

$$t \leq \frac{1}{8}\cos^2(A-B) \leq \frac{1}{8}.$$

即

$$\cos A \cos B \cos C \leq \frac{1}{8}.$$

(4)  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2A) + \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2B) + \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2C)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}[3 - (\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}[3 + (1 + 4\cos A \cos B \cos C)]$$

$$= 2(1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C).$$

当  $\triangle ABC$  为锐角三角形时,  $\cos A$ 、 $\cos B$ 、 $\cos C$  都是正数,  $\cos A \cos B \cos C > 0$ , 故  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C > 2$ ;

当  $\triangle ABC$  为直角三角形时,  $\cos A$ 、 $\cos B$ 、 $\cos C$  中, 有且仅有一个为零, 所以  $\cos A \cos B \cos C = 0$ , 故  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 2$ ;

当  $\triangle ABC$  为钝角三角形时,  $\cos A$ 、 $\cos B$ 、 $\cos C$  必有一个为负, 而其余两个为正, 所以  $\cos A \cos B \cos C < 0$ ,  $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C < 2$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 (5) \quad \csc \frac{A}{2} + \csc \frac{B}{2} + \csc \frac{C}{2} &\geq 3 \sqrt[3]{\csc \frac{A}{2} \csc \frac{B}{2} \csc \frac{C}{2}} \\
 &= 3 \sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}} \\
 &\geq 3 \sqrt[3]{8} = 6.
 \end{aligned}$$

(6) 对于任意的正数  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ , 有不等式

$$(a+b+c) \left( \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} \right) \geq 9.$$

故有

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\left( \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \right) \cdot \\
 &\left( \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \right) \geq 9.
 \end{aligned}$$

但

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = 1,$$

所以

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \geq 9.$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{C}{2} &\geq \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &+ \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

故有

$$\operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{A}{2} + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{B}{2} + \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{C}{2} \geq 9.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (7) \quad & \frac{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\ &= \frac{4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{8 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}} \\ &\geq \frac{1}{2 \cdot \frac{1}{8}} = 4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (8) \quad & \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \sin \frac{A+B}{2} + \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \right) \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (1 + \cos C + \cos B - \cos A), \end{aligned}$$

同理

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{1}{4} (1 + \cos A + \cos C - \cos B), \\ \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} &= \frac{1}{4} (1 + \cos B + \cos A - \cos C). \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \\ &= \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} (\cos A + \cos B + \cos C) \\ &\leq \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{3}{2} = \frac{9}{8}. \end{aligned}$$

56. (1) 由  $A, B, C$  都是锐角知  $\operatorname{tg} A > 0, \operatorname{tg} B > 0, \operatorname{tg} C > 0$ .

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C \geq 3\sqrt[3]{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C}.$$

但

$$\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C,$$

于是有

$$\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C \geq 3\sqrt[3]{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C},$$

$$(\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C)^{\frac{2}{3}} \geq 3,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C \geq 3\sqrt{3}.$$

(2) 因  $A, B, C$  都是锐角, 故  $\operatorname{tg} A, \operatorname{tg} B, \operatorname{tg} C, \operatorname{ctg} A, \operatorname{ctg} B, \operatorname{ctg} C$  都是正数, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{tg} A (\operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C) + \operatorname{tg} B (\operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} A) + \operatorname{tg} C (\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B) \\ & \geq 3\sqrt[3]{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C (\operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C) (\operatorname{ctg} C + \operatorname{ctg} A) (\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B)} \\ & \geq 3\sqrt[3]{\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C} \cdot 2\sqrt{\operatorname{ctg} B \operatorname{ctg} C} \cdot 2\sqrt{\operatorname{ctg} C \operatorname{ctg} A} \cdot 2\sqrt{\operatorname{ctg} A \operatorname{ctg} B} \\ & = 6. \end{aligned}$$

$$(3) \sin A + \operatorname{tg} A = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}} + \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{4 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^4 \frac{A}{2}}.$$



因为  $0 < A < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 所以

$$0 < \frac{A}{2} < \frac{\pi}{4}, \quad 0 < \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} < 1, \quad \frac{1}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2}} > 1,$$

$$\sin A + \operatorname{tg} A > 4 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} > 4 \cdot \frac{A}{2} = 2A.$$

同理

$$\sin B + \operatorname{tg} B > 2B, \quad \sin C + \operatorname{tg} C > 2C.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin A + \sin B + \sin C + \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C \\ &= (\sin A + \operatorname{tg} A) + (\sin B + \operatorname{tg} B) + (\sin C + \operatorname{tg} C) \\ &> 2(A + B + C) = 2\pi. \end{aligned}$$

(4) 由第(1)题知

$$\operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C \geqslant 3\sqrt{3},$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg}^n A + \operatorname{tg}^n B + \operatorname{tg}^n C &\geqslant 3 \sqrt[n]{\operatorname{tg}^n A \operatorname{tg}^n B \operatorname{tg}^n C} \\ &\geqslant 3 \sqrt[n]{(3\sqrt{3})^n} \\ &\geqslant 3(3\sqrt{3}) = 3 \cdot (\sqrt{3})^n. \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$\sqrt{3} > 1 + \frac{1}{2}, \quad (1+a)^n \geqslant 1+na \quad (a>0),$$

所以

$$(\sqrt{3})^n > \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}\right)^n \geqslant 1 + \frac{n}{2},$$

于是

$$\operatorname{tg}^n A + \operatorname{tg}^n B + \operatorname{tg}^n C > 3\left(1 + \frac{n}{2}\right) = 3 + \frac{3n}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 57. \text{〔证一〕} \quad \sin 2\alpha - \sin 2\beta &= 2\cos(\alpha + \beta)\sin(\alpha - \beta) \\ &= 2\cos \gamma \sin(\beta - \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\gamma$  和  $\beta - \alpha$  都是锐角, 所以

$$\sin 2\alpha - \sin 2\beta > 0,$$

$$\sin 2\alpha > \sin 2\beta.$$

同理可得

$$\sin 2\beta > \sin 2\gamma.$$

所以

$$\sin 2\alpha > \sin 2\beta > \sin 2\gamma.$$

$$\text{〔证二〕} \quad \gamma = \pi - (\alpha + \beta) < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

所以

$$\alpha + \beta > \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad 2\alpha + 2\beta > \pi, \quad \pi - 2\beta < 2\alpha < 2\beta.$$

$$\sin 2\alpha > \sin 2\beta.$$

又由  $\alpha + \beta > \frac{\pi}{2}$  及  $\alpha < \beta$  得

$$2\beta > \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

所以

$$\frac{\pi}{2} < 2\beta < 2\gamma < \pi.$$

但正弦函数在  $\left[\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi\right]$  是单调递减的, 故有

$$\sin 2\beta > \sin 2\gamma.$$

所以

$$\sin 2\alpha > \sin 2\beta > \sin 2\gamma.$$

58. 因  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  是三角形的内角,  $\operatorname{tg} A$ 、 $\operatorname{tg} B$ 、 $\operatorname{tg} C$  必须

都是正数，故  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  都是锐角，于是  $0 < B < \frac{\pi}{2}$ 。

由  $\lg \operatorname{tg} A + \lg \operatorname{tg} C = 2 \lg \operatorname{tg} B$  有

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{tg}^2 B &= \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} C = \operatorname{tg} A [-\operatorname{tg}(A+B)] \\ &= -\frac{\operatorname{tg} A (\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B)}{1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B},\end{aligned}$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 B (1 - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B) = -\operatorname{tg}^2 A - \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 A + \operatorname{tg} B (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 B) \operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg}^2 B = 0$$

因  $\operatorname{tg} A$  为实数，故

$$[\operatorname{tg} B (1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 B)]^2 - 4 \operatorname{tg}^2 B \geq 0,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^4 B - 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 B - 3 \geq 0,$$

$$(\operatorname{tg}^2 B - 3)(\operatorname{tg}^2 B + 1) \geq 0.$$

但

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 B + 1 > 0,$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 B - 3 \geq 0.$$

由于  $B$  是锐角，所以

$$\operatorname{tg} B \geq \sqrt{3}, \quad B \geq \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\frac{\pi}{3} \leq B < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

59. 方程

$$mx^2 + (2m-3)x + (m-2) = 0$$

有实根，所以它的判别式的值

$$(2m-3)^2 - 4m(m-2) \geq 0.$$

解之，得

$$m \leq \frac{9}{4}.$$

又

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \beta = -\frac{2m-3}{m}, \quad \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{m-2}{m},$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{-\frac{2m-3}{m}}{1 - \frac{m-2}{m}} = -m + \frac{3}{2} \geqslant -\frac{9}{4} + \frac{3}{2} = -\frac{3}{4}.$$

60. 由  $y = \frac{x^2 - 2x \cos \alpha + 1}{x^2 - 2x \cos \beta + 1}$  得

$$(1-y)x^2 - 2(\cos \alpha - y \cos \beta)x + (1-y) = 0.$$

因为  $x$  是实数, 所以,

$$4(\cos \alpha - y \cos \beta)^2 - 4(1-y)^2 \geqslant 0,$$

$$\sin^2 \beta y^2 - 2(1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta)y + \sin^2 \alpha \leqslant 0.$$

这里二次三项式里  $y^2$  的系数  $\sin^2 \beta > 0$ , 它的二根为

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \frac{1}{2\sin^2 \beta} [2(1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta) \pm \\ &\quad \sqrt{4(1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta)^2 - 4\sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}] \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \beta} \left[ 1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta \pm 2\sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \beta} [1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta \pm (\cos \beta - \cos \alpha)]. \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \beta} [1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \beta - \cos \alpha] \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \beta} (1 + \cos \beta)(1 - \cos \alpha) \\ &= \frac{1}{4\sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}} \cdot 2\cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \cdot 2\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \beta} [1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \beta + \cos \alpha] \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin^2 \beta} (1 + \cos \alpha) (1 - \cos \beta) \\ &= \frac{1}{4 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}} \cdot 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot 2 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

所以,  $y$  的值在  $\frac{\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}$  与  $\frac{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}}$  之间.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{〔附注〕 } & \sqrt{(1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta)^2 - \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta} \\ &= \sqrt{(1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta) \cdot} \\ & \quad \sqrt{(1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta)} \\ &= \sqrt{[1 - \cos(\alpha + \beta)][1 - \cos(\alpha - \beta)]} \\ &= \sqrt{2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cdot 2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}} \\ &= \pm 2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

61. 由题设知  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2} \neq 1$ , 且  $m \neq -1$ . 依合分比定理有

$$\frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}} = \operatorname{tg} \theta + m,$$

$$m = \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}} - \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}} - \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \sec \theta.$$

但因  $|\sec \theta| \geq 1$ , 故有  $m \geq 1$  或  $m < -1$ .

62. 原方程可变为

$$1 - 2\sin^2 x + \sin x = q,$$

$$2\sin^2 x - \sin x + (q - 1) = 0.$$

这个方程的判别式的值

$$\Delta = (-1)^2 - 8(q - 1) = -8q + 9.$$

要使  $x$  取实数值, 必须  $\Delta \geq 0$  且  $|\sin x| \leq 1$ , 即

$$\begin{cases} -8q + 9 \geq 0, \\ -1 \leq \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-8q + 9}}{4} \leq 1. \end{cases}$$

解不等式组

$$\begin{cases} -8q + 9 \geq 0, \\ \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-8q + 9}}{4} \geq -1 \end{cases}$$

得

$$-2 \leq q \leq \frac{9}{8};$$

解不等式组

$$\begin{cases} -8q + 9 \geq 0 \\ \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-8q + 9}}{4} \leq 1 \end{cases}$$

得

$$0 \leq q \leq \frac{9}{8}$$

故  $q$  的取值范围是  $-2 \leq q \leq \frac{9}{8}$ .

此时方程  $\cos 2x + \sin x = q$  有实数解.

$$\begin{aligned} 63. & \sin^6 x + \cos^6 x + a \sin x \cos x \\ &= (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)(\sin^4 x - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x + \cos^4 x) \\ & \quad + a \sin x \cos x \\ &= (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - 3\sin^2 x \cos^2 x + a \sin x \cos x \\ &= -3(\sin x \cos x)^2 + a \sin x \cos x + 1. \end{aligned}$$

设  $t = \sin x \cos x$ , 则上式化为

$$f(t) = -3t^2 + at + 1.$$

因为  $t = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2x$ , 而  $|\sin 2x| \leq 1$ , 所以  $-\frac{1}{2} \leq t \leq \frac{1}{2}$ ,

故只须确定  $a$  的值, 使

$$\begin{cases} -\frac{1}{2} \leq t \leq \frac{1}{2} & \text{①} \\ -3t^2 + at + 1 \geq 0. & \text{②} \end{cases}$$

解②, 得

$$\frac{a - \sqrt{a^2 + 12}}{6} \leq t \leq \frac{a + \sqrt{a^2 + 12}}{6}.$$

注意①, 得

$$\begin{cases} \frac{a + \sqrt{a^2 + 12}}{6} = \frac{1}{2}, & \text{即 } a = -\frac{1}{2}, \\ \frac{a - \sqrt{a^2 + 12}}{6} = -\frac{1}{2}, & \text{即 } a = \frac{1}{2}, \end{cases}$$

$$64. (1) y = \sin^{10} x + 10 \sin^4 x \cos^2 x + \cos^{10} x$$

$$= \left( \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2} \right)^5 + \frac{5}{2} \sin^2 2x + \left( \frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2} \right)^5$$

$$= \frac{10\cos^4 2x - 60\cos^2 2x + 82}{32}$$

$$= \frac{5}{16} (\cos^2 2x - 3)^2 - \frac{1}{4}.$$

当  $\cos^2 2x = 0$ , 即  $x = k\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$  时,  $y_{\text{最大}} = 2\frac{9}{16}$ ,

当  $\cos^2 2x = 1$ , 即  $x = k\pi$  时,  $y_{\text{最小}} = 1$ .

$$(2) y = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} + 3x\right)\cos\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{9}\right)$$

$$= \sin\left(3x + \frac{2\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\cos\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{9}\right)$$

$$= -\cos 3\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{9}\right)\cos\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{9}\right)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}\left[\cos 4\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{9}\right) + \cos 2\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{9}\right)\right]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}\left[2\cos^2 2\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{9}\right) + \cos 2\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{9}\right) - 1\right]$$

$$= -\left[\cos 2\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{9}\right) + \frac{1}{4}\right]^2 + \frac{9}{16}.$$

当  $\cos 2\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{9}\right) = -\frac{1}{4}$ , 即  $x = \left(k - \frac{2}{9}\right)\pi \pm \frac{1}{2}\arccos\left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)$

时,  $y_{\text{最大}} = \frac{9}{16}$ ,

当  $\cos 2\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{9}\right) = 1$ , 即  $x = \left(k - \frac{2}{9}\right)\pi$  时,  $y_{\text{最小}} = -1$ .

(3) 设  $\cos^2 x = u$ ,  $\sin^2 x = v$ , 则.

$$y = \cos^p x \sin^q x = u^{\frac{p}{2}} v^{\frac{q}{2}}.$$

而  $u + v = \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x = 1$ , 即  $u$  与  $v$  的和为常数,

所以当  $\frac{2u}{p} = \frac{2v}{q}$  时,  $y$  有极大值.



由  $u+v=1$  及  $\frac{2u}{p} = \frac{2v}{q}$  求得

$$u = \frac{p}{p+q}, \quad v = \frac{q}{p+q}.$$

就是

$$\cos^2 x = \frac{p}{p+q}, \quad \sin^2 x = \frac{q}{p+q}.$$

所以, 当  $x = \arccos \sqrt{\frac{p}{p+q}}$  时,  $y_{\text{极大}} = \sqrt{\frac{p^p q^q}{(p+q)^{p+q}}}.$

(4) 设  $\operatorname{tg}^p x = u$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg}^q x = v$ , 则

$$y = \operatorname{tg}^p x + \operatorname{ctg}^q x = u + v.$$

而  $u^{\frac{1}{p}} \cdot v^{\frac{1}{q}} = \operatorname{tg} x \cdot \operatorname{ctg} x = 1$ , 所以当  $pu = qv$  时,  $u+v$  有极小值.

由  $u^{\frac{1}{p}} \cdot v^{\frac{1}{q}} = 1$  及  $pu = qv$  求得

$$u = \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^{\frac{p}{p+q}}, \quad v = \left(\frac{p}{q}\right)^{\frac{q}{p+q}}.$$

就是

$$\operatorname{tg} x = \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{p+q}}, \quad \operatorname{ctg} x = \left(\frac{p}{q}\right)^{\frac{1}{p+q}}.$$

所以, 当  $x = \arctan \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{p+q}}$  时,  $y_{\text{极小}} = \frac{p+q}{pq} (p^p q^q)^{\frac{1}{p+q}}.$

$$65. \sin \theta + \sin 2\theta + \cdots + \sin n\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sin \frac{\theta}{2}} \left( 2\sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \theta + 2\sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin 2\theta \right.$$

$$\left. + \cdots + 2\sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin n\theta \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sin \frac{\theta}{2}} \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \frac{3\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{3\theta}{2} - \cos \frac{5\theta}{2} \right.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \cdots + \cos \frac{2n-1}{2} \theta - \cos \frac{2n+1}{2} \theta) \\
& = \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2}} \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \frac{2n+1}{2} \theta \right) \\
& = \frac{\sin \frac{n\theta}{2} \sin \frac{n+1}{2} \theta}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}.
\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sin \theta + \sin 2\theta + \cdots + \sin n\theta + \frac{\sin(n+1)\theta}{2} \\
& = \frac{1}{2} [\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta + \cdots + \sin n\theta + \sin \theta + \sin 2\theta \\
& \quad + \cdots + \sin n\theta + \sin(n+1)\theta] \\
& = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\sin \frac{n\theta}{2} \sin \frac{n+1}{2} \theta}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}} + \frac{\sin \frac{n+1}{2} \theta \sin \frac{n+2}{2} \theta}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}} \right) \\
& = \frac{\sin \frac{n+1}{2} \theta}{2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2}} \left( \sin \frac{n\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{n+2}{2} \theta \right) \\
& = \frac{\sin \frac{n+1}{2} \theta}{2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2}} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{n+1}{2} \theta \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \\
& = \sin^2 \frac{n+1}{2} \theta \cdot \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2}.
\end{aligned}$$

但  $0 < \theta < \pi$ ,  $\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2} > 0$ , 因此有

$$\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta + \cdots + \sin n\theta + \frac{\sin(n+1)\theta}{2} > 0$$

而在  $\theta = 0$  及  $\theta = \pi$  时, 显然有,  $\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta + \cdots + \sin n\theta$   
 $+ \frac{\sin(n+1)\theta}{2} = 0.$

$$\begin{aligned}
 66. \quad & \sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 2\theta + \cdots + \sin^2 n\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} [(1 - \cos 2\theta) + (1 - \cos 4\theta) + \cdots + (1 - \cos 2n\theta)] \\
 &= \frac{n}{2} - \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\theta + \cos 4\theta + \cdots + \cos 2n\theta) \\
 &= \frac{n}{2} - \frac{1}{4\sin \theta} (2\sin \theta \cos 2\theta + 2\sin \theta \cos 4\theta \\
 &\quad + \cdots + 2\sin \theta \cos 2n\theta) \\
 &= \frac{n}{2} - \frac{1}{4\sin \theta} [\sin 3\theta - \sin \theta + \sin 5\theta - \sin 3\theta \\
 &\quad + \cdots + \sin (2n+1)\theta - \sin (2n-1)\theta] \\
 &= \frac{n}{2} - \frac{1}{4\sin \theta} [\sin (2n+1)\theta - \sin \theta] \\
 &= \frac{n}{2} - \frac{\cos(n+1)\theta \sin n\theta}{2\sin \theta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

67. 因为

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{1}{1 + \operatorname{tg} n\alpha + \operatorname{tg} 2n\alpha} \\
 &= \frac{\cos n\alpha \cos 2n\alpha}{\cos n\alpha \cos 2n\alpha + \sin n\alpha \sin 2n\alpha} \\
 &= \frac{\cos n\alpha \cos 2n\alpha}{\cos n\alpha} \\
 &= \cos 2n\alpha,
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\frac{1}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha} + \frac{1}{1 + \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \operatorname{tg} 4\alpha}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \cdots + \frac{1}{1 + \operatorname{tg} n\alpha \operatorname{tg} 2n\alpha} \\
& = \cos 2\alpha + \cos 4\alpha + \cdots + \cos 2n\alpha \\
& = \frac{\cos(n+1)\alpha \sin n\alpha}{\sin \alpha}.
\end{aligned}$$

68. 因为

$$\operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{tg} \alpha = 2\operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha,$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - 2\operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha, \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1}{2}\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} - \operatorname{ctg} \alpha, \quad (2)$$

.....

$$\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2^{n-1}} = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2^{n-1}} - \frac{1}{2^{n-2}}\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2^{n-2}} \quad (n)$$

把这  $n$  个式子两边分别相加, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \frac{1}{2}\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2^{n-1}} \\
& = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}\operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2^{n-1}} - 2\operatorname{ctg} 2\alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

$$69. (2\cos \theta + 1)(2\cos \theta - 1) = 4\cos^2 \theta - 1$$

$$= 4 \cdot \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} - 1 = 2\cos 2\theta + 1, \quad (1)$$

$$(2\cos 2\theta + 1)(2\cos 2\theta - 1) = 2\cos 2^2\theta + 1, \quad (2)$$

$$(2\cos 2^2\theta + 1)(2\cos 2^2\theta - 1) = 2\cos 2^3\theta + 1, \quad (3)$$

.....

$$(2\cos 2^{n-1}\theta + 1)(2\cos 2^{n-1}\theta - 1) = 2\cos 2^n\theta + 1. \quad (n)$$

把这  $n$  个式子两边分别相乘, 得

$$\begin{aligned}
& (2\cos \theta + 1)(2\cos \theta - 1)(2\cos 2\theta - 1)(2\cos 2^2\theta - 1) \\
& \cdots (2\cos 2^{n-1}\theta - 1) = 2\cos 2^n\theta + 1.
\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$(2\cos\theta - 1)(2\cos 2\theta - 1)(2\cos 2^2\theta - 1) \\ \cdots (2\cos 2^{n-1}\theta - 1) = \frac{2\cos 2^n\theta + 1}{2\cos\theta + 1}.$$

$$70. \cos\alpha - \cos\beta = \left(2\cos^2\frac{\alpha}{2} - 1\right) - \left(2\cos^2\frac{\beta}{2} - 1\right) \\ = 2\left(\cos\frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos\frac{\beta}{2}\right)\left(\cos\frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos\frac{\beta}{2}\right),$$

所以

$$\cos\frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos\frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\cos\alpha - \cos\beta}{\cos\frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos\frac{\beta}{2}}, \\ \left(\cos\frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos\frac{\beta}{2}\right)\left(\cos\frac{\alpha}{4} + \cos\frac{\beta}{4}\right) \cdots \\ \left(\cos\frac{\alpha}{2^n} + \cos\frac{\beta}{2^n}\right) \\ = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\cos\alpha - \cos\beta}{\cos\frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos\frac{\beta}{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\cos\frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos\frac{\beta}{2}}{\cos\frac{\alpha}{4} - \cos\frac{\beta}{4}} \\ \cdots \cdots \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\cos\frac{\alpha}{2^{n-1}} - \cos\frac{\beta}{2^{n-1}}}{\cos\frac{\alpha}{2^n} - \cos\frac{\beta}{2^n}} \\ = \frac{1}{2^n} \cdot \frac{\cos\alpha - \cos\beta}{\cos\frac{\alpha}{2^n} - \cos\frac{\beta}{2^n}}.$$

$$71. \operatorname{tg} 1^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 0^\circ = \frac{\sin 1^\circ}{\cos 0^\circ \cos 1^\circ}, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2^\circ - \operatorname{tg} 1^\circ = \frac{\sin 1^\circ}{\cos 1^\circ \cos 2^\circ} \quad \textcircled{2}$$

.....

$$\operatorname{tg}(n+1)^{\circ} - \operatorname{tg} n^{\circ} = \frac{\sin 1^{\circ}}{\cos n^{\circ} \cos (n+1)^{\circ}}. \quad \textcircled{n}$$

把这  $n$  个等式两边分别相加, 得

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg}(n+1)^{\circ} &= \sin 1^{\circ} \left\{ \frac{1}{\cos 0^{\circ} \cos 1^{\circ}} + \frac{1}{\cos 1^{\circ} \cos 2^{\circ}} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \cdots + \frac{1}{\cos n^{\circ} \cos (n+1)^{\circ}} \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{1}{\cos 0^{\circ} \cos 1^{\circ}} + \frac{1}{\cos 1^{\circ} \cos 2^{\circ}} + \cdots + \frac{1}{\cos n^{\circ} \cos (n+1)^{\circ}} \\ &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}(n+1)^{\circ}}{\sin 1^{\circ}}. \end{aligned}$$

$$72. \sin x = 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2}, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\sin \frac{x}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{x}{2^2} \cos \frac{x}{2^2}, \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\sin \frac{x}{2^2} = 2 \sin \frac{x}{2^3} \cos \frac{x}{2^3}, \quad \textcircled{3}$$

.....

$$\sin \frac{x}{2^{n-1}} = 2 \sin \frac{x}{2^n} \cos \frac{x}{2^n}. \quad \textcircled{n}$$

把这  $n$  个等式两边分别相乘, 得

$$\sin x = 2^n \cos \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2^2} \cos \frac{x}{2^3} \cdots \cos \frac{x}{2^n} \sin \frac{x}{2^n},$$

所以

$$\cos \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2^2} \cos \frac{x}{2^3} \cdots \cos \frac{x}{2^n} = \frac{\sin x}{2^n \sin \frac{x}{2^n}}.$$

$$73. \sec A + \csc A = \frac{1}{\cos A} + \frac{1}{\sin A} = \frac{\sin A + \cos A}{\cos A \sin A}.$$

因为  $A$  为锐角, 所以

$$\sin A + \cos A > 1,$$

$$\sec A + \csc A > \frac{1}{\cos A \sin A} = \sec A \csc A.$$

同理

$$\sec \frac{A}{2} + \csc \frac{A}{2} > \sec \frac{A}{2} \csc \frac{A}{2},$$

.....

$$\sec \frac{A}{n} + \csc \frac{A}{n} > \sec \frac{A}{n} \csc \frac{A}{n}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \sec A + \sec \frac{A}{2} + \cdots + \sec \frac{A}{n} + \csc A + \csc \frac{A}{2} \\ & \quad + \cdots + \csc \frac{A}{n} \\ &= (\sec A + \csc A) + \left( \sec \frac{A}{2} + \csc \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ & \quad + \cdots + \left( \sec \frac{A}{n} + \csc \frac{A}{n} \right) \\ &> \sec A \csc A + \sec \frac{A}{2} \csc \frac{A}{2} + \cdots + \sec \frac{A}{n} \csc \frac{A}{n}. \end{aligned}$$

74. 令  $x = \gamma \cos \theta$ ,  $y = \gamma \sin \theta$ , 则

$$z = x^2 + y^2 - xy = \gamma^2 - \gamma^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \gamma^2 \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta \right).$$

由题设知  $1 \leq \gamma^2 \leq 2$ .

$$|\sin 2\theta| \leq 1, \quad \frac{1}{2} \leq 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta \leq \frac{3}{2},$$

所以

$$\frac{1}{2} \leq z \leq 3.$$

即  $z$  有最大值 3, 最小值  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

$$75. \text{ 因 } a^2 + b^2 = 1, x^2 + y^2 = 1,$$

所以

$$|a| \leq 1, |b| \leq 1, |x| \leq 1, |y| \leq 1.$$

故可设  $a = \sin \alpha, b = \cos \alpha, x = \sin \beta, y = \cos \beta$ .

于是  $|ax + by| = |\sin \alpha \sin \beta + \cos \alpha \cos \beta| = |\cos(\alpha - \beta)| \leq 1$ .

$$76. \text{ 因 } a_1^2 + b_1^2 = 1, a_2^2 + b_2^2 = 1,$$

所以

$$|a_1| \leq 1, |b_1| \leq 1, |a_2| \leq 1, |b_2| \leq 1.$$

故可设  $a_1 = \sin \alpha, b_1 = \cos \alpha, a_2 = \sin \beta, b_2 = \cos \beta$ .

由  $a_1 a_2 + b_1 b_2 = 0$  得

$$\sin \alpha \sin \beta + \cos \alpha \cos \beta = 0,$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = 0,$$

$$\alpha - \beta = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\alpha = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \beta \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

所以

$$\sin \alpha = \sin\left(k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \beta\right) = (-1)^k \cos \beta,$$

$$\cos \alpha = \cos\left(k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \beta\right) = (-1)^{k+1} \sin \beta.$$

因此

$$a_1^2 + a_2^2 = \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta = [(-1)^k \cos \beta]^2 + \sin^2 \beta = 1,$$

$$b_1^2 + b_2^2 = \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta = [(-1)^{k+1} \sin \beta]^2 + \cos^2 \beta = 1,$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 &= \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + \sin \beta \cos \beta \\ &= (-1)^k \cos \beta \cdot (-1)^{k+1} \sin \beta + \sin \beta \cos \beta \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$



77. 因  $x + y + z = \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \left(y + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \left(z + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \pi, \\ & \operatorname{tg}\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \operatorname{tg}\left(y + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \operatorname{tg}\left(z + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \\ &= \operatorname{tg}\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \operatorname{tg}\left(y + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \operatorname{tg}\left(z + \frac{\pi}{4}\right), \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg} x} + \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} y}{1 - \operatorname{tg} y} + \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} z}{1 - \operatorname{tg} z} \\ &= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg} x} \cdot \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} y}{1 - \operatorname{tg} y} \cdot \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} z}{1 - \operatorname{tg} z}. \end{aligned}$$

78. 设  $x = \operatorname{tg} \alpha$ ,  $y = \operatorname{tg} \beta$ ,  $z = \operatorname{tg} \gamma$ , 由题设有

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha \operatorname{tg} \beta + \operatorname{tg} \beta \operatorname{tg} \gamma + \operatorname{tg} \gamma \operatorname{tg} \alpha = 1.$$

所以

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad (k \text{ 为整数})$$

$$2\alpha + 2\beta + 2\gamma = 2k\pi + \pi.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2\alpha + \operatorname{tg} 2\beta + \operatorname{tg} 2\gamma = \operatorname{tg} 2\alpha \cdot \operatorname{tg} 2\beta \cdot \operatorname{tg} 2\gamma.$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} + \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} + \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \gamma}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma} \\ &= \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \alpha}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha} \cdot \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \beta}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \beta} \cdot \frac{2\operatorname{tg} \gamma}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \gamma}. \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\frac{2x}{1 - x^2} + \frac{2y}{1 - y^2} + \frac{2z}{1 - z^2} = \frac{2x}{1 - x^2} \cdot \frac{2y}{1 - y^2} \cdot \frac{2z}{1 - z^2}$$

去分母, 即得

$$\begin{aligned} & x(1 - y^2)(1 - z^2) + y(1 - z^2)(1 - x^2) \\ & + z(1 - x^2)(1 - y^2) = 4xyz. \end{aligned}$$

79. 因  $|x| > 1$ , 且  $x > 0$ , 故令  $x = \sec \phi$  ( $\phi$  为锐角), 则

$$\sqrt{x^2-1} = \operatorname{tg} \phi.$$

原方程化为

$$\sec \phi + \frac{\sec \phi}{\operatorname{tg} \phi} = \frac{35}{12},$$

$$\frac{\sin \phi + \cos \phi}{\sin \phi \cos \phi} = \frac{35}{12},$$

$$\frac{4(1 + \sin 2\phi)}{\sin^2 2\phi} = \frac{1225}{144},$$

$$1225 \sin^2 2\phi - 576 \sin 2\phi - 576 = 0,$$

解这个方程，得

$$\sin 2\phi = \frac{24}{25}.$$

所以

$$\cos 2\phi = \pm \frac{7}{25}, \quad \cos \phi = \sqrt{\frac{1 \pm \frac{7}{25}}{2}}.$$

$$\cos \phi = \frac{4}{5} \text{ 或 } \cos \phi = \frac{3}{5}.$$

$$\sec \phi = \frac{5}{4} \text{ 或 } \sec \phi = \frac{5}{3}.$$

即

$$x = \frac{5}{4} \text{ 或 } x = \frac{5}{3}.$$

80. 题中的  $x, y$  必须满足

$$0 \leq x \leq 1, \quad 0 \leq y \leq 1,$$

故设  $x = \sin^2 \alpha (0 \leq \alpha \leq \frac{\pi}{2})$ ,  $y = \sin^2 \beta (0 \leq \beta \leq \frac{\pi}{2})$ , 则原方程组可化为

$$\begin{cases} \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta = 1, \\ \sin \alpha \sin \beta + \cos \alpha \cos \beta = 1. \end{cases}$$

即

$$\begin{cases} \sin(\alpha + \beta) = 1, \\ \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 1. \end{cases}$$

所以

$$\begin{cases} \alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{2}, \\ \alpha - \beta = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$\alpha = \beta = \frac{\pi}{4},$$

故

$$\begin{cases} x = \frac{1}{2}, \\ y = \frac{1}{2}. \end{cases}$$

81. 依已知条件, 可设  $x = \sin^2 \alpha$ ,  $y = \cos^2 \alpha$ ,  
于是有

$$\begin{aligned} \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)\left(y + \frac{1}{y}\right) &= \left(\sin^2 \alpha + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \alpha}\right)\left(\cos^2 \alpha + \frac{1}{\cos^2 \alpha}\right) \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha + \frac{\cos^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha} + \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{\cos^2 \alpha} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha} \\ &= \frac{(\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha)^2 + \cos^4 \alpha + \sin^4 \alpha + 1}{\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha} \\ &= \frac{(\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha)^2 + (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha)^2 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha + 1}{\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha} \\ &= \frac{(1 - \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha)^2 + 1}{\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 2\alpha \leq \frac{1}{4},$

所以  $\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)\left(y + \frac{1}{y}\right) \geq \frac{\left(1 - \frac{1}{4}\right)^2 + 1}{\frac{1}{4}} = \frac{25}{4}.$

## 第三章 解 三 角 形

### 一、概 述

三角形的三个角与三条边叫三角形的六个元素.

若已知三角形的两角和一边,或两边和其中一边的对角,或两边和夹角,或三边而求其它的三角形元素,这就是解三角形.

解三角形常根据:

三角形的内角和等于  $\pi$  (即  $A + B + C = \pi$ ) 及

正弦定理:

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R.$$

余弦定理:

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A,$$

$$b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2ca \cos B,$$

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C.$$

射影定理:

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B,$$

$$b = c \cos A + a \cos C,$$

$$c = a \cos B + b \cos A.$$

正切定理:

$$\frac{a+b}{a-b} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{A-B}{2}},$$

$$\frac{b+c}{b-c} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{B+C}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2}},$$

$$\frac{c+a}{c-a} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{C+A}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{C-A}{2}}.$$

半角定理:

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}},$$

$$\sin \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{ca}},$$

$$\sin \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}},$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}},$$

$$\cos \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca}},$$

$$\cos \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} = \frac{r}{s-a},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}} = \frac{r}{s-b},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}} = \frac{r}{s-c}.$$

面积公式:

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin A = \frac{1}{2}ca \sin B = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin C.$$

$$\Delta = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)},$$

$$\Delta = \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin(B+C)} = \frac{b^2 \sin C \sin A}{2 \sin(C+A)}$$

$$= \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin(A+B)}.$$

$$\Delta = rs,$$

$$\Delta = \frac{abc}{4R}.$$

外接圆、内切圆、旁切圆的半径:

$$R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{b}{2 \sin B} = \frac{c}{2 \sin C} = \frac{abc}{4\Delta}.$$

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}} = (s-a) \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= (s-b) \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = (s-c) \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{\Delta}{s}.$$

$$r_a = s \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\Delta}{s-a}, \quad r_b = s \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} = \frac{\Delta}{s-b},$$

$$r_c = s \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{\Delta}{s-c}.$$

解任意三角形的问题, 常分为下列四种类型, 分别使用各种定理.

1. 已知两角和一边, 用正弦定理.

2. 已知两边和其中一边的对角, 也用正弦定理. 但需按下表加以区别对待:

	$A \geq 90^\circ$	$A < 90^\circ$	
$a > b$	一解	一解	
$a = b$	无解	一解	
$a < b$	无解	$a > b \sin A$	两解
		$a = b \sin A$	一解
		$a < b \sin A$	无解

3. 已知两边及其夹角, 用余弦定理或正切定理.

4. 已知三边, 用余弦定理或半角定理.

本章所涉及问题, 有时在条件和结论中, 边、角关系同时出现, 于是形成了很多变量(或未知数). 为了简化它们, 常以正弦定理或余弦定理, 将其全部转化为角或边的关系. 例如, 若三角形三边  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$  成等差数列, 则  $\sin A$ 、 $\sin B$ 、 $\sin C$  成等差数列, 于是便将边转化为角的关系了.

本章例题, 除常见类型外, 还引进了判断三角形的形状, 极值问题, 用三角法证几何题等.

## 二、例 题

1. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 求证:

$$\frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2} \sin 2A + \frac{c^2 - a^2}{b^2} \sin 2B + \frac{a^2 - b^2}{c^2} \sin 2C = 0.$$

〔分析〕 本题由于边角因素过多, 因此宜将左边统一为角  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  的三角函数或将左边统一为边  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$  之间的关系进行论证.

〔证一〕 依正弦定理有

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2} \sin 2A &= \frac{4R^2(\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C)}{4R^2 \sin^2 A} \cdot \sin 2A \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C}{\sin^2 A} \cdot 2 \sin A \cos A \\ &= \frac{\sin(B+C) \sin(B-C)}{\sin A} \cdot 2 \cos A \\ &= 2 \sin(B-C) \cos A \\ &= -2 \sin(B-C) \cos(B+C) \\ &= \sin 2C - \sin 2B. \end{aligned}$$

同理

$$\frac{c^2 - a^2}{b^2} \sin 2B = \sin 2A - \sin 2C,$$

$$\frac{a^2 - b^2}{c^2} \sin 2C = \sin 2B - \sin 2A.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2} \sin 2A + \frac{c^2 - a^2}{b^2} \sin 2B + \frac{a^2 - b^2}{c^2} \sin 2C \\ &= (\sin 2C - \sin 2B) + (\sin 2A - \sin 2C) \\ &+ (\sin 2B - \sin 2A) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

〔证二〕 依正弦定理和余弦定理有

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2} \sin 2A &= \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2} \cdot 2 \sin A \cos A \\ &= \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2} \cdot 2 \cdot \frac{a}{2R} \cdot \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{b^3 - c^3 - a^2b^2 + a^2c^2}{2Rabc}. \end{aligned}$$

同理

$$\frac{c^2 - a^2}{b^2} \sin 2B = \frac{c^4 - a^4 - b^2c^2 + a^2b^2}{2Rabc},$$

$$\frac{a^2 - b^2}{c^2} \sin 2C = \frac{a^4 - b^4 - a^2c^2 + b^2c^2}{2Rabc}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2} \sin 2A + \frac{c^2 - a^2}{b^2} \sin 2B + \frac{a^2 - b^2}{c^2} \sin 2C \\ &= \frac{b^3 - c^3 - a^2b^2 + a^2c^2}{2Rabc} + \frac{c^4 - a^4 - b^2c^2 + a^2b^2}{2Rabc} \\ &+ \frac{a^4 - b^4 - a^2c^2 + b^2c^2}{2Rabc} \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$



2. 求证  $a^2 - 2ab \cos(60^\circ + C) = c^2 - 2bc \cos(60^\circ + A)$ .

〔分析〕 为证本题，首先应考虑采用一种便于论证的等价形式，为此本题应化为

$$2ab \cos(60^\circ + C) - 2bc \cos(60^\circ + A) = a^2 - c^2$$

或

$$a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos(60^\circ + C) = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos(60^\circ + A).$$

〔证一〕 因

$$\begin{aligned} & 2ab \cos(60^\circ + C) - 2bc \cos(60^\circ + A) \\ &= 2b[a(\cos 60^\circ \cos C - \sin 60^\circ \sin C) \\ &\quad - c(\cos 60^\circ \cos A - \sin 60^\circ \sin A)] \\ &= b[(a \cos C - c \cos A) + \sqrt{3}(c \sin A - a \sin C)] \\ &= b(a \cos C - c \cos A) \\ &= ab \cos C - bc \cos A \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + b^2 - c^2) - \frac{1}{2}(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \\ &= a^2 - c^2, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$a^2 - 2ab \cos(60^\circ + C) = c^2 - 2bc \cos(60^\circ + A).$$

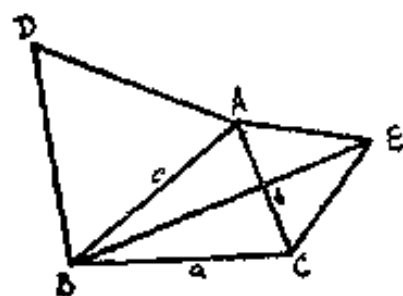


图 3—1

〔证二〕 分别以  $AB$ 、 $AC$  为边向外作等边三角形  $ABD$  和  $ACE$ ，在  $\triangle ABE$  中，

$$\begin{aligned} BE^2 &= b^2 + c^2 \\ &\quad - 2bccos(60^\circ + A), \end{aligned}$$

在  $\triangle BCE$  中，

$$\begin{aligned} BE^2 &= a^2 + b^2 \\ &\quad - 2abcos(60^\circ + C). \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos(60^\circ + C) = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos(60^\circ + A),$$

即

$$a^2 - 2ab \cos(60^\circ + C) = c^2 - 2bc \cos(60^\circ + A).$$

3.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 求证  $\frac{r_a}{bc} + \frac{r_b}{ca} + \frac{r_c}{ab} = \frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{2R}$ . 其中  $R$ 、 $r$  分别为外接圆及内切圆的半径,  $r_a$ 、 $r_b$ 、 $r_c$  分别为  $\angle A$ 、 $\angle B$ 、 $\angle C$  内的旁切圆的半径.

〔分析〕 为简化因素, 先用三角形的元素表示  $r_a$ 、 $r_b$ 、 $r_c$  后, 再用面积公式进行证明.

〔证〕 设  $\odot I_1$  是  $\triangle ABC$  的  $\angle A$  内的旁切圆, 其半径为  $r_a$ ,  $D$ 、 $E$ 、 $F$  是切点, 则

$$\begin{aligned} AD + AE &= AB + BD \\ &\quad + AC + CE \\ &= AB + BF + AC + CF, \\ 2AD &= AB + BC + CA, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$AD = \frac{1}{2}(a + b + c) = s.$$

$$\text{在 } \text{rt} \triangle AI_1D \text{ 中, } r_a = AD \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} = s \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}.$$

同理

$$r_b = s \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2}, \quad r_c = s \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{r_a}{bc} + \frac{r_b}{ca} + \frac{r_c}{ab} \\ &= \frac{s}{abc} \left( a \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} + b \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} + c \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

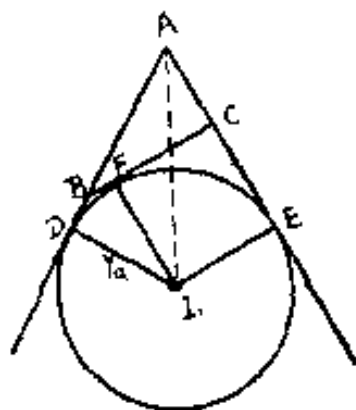


图 3-2

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{4Rs}{abc} \left( \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right) \\
&= \frac{4Rs}{abc} \left( 1 - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right).
\end{aligned}$$

又

$$\Delta = \frac{abc}{4R}, \quad \Delta = rs,$$

$$r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2},$$

所以

$$\frac{4Rs}{abc} = \frac{1}{r},$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = \frac{r}{4R}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{r_a}{bc} + \frac{r_b}{ca} + \frac{r_c}{ab} &= \frac{1}{r} \left( 1 - 2 \cdot \frac{r}{4R} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{2R}.
\end{aligned}$$

4. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $\angle B - \angle C = 90^\circ$ , 求证:

$$\frac{2}{a^2} = \frac{1}{(b+c)^2} + \frac{1}{(b-c)^2}.$$

〔分析〕 从结论逆推, 可得

$$\frac{2}{a^2} = \frac{2(b^2 + c^2)}{(b^2 - c^2)^2},$$

$$\frac{a^2(b^2 + c^2)}{(b^2 - c^2)^2} = 1,$$

$$\left( \frac{ab}{b^2 - c^2} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{ac}{b^2 - c^2} \right)^2 = 1.$$

于是, 只要证明  $\frac{ab}{b^2 - c^2}$  和  $\frac{ac}{b^2 - c^2}$  分别是某个角的正弦和余弦, 问题就比较明显了.

〔证〕 由  $\angle B - \angle C = 90^\circ$  知  $\angle ABC$  是钝角, 作  $AH \perp BC$ , 交  $CB$  的延长线于  $H$ , 令  $BH = x$ ,  $\angle BAH = \alpha$ , 则

$$\alpha = \angle C, x = c \sin C.$$

根据正弦定理有

$$b \sin C = c \sin B.$$

因为  $\angle B - \angle C = 90^\circ$ , 所以  $\angle B = 90^\circ + \angle C$ ,  $\sin B = \cos C$ . 于是

$$b \sin C = c \cos C,$$

$$\cos C = \frac{b \sin C}{c}.$$

又

$$CH = a + x = b \cos C,$$

将  $x = c \sin C$ ,  $\cos C = \frac{b \sin C}{c}$  代入  $a + x = b \cos C$ , 得

$$a + c \sin C = \frac{b \sin C}{c}.$$

解之, 得  $\sin C = \frac{ac}{b^2 - c^2}$ .

从而

$$\cos C = \frac{b}{c} \sin C = \frac{b}{c} \cdot \frac{ac}{b^2 - c^2} = \frac{ab}{b^2 - c^2}.$$

由  $\sin^2 C + \cos^2 C = 1$  有

$$\left(\frac{ac}{b^2 - c^2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{ab}{b^2 - c^2}\right)^2 = 1,$$

即

$$\frac{2}{a^2} = \frac{1}{(b+c)^2} + \frac{1}{(b-c)^2}.$$

5. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 如果  $\frac{1}{a}$ ,  $\frac{1}{b}$ ,  $\frac{1}{c}$  成等差数列, 那么

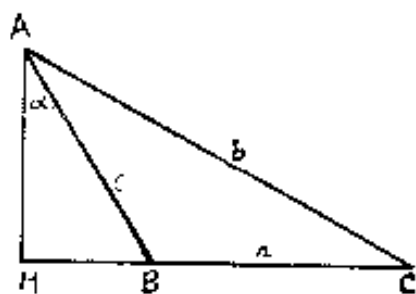


图 3-3

$\frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}, \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{B}{2}}, \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{C}{2}}$  也成等差数列.

〔分析〕 利用半角定理进行证明.

〔证〕 由已知条件有

$$\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{c} = \frac{2}{b},$$

$$\frac{a+c}{ac} = \frac{2}{b},$$

$$2ac = b(a+c).$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{A}{2}} + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{bc}{(s-b)(s-c)} + \frac{ab}{(s-a)(s-b)} \\ &= \frac{bc(s-a) + ab(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \frac{b(cs - ac + as - ac)}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \frac{b[s(a+c) - b(a+c)]}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \frac{b(a+c)(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \frac{2ac}{(s-a)(s-c)} \\ &= \frac{2}{\sin^2 \frac{B}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

即  $\frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}, \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{B}{2}}, \frac{1}{\sin^2 \frac{C}{2}}$  成等差数列.

6.  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $a, b, c$  成等差数列,  $A - C = 120^\circ$ , 求  $\sin A$  及  $\sin C$  的值.

〔分析〕 依  $a, b, c$  成等差数列, 则  $\sin A, \sin B, \sin C$  必成等差数列, 即  $a + c = 2b$ , 则  $\sin A + \sin C = 2 \sin B$ . 于是先求出  $\sin B$  的值, 即  $\sin A + \sin C$  的值, 再求出  $\sin A - \sin C$  的值.

〔解〕 因为  $a + c = 2b$ , 根据正弦定理有

$$\sin A + \sin C = 2 \sin B,$$

$$2 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2} = 2 \sin B.$$

$$2 \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos 60^\circ = 4 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}.$$

所以有

$$\sin \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1}{4}, \quad \cos \frac{B}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{15}}{4},$$

$$\sin B = 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{15}}{8},$$

$$\sin A + \sin C = 2 \sin B = \frac{\sqrt{15}}{4}.$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A - \sin C &= 2 \cos \frac{A+C}{2} \sin \frac{A-C}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin 60^\circ \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\sin A = \frac{\sqrt{15} + \sqrt{3}}{8}, \quad \sin C = \frac{\sqrt{15} - \sqrt{3}}{8}.$$

7.  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $a, b, c$  成等差数列, 最大角为  $A$ , 求

证:  $\frac{\cos A + \cos C}{1 + \cos A \cos C} = \frac{4}{5}.$

〔分析〕 依余弦定理, 用  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$  表出  $\cos A$ 、 $\cos C$ . 再依已知条件, 将所得式子化简.

〔证〕 由题设知  $a > b > c$ ,  $A > B > C$ ,  $2b = a + c$ . 依余弦定理有

$$\begin{aligned}\cos A &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{b^2 + (c+a)(c-a)}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{b^2 + 2b(c-a)}{2bc} = \frac{b + 2(c-a)}{2c} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{2}(c+a) + 2(c-a)}{2c} = \frac{5c - 3a}{4c}, \\ \cos C &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = \frac{b^2 + (a+c)(a-c)}{2ab} \\ &= \frac{b^2 + 2b(a-c)}{2ab} = \frac{b + 2(a-c)}{2a} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{2}(a+c) + 2(a-c)}{2a} = \frac{5a - 3c}{4a}.\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\cos A + \cos C}{1 + \cos A \cos C} &= \frac{\frac{5c - 3a}{4c} + \frac{5a - 3c}{4a}}{1 + \frac{5c - 3a}{4c} \cdot \frac{5a - 3c}{4a}} \\ &= \frac{4(10ac - 3a^2 - 3c^2)}{5(10ac - 3a^2 - 3c^2)} \\ &= \frac{4}{5}.\end{aligned}$$

8.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知

$$a^2 - a - 2b - 2c = 0, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$a + 2b - 2c + 3 = 0, \quad (2)$$

求最大角.

〔分析〕 在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 要求最大角, 必先确定最大边. 因此必须由所给二式用一边表示其它两边, 才容易比较大小. 用哪一边来表示其它两边呢? 由于  $a$  是二次式, 因此用  $a$  表示  $b$ 、 $c$ , 较为容易.

〔解〕 ① + ②, 得

$$a^2 - 4c + 3 = 0,$$

所以

$$c = \frac{1}{4}(a^2 + 3). \quad (3)$$

③代入①, 得

$$b = \frac{1}{4}(a^2 - 2a - 3) = \frac{1}{4}(a - 3)(a + 1) \quad (4)$$

因为  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$  为三角形的边,

所以

$$a + 1 > 0,$$

从而

$$a > 3.$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} b - c &= \frac{1}{4}(a^2 - 2a - 3) - \frac{1}{4}(a^2 + 3) \\ &= -\frac{a}{2} - \frac{3}{2} < 0, \\ c - a &= \frac{1}{4}(a^2 + 3) - a = \frac{1}{4}(a^2 - 4a + 3) \\ &= \frac{1}{4}(a - 3)(a - 1) > 0, \end{aligned}$$

所以



$$c > b, c > a.$$

即  $c$  为最大边,  $C$  为最大角.

$$\begin{aligned}\cos C &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \\&= \frac{a^2 + \frac{1}{16}(a-3)^2(a+1)^2 - \frac{1}{16}(a^2+3)^2}{2 \cdot a \cdot \frac{1}{4}(a-3)(a+1)} \\&= \frac{16a^2 + (a-3)^2(a+1)^2 - (a^2+3)^2}{8a(a-3)(a+1)} \\&= \frac{-4a^3 + 8a^2 + 12a}{8a(a-3)(a+1)} \\&= \frac{-4a(a-3)(a+1)}{8a(a-3)(a+1)} \\&= -\frac{1}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$C = 120^\circ.$$

9. 三角形中有一个角是  $60^\circ$ , 夹这个角的两边的比是  $8:5$ , 内切圆的面积是  $12\pi$ , 求三角形的面积.

〔解〕 设  $C = 60^\circ$ , 两条夹边  $a = 8x$ ,  $b = 5x$ , 那么

$$\begin{aligned}c &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C} \\&= \sqrt{(8x)^2 + (5x)^2 - 2 \cdot 8x \cdot 5x \cos 60^\circ} \\&= 7x.\end{aligned}$$

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c) = \frac{1}{2}(8x+5x+7x) = 10x.$$

又

$$r = \sqrt{12} = 2\sqrt{3},$$

根据面积公式  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin C$  及  $\Delta = rs$  有

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot 8x \cdot 5x \cdot \sin 60^\circ = 2\sqrt{3} \cdot 10x,$$

$$x = 2,$$

$$\text{面积} \triangle = 40\sqrt{3}.$$

10. 圆内接四边形的边长为  $a, b, c, d$ , 其面积为  $S$ , 求证:

$$S = \sqrt{(p-a)(p-b)(p-c)(p-d)}$$

(其中  $p = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c+d)$ ).

〔分析〕 直接求出  $a, b, c, d$  和  $S$  之间的关系, 比较困难. 但根据圆内接四边形的性质知  $B + D = 180^\circ$ . 连结  $AC$ , 运用面积公式及余弦定理, 可用  $a, b, c, d, S$  表示  $\sin B$  和  $\cos B$ , 消去  $B$ , 就得出  $a, b, c, d, S$  之间的关系式, 再经化简, 得出圆内接四边形的面积公式.

〔证〕 连结  $AC$ , 设  $\triangle ABC$  和  $\triangle ADC$  的面积分别为  $\Delta_1$  和  $\Delta_2$ , 则

$$\Delta_1 = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin B,$$

$$\Delta_2 = \frac{1}{2} cd \sin D.$$

因为  $B + D = 180^\circ$ , 所以,

$$\sin B = \sin D, \cos D = -\cos B.$$

而  $S = \Delta_1 + \Delta_2$ , 故有

$$S = \frac{1}{2} (ab + cd) \sin B,$$

$$\sin B = \frac{2S}{ab + cd}.$$

又

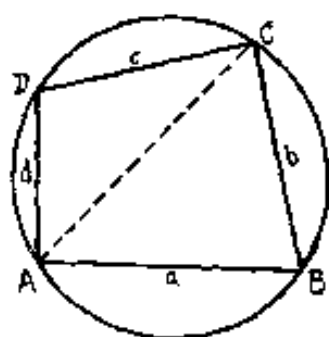


图 3—4

$$AC^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B,$$

$$AC^2 = c^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos D = c^2 + d^2 + 2cd \cos B,$$

所以

$$a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B = c^2 + d^2 + 2cd \cos B,$$

$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - (c^2 + d^2)}{2(ab + cd)}.$$

由  $\sin^2 B + \cos^2 B = 1$  得

$$\left(\frac{2S}{ab + cd}\right)^2 + \left[\frac{a^2 + b^2 - (c^2 + d^2)}{2(ab + cd)}\right]^2 = 1,$$

$$\frac{4S^2}{(ab + cd)^2} = 1 - \left[\frac{a^2 + b^2 - (c^2 + d^2)}{2(ab + cd)}\right]^2,$$

$$4S^2 = (ab + cd)^2 - \left[\frac{a^2 + b^2 - (c^2 + d^2)}{2}\right]^2$$

$$= \left[ab + cd + \frac{a^2 + b^2 - (c^2 + d^2)}{2}\right] \cdot$$

$$\left[ab + cd - \frac{a^2 + b^2 - (c^2 + d^2)}{2}\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}[(a + b)^2 - (c - d)^2][-(a - b)^2 + (c + d)^2]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}[(a + b + c - d)(a + b - c + d) \cdot$$

$$(c + d + a - b)(c + d - a + b)].$$

因为

$$p = \frac{1}{2}(a + b + c + d),$$

$$b + c + d - a = a + b + c + d - 2a = 2(p - a),$$

$$a + c + d - b = a + b + c + d - 2b = 2(p - b),$$

$$a + b + d - c = a + b + c + d - 2c = 2(p - c),$$

$$a + b + c - d = a + b + c + d - 2d = 2(p - d),$$

所以

$$4S^2 = \frac{1}{4} \cdot 2(p-a) \cdot 2(p-b) \cdot 2(p-c) \cdot 2(p-d),$$

$$S^2 = (p-a)(p-b)(p-c)(p-d),$$

$$S = \sqrt{(p-a)(p-b)(p-c)(p-d)}.$$

11. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知

$$a(1-2\cos A) + b(1-2\cos B) + c(1-2\cos C) = 0,$$

求证: 这个三角形是等边三角形.

〔分析〕 要证这三三角形是等边三角形, 即证  $A=B=C$  或  $a=b=c$ .

若证  $A=B=C$ , 则应将边转化为角 (可用正弦定理); 若证  $a=b=c$ , 则应将角转化为边 (可用余弦定理).

本题采取将边转化为角的方法来证明, 较为方便.

〔证〕由正弦定理, 原式可化为

$$\sin A (1-2\cos A) + \sin B (1-2\cos B) + \sin C (1-2\cos C) = 0,$$

即

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C.$$

而

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C,$$

所以

$$4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C,$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{8}.$$

据第二章第 55(1) 题知上式当且仅当  $A=B=C$  时成立, 由此可知,  $\triangle ABC$  是等边三角形.

12.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $a^2 + b^2 - ab = c^2 = 2\sqrt{3}\Delta$ , 问此三角形是怎样的一个三角形.

〔分析〕 依已知条件, 运用余弦定理, 求出  $C$ , 再用面积公式, 从而可得  $a$ 、 $b$  之间的关系.

〔解〕 由  $a^2 + b^2 - ab = c^2$  得

$$a^2 + b^2 - c^2 = ab,$$

$$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$C = 60^\circ.$$

于是

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} ab,$$

又

$$a^2 + b^2 - ab = 2\sqrt{3}\Delta,$$

所以

$$a^2 + b^2 - ab = 2\sqrt{3} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} ab,$$

$$2a^2 - 5ab + 2b^2 = 0,$$

$$a = 2b \text{ 或 } b = 2a.$$

若  $a = 2b$ , 则由  $a^2 + b^2 - ab = c^2$  得  $a^2 = b^2 + c^2$ ,  $A = 90^\circ$ ,

若  $b = 2a$ , 则由  $a^2 + b^2 - ab = c^2$  得  $b^2 = a^2 + c^2$ ,  $B = 90^\circ$ .

因此  $\triangle ABC$  是一个直角三角形, 其中  $C = 60^\circ$ .

13. 试证三角形的三边  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$  满足不等式

$$2abc < a^2(b+c-a) + b^2(c+a-b) + c^2(a+b-c) \leq 3abc.$$

〔分析〕 在这个不等式中, 每一项都有一个因式是三角形两边之和与第三边的差, 故本题应注意运用“三角形两边之和大于第三边”. 再利用

$$(a+b-c)(b+c-a)(c+a-b)$$

$$= a^2(b+c-a) + b^2(c+a-b) + c^2(a+b-c) - 2abc > 0$$

证出左边的不等式.

又经过变形

$$\begin{aligned} & a^2(b+c-a) + b^2(c+a-b) + c^2(a+b-c) \\ &= a(b^2+c^2-a^2) + b(c^2+a^2-b^2) + c(a^2+b^2-c^2), \end{aligned}$$

运用余弦定理, 从而可证得右边的不等式.

〔证〕 因  $a, b, c$  是三角形的三边,

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & b+c-a > 0, \quad c+a-b > 0, \quad a+b-c > 0, \\ & (b+c-a)(c+a-b)(a+b-c) > 0, \\ & (b+c-a)[a^2-(b-c)^2] > 0, \\ & a^2(b+c-a) - (b+c)(b-c)^2 + a(b-c)^2 > 0, \\ & a^2(b+c-a) - (b^2-c^2)(b-c) + a(b^2-2bc+c^2) > 0, \\ & a^2(b+c-a) + b^2(c+a-b) + c^2(a+b-c) - 2abc > 0. \end{aligned}$$

即

$$a^2(b+c-a) + b^2(c+a-b) + c^2(a+b-c) > 2abc.$$

又由余弦定理有

$$\begin{aligned} 2abc \cos A &= a(b^2+c^2-a^2) = ab^2+ac^2-a^3, \\ 2abc \cos B &= b(a^2+c^2-b^2) = a^2b+bc^2-b^3, \\ 2abc \cos C &= c(a^2+b^2-c^2) = a^2c+b^2c-c^3. \end{aligned}$$

把这三个式子相加并整理, 得

$$\begin{aligned} & a^2(b+c-a) + b^2(c+a-b) + c^2(a+b-c) \\ &= 2abc(\cos A + \cos B + \cos C) \end{aligned}$$

而(参见第二章习题 55(1)小题)

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C \leq \frac{3}{2},$$

所以

$$a^2(b+c-a) + b^2(c+a-b) + c^2(a+b-c) \leq 3abc.$$

于是

$$2abc < a^2(b+c-a) + b^2(c+a-b) + c^2(a+b-c) \leq 3abc.$$

14. 设  $O$  为  $\triangle ABC$  内一点,  $O$  到顶点  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  的距离分别为  $x$ 、 $y$ 、 $z$ , 到  $BC$ 、 $CA$ 、 $AB$  的距离分别为  $p$ 、 $q$ 、 $r$ , 求证:

$$xyz \geq (q+r)(r+p)(p+q).$$

又在什么条件下, 等式成立.

〔分析〕 从结论逆推, 由于  $xyz \geq (q+r)(r+p)(p+q)$  与

$$\left(\frac{q}{x} + \frac{r}{x}\right) \left(\frac{r}{y} + \frac{p}{y}\right) \left(\frac{p}{z} + \frac{q}{z}\right) \leq 1$$

等价, 而上式中各比都可分别用  $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$ 、 $\gamma$ 、 $\delta$ 、 $\theta$ 、 $\phi$  的正弦表示, 于是问题转化为上述各角的三角函数间的关系.

〔证〕 如图,

$$\begin{aligned} & (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta) (\sin \gamma + \sin \delta) \cdot \\ & (\sin \theta + \sin \phi) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \\ & \cdot 2 \sin \frac{\gamma + \delta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma - \delta}{2} \\ & \cdot 2 \sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} \\ &= 8 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma - \delta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

但

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \leq \frac{1}{8}, \quad \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma - \delta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} \leq 1,$$

所以

$$(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta) (\sin \gamma + \sin \delta) (\sin \theta + \sin \phi) \leq 1.$$

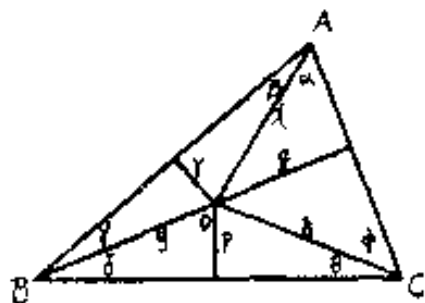


图 3—5

由于

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{q}{x}, \sin \beta = \frac{r}{x}, \sin \gamma = \frac{r}{y}, \sin \delta = \frac{p}{y},$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{p}{z}, \sin \phi = \frac{q}{z},$$

所以

$$\left(\frac{q}{x} + \frac{r}{x}\right) \left(\frac{r}{y} + \frac{p}{y}\right) \left(\frac{p}{z} + \frac{q}{z}\right) \leq 1,$$

即

$$xyz \geq (q+r)(r+p)(p+q).$$

又当  $A=B=C$  时,  $\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{8}$ , 且  $\alpha = \beta, r = \delta,$

$\theta = \phi$  时,  $\cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma - \delta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} = 1$ , 故当此三角形是等边三角形且  $O$  是内心时,  $xyz = (q+r)(r+p)(p+q)$ .

15.  $B, C$  为线段  $AD$  的三等分点,  $P$  为以  $BC$  为直径的半圆上的任意一点, 连结  $PA, PB, PC, PD$ , 求证:

$\text{tg} \angle APB \cdot \text{tg} \angle CPD$  为定值.

〔分析〕 因  $\angle BPC = 90^\circ$ ,

故可考虑作  $BE \parallel CP$ ,

$CF \parallel BP$ , 在  $\text{rt} \triangle PEB$  和  $\text{rt} \triangle$

$PFC$  中, 分别求出  $\text{tg} \angle APB$

和  $\text{tg} \angle CPD$ , 再计算它们的积.



图 3—6

考虑到  $AB = BC = CD$ , 本题也可利用面积公式来进行证明.

〔证一〕 作  $BE \parallel CP$ , 交  $AP$  于  $E$ , 作  $CF \parallel BP$ , 交  $PD$  于  $F$ , 则  $\angle PBE = 90^\circ$ ,  $\angle PCF = 90^\circ$ .

又  $B$  是  $AC$  的中点,  $C$  是  $BD$  的中点,

所以



$$BE = \frac{1}{2}PC, \quad CF = \frac{1}{2}PB,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle APB = \frac{BE}{PB} = \frac{PC}{2PB}, \quad \operatorname{tg} \angle CPD = \frac{CF}{PC} = \frac{PB}{2PC},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle APB \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle CPD = \frac{PC}{2PB} \cdot \frac{PB}{2PC} = \frac{1}{4}.$$

即

$\operatorname{tg} \angle APB \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle CPD$  为定值.

$$[\text{证二}] \quad S_{\triangle APB} = \frac{1}{2} PA \cdot PB \cdot \sin \angle APB,$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_{\triangle APC} &= \frac{1}{2} PA \cdot PC \cdot \sin \angle APC \\ &= \frac{1}{2} PA \cdot PC \cdot \sin (90^\circ + \angle APB) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} PA \cdot PC \cdot \cos \angle APB. \end{aligned}$$

$$S_{\triangle APC} = 2S_{\triangle APB},$$

所以

$$\frac{1}{2} PA \cdot PC \cdot \cos \angle APB = PA \cdot PB \cdot \sin \angle APB,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle APB = \frac{PC}{2PB}.$$

同理

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle CPD = \frac{PB}{2PC}.$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \angle APB \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle CPD = \frac{PC}{2PB} \cdot \frac{PB}{2PC} = \frac{1}{4} \text{ 为定值.}$$

〔附注〕 按同样的证明方法可证: 若  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_{n-1}$  是线段  $A_0A_n$  的  $n$  等分点,  $P$  是以线段  $A_1A_{n-1}$  为直径的圆上的任意一点, 那么  $\operatorname{tg} \angle A_0PA_1 \cdot \operatorname{tg} \angle A_{n-1}PA_n$  为定值, 这个定值等

于  $-\frac{1}{(n-1)^2}$ .

16. 设有一边长为 1 的正方形, 试在这个正方形的内接正三角形中, 找出一个面积最大和一个面积最小的, 并求出这两个面积.

〔分析〕 所求内接正三角形的面积与边长有关, 而边长又与该边和正方形的边的夹角有关, 不妨如图就  $\alpha$  而言,  $\triangle EFG$  的面积是  $\alpha$  的函数, 运用求三角函数极值的方法, 可求出面积的最大值和最小值.

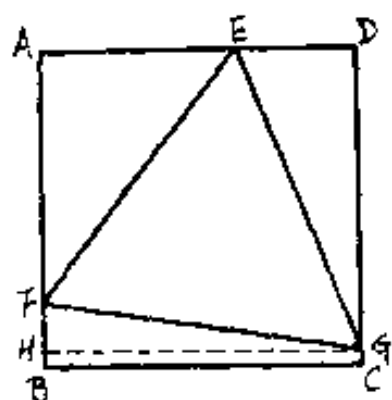


图 3—7

〔解〕 如图, 正三角形  $EFG$  的三个顶点, 必落在正方形  $ABCD$  的三边上, 故不妨设其中二顶点  $F$ 、 $G$  落在正方形的一组对边  $AB$ 、 $CD$  上.

作  $GH \perp AB$  于  $H$ , 令  $\angle GFH = \alpha$ , 则

$$FG = \frac{GH}{\sin \alpha} = -\frac{1}{\sin \alpha}.$$

故当  $\alpha = 90^\circ$  时,  $FG$  取最小值 1, 此时,  $\triangle EFG$  的面积  $\Delta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$  是最小值.

当  $\alpha = 90^\circ$  时,  $F$  与  $H$  重合,  $FG \parallel BC$ ,  $E$  是  $AD$  的中点. 以  $AD$  的中点  $E$  为圆心, 1 为半径画弧, 分别交  $AB$ 、 $AC$  于  $F$ 、 $G$ , 连结  $EF$ 、 $FG$ 、 $GE$ , 所得  $\triangle EFG$  是该正方形的面积最小的一个内接正三角形.

又在  $rt\triangle FGH$  和  $rt\triangle EGD$  中,  $FG = GE$ ,  $GH \geq DG$ , 故

$$\angle GFH \geq \angle GED.$$

而

$$\angle GFH + \angle AFE = \angle GED + \angle AEF = 120^\circ,$$

于是

$$\angle AFE \leq \angle AEF.$$

$$\angle A = 90^\circ,$$

所以

$$\angle AFE \leq 45^\circ, \angle AEF \geq 45^\circ.$$

$$\alpha = \angle GFH \geq 75^\circ.$$

故当  $\alpha = 75^\circ$  时,  $FG$  取最大值  $\frac{1}{\sin 75^\circ} = \sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}$ , 从而

$\triangle EFG$  的面积有最大值

$$\Delta_{\text{最大}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} (\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})^2 = 2\sqrt{3} - 3.$$

此时,  $\angle AFE = \angle AEF = 45^\circ$ ,  $AE = AF$ , 因此  $AG$  是  $EF$  的中垂线, 即  $G$  点在对角线  $AC$  上, 故  $G$  点与  $C$  点重合.

17. 如图所示, 半圆  $O$  的直径为 2,  $A$  为直径延长线上的一点, 且  $OA = 2$ ,  $B$  为半圆周上的任意一点, 以  $AB$  为一边作等边  $\triangle ABC$ , 问  $B$  点在什么位置时, 四边形  $OACB$  的面积最大? 并求出这个面积的最大值.

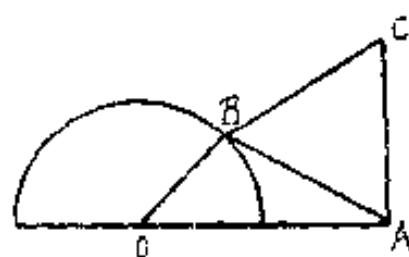


图 3—8

〔分析〕 四边形  $OACB$  的面积  $y = S_{\triangle ABC} + S_{\triangle AOB}$ , 而  $S_{\triangle ABC}$  与边长 ( $AB$ ) 有关;  $\triangle AOB$  中,  $OB = 1$ ,  $OA = 2$ , 它的面积也与  $AB$  有关.

若设  $AB = x$ , 则  $y$  是  $x$  的函数. 运用求函数极值的方法, 可求出  $y$  的最大值. 但用  $x$  表示  $\triangle AOB$  的面积时, 所得的式子是根式, 从而  $y$  是  $x$  的无理函数. 欲求其极值, 比较麻烦.

若考虑到  $B$  点在半圆周上, 取  $\angle AOB = x$  作自变量, 则  $\triangle AOB$  和  $\triangle ABC$  的面积都可用  $x$  的三角函数表示, 从而转化为求三角函数的极值, 问题就比较简单.

〔解〕 设  $\angle AOB = x$ , 四边形  $OACB$  的面积为  $y$ , 则

$$S_{\triangle AOB} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot OA \cdot OB \cdot \sin x = \sin x,$$

$$AB^2 = OA^2 + OB^2 - 2 \cdot OA \cdot OB \cdot \cos x = 5 - 4 \cos x,$$

$$S_{\triangle ABC} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} AB^2 = \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{4} - \sqrt{3} \cos x,$$

$$\begin{aligned} y &= S_{\triangle AOB} + S_{\triangle ABC} \\ &= \sin x + \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{4} - \sqrt{3} \cos x \\ &= 2 \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

所以, 当  $x - \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 即  $x = \frac{5\pi}{6}$  时, 四边形  $OACB$  的面积有最大值

$$y_{\text{最大}} = 2 + \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{4} = \frac{8 + 5\sqrt{3}}{4}.$$

18. 证明: 分别以任意三角形的三边为边向形外作等边三角形, 连结它们的中心, 构成一个等边三角形.

〔分析〕  $\triangle GHM$  的各边, 例如  $GH$ , 在  $\triangle BGH$  中, 由于  $G$ 、 $H$  分别是  $\triangle ABD$ 、 $\triangle BCE$  的中心, 故  $BG$ 、 $BH$ 、 $\angle GBH$  都可用  $\triangle ABC$  的元素表出. 运用余弦定理,  $GH$  可用  $\triangle ABC$  的元素表出. 同理,  $HM$ 、 $MG$  也都可以用  $\triangle ABC$  的元素表出, 从而可以证明  $GH = HM = MG$ .

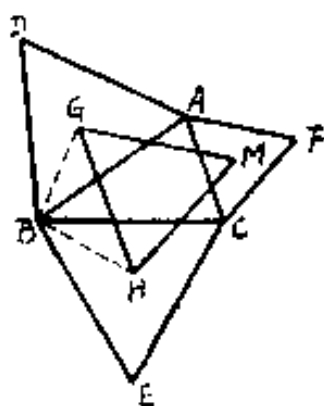


图 3—9

〔证〕  $BG = \frac{c}{\sqrt{3}}, BH = \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}},$

$$\angle GBH = 60^\circ + B,$$

$$\begin{aligned} GH^2 &= BG^2 + BH^2 - 2 \cdot BG \cdot BH \cdot \cos \angle GBH \\ &= \left(\frac{c}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 - 2 \cdot \frac{c}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \cos(60^\circ + B) \\ &= \frac{c^2}{3} + \frac{a^2}{3} - \frac{2ca}{3} (\cos 60^\circ \cos B - \sin 60^\circ \sin B) \\ &= \frac{c^2}{3} + \frac{a^2}{3} - \frac{2ca}{3} \left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{2\Delta}{ac}\right) \\ &= \frac{c^2 + a^2}{3} - \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{6} + \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3} \Delta \\ &= \frac{1}{6}(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) + \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3} \Delta. \end{aligned}$$

同理可证

$$HM^2 = MG^2 = \frac{1}{6}(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) + \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3} \Delta.$$

所以

$$GH = HM = MG.$$

即  $\triangle GHM$  是等边三角形.

### 三、习 题

1. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 求证:

$$(1) \frac{a^2 \sin(B-C)}{\sin A} + \frac{b^2 \sin(C-A)}{\sin B} + \frac{c^2 \sin(A-B)}{\sin C} = 0;$$

$$(2) (a-b) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} + (b-c) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + (c-a) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} = 0;$$

$$(3) a^2 = b^2 \cos 2C + 2bc \cos(B-C) + c^2 \cos 2B;$$

$$\begin{aligned} (4) (b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \operatorname{tg} A &= (c^2 + a^2 - b^2) \operatorname{tg} B \\ &= (a^2 + b^2 - c^2) \operatorname{tg} C; \end{aligned}$$

$$(5) \operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B = \frac{b^2 - a^2}{2\Delta};$$

$$(6) \quad s^2 = bc \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + ca \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + ab \cos^2 \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\text{其中 } s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)$$

$$(7) \quad \frac{\cos \frac{B}{2} \sin(\frac{B}{2} + C)}{\cos \frac{C}{2} \sin(\frac{C}{2} + B)} = \frac{a+c}{a+b},$$

$$(8) \quad (\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)(\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C) \\ = \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) \left( \frac{1}{ab} + \frac{1}{bc} + \frac{1}{ca} \right).$$

2. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 若  $B = 2C$ , 求证:

$$(1) \quad a - b + c = 2(b - c) \cos C;$$

$$(2) \quad b^2 - c^2 = ac.$$

3.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $C = 60^\circ$ , 求证:

$$\frac{1}{a+c} + \frac{1}{b+c} = \frac{3}{a+b+c}.$$

4.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $A:B:C = 4:2:1$ , 求证:

$$\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} = \frac{1}{c}.$$

5. 在两个三角形  $ABC$  和  $A'B'C'$  中,  $\angle B = \angle B'$ ,  $\angle A + \angle A' = 180^\circ$ , 求证:  $aa' = bb' + cc'$ .

6. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中, 求证  $\operatorname{ctg} A$ 、 $\operatorname{ctg} B$ 、 $\operatorname{ctg} C$  成等差数列的充要条件是  $a^2$ 、 $b^2$ 、 $c^2$  成等差数列.

7.  $\triangle ABC$  中,

$$(1) \quad a, b, c \text{ 成等差数列时, 求证: } \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{3};$$

(2)  $a, b, c$  成等比数列时, 求证:

$$\cos(A-C) + \cos B + \cos 2B = 1.$$

8.  $\triangle ABC$  的外接圆和内切圆的半径分别是  $R$  和  $r$ , 求证:

$$(1) \frac{1}{bc} + \frac{1}{ca} + \frac{1}{ab} = \frac{1}{2Rr},$$

$$(2) r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2},$$

$$(3) \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + \frac{r}{R},$$

$$(4) a \operatorname{ctg} A + b \operatorname{ctg} B + c \operatorname{ctg} C = 2(R + r).$$

9.  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $a, b, c$  成等差数列, 求证:  $ac = 6Rr$ .

10. 设三角形的三边成等差数列, 最大角为  $\theta$ , 最小角为  $\phi$ , 求证:  $\cos \theta + \cos \phi = 4(1 - \cos \theta)(1 - \cos \phi)$ .

11.  $\triangle ABC$  的面积用  $\Delta$  表示, 求证:

$$(1) \Delta = \frac{1}{4}(a^2 \sin 2B + b^2 \sin 2A),$$

$$(2) \Delta = \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin(A - B)},$$

$$(3) \Delta = Rr(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C),$$

$$(4) \Delta = s^2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2}, \text{ 其中 } s = \frac{1}{2}(a + b + c)$$

$$(5) \Delta = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} R h_a h_b h_c}. \text{ 其中 } h_a, h_b, h_c \text{ 分别是 } a, b, c \text{ 边}$$

上的高.

12.  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $r$  为内切圆半径,  $s$  为半周长,  $r_a, r_b, r_c$  分别为  $A, B, C$  内的旁切圆的半径, 求证:

$$(1) \Delta = \sqrt{r r_a r_b r_c},$$

$$(2) s^2 = r_a r_b + r_b r_c + r_c r_a.$$

13.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 求证:  $ab + bc + ca \geq 4\sqrt{3} \Delta$ .

14.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $\sin B \sin C = \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$ , 求证: 此三角形是等腰三角形.

15.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $a+b = \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} (a \operatorname{tg} A + b \operatorname{tg} B)$ , 求证:

此三角形是等腰三角形.

16.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c}$ , 求证: 此三角形是直角三角形.

17.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $\frac{\cos A + 2 \cos C}{\cos A + 2 \cos B} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin C}$ , 求证: 此三角形为等腰三角形或直角三角形.

18.  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $AD$  是  $BC$  边上的中线, 若  $\angle B + \angle CAD = 90^\circ$ , 求证:  $\triangle ABC$  是等腰三角形或直角三角形.

19.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $\lg a - \lg c = \lg \sin B = -\lg \sqrt{2}$ , 且  $B$  为锐角, 试判断此三角形是何种三角形.

20. 如果三角形两边的和为一定值, 夹角为  $60^\circ$ , 试证当周长取最小值或面积取最大值时, 此三角形是等边三角形.

21. 三角形的高为  $h_a, h_b, h_c$ , 内切圆半径为  $r$ , 且  $h_a + h_b + h_c = 9r$ , 求证: 此三角形为等边三角形.

22.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $\frac{2}{b} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{c}$ , 求证  $B$  为锐角.

23. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $BC$  边上的高  $AD = 3$ ,  $BD = m$ ,  $DC = n$ , 且

$$\frac{1}{\log_m 3} + \frac{1}{\log_n 3} < 2,$$

求证:  $\angle BAC$  必为锐角.

24.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $\cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C = 1$ , 求证: 此三角形必有一角为  $120^\circ$ .

25.  $\triangle ABC$  的三个角满足  $\frac{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C}{\cos A + \cos B + \cos C} = \sqrt{3}$ ,



证明：此三角形必有一角为  $60^\circ$ 。

26. 设  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  为三角形的三个内角，且方程

$$(\sin B - \sin A)x^2 + (\sin A - \sin C)x + (\sin C - \sin B) = 0$$

的两根相等，求证： $B \leq 60^\circ$ 。

27. 圆内接四边形  $ABCD$  中， $AB = a$ ， $BC = b$ ， $CD = c$ ， $DA = d$ ，且  $a \sin A = b \sin B = c \sin C = d \sin D$ ，问此四边形是具有怎样特点的四边形。

28. 在直角三角形中，斜边是斜边上的高的 4 倍，求两个锐角。

29.  $\triangle ABC$  中，已知  $a = (m+n)(m-3n)$ ， $b = 4mn$ ， $C = \frac{2\pi}{3}$ ， $m > 3n > 0$ ，求  $c$ 。

30.  $\triangle ABC$  中，已知  $B = 60^\circ$ ， $b = 4$ ， $\Delta = \sqrt{3}$ ，求  $a$ 、 $c$ 。

31.  $\triangle ABC$  中，最大角  $A$  为最小角  $C$  的 2 倍，且三边之长为三个连续整数，求  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ 。

32. 三角形的一角为  $60^\circ$ ，面积为  $10\sqrt{3}$ ，周长为 20，求各边的长。

33. 三角形的最长边与次长边之和为 12，而面积的数值等于这两边夹角正弦值的  $17\frac{1}{2}$  倍，一个内角是  $120^\circ$ ，求这个三角形各边的长。

34.  $\triangle ABC$  中，已知  $\operatorname{tg} B = 1$ ， $\operatorname{tg} C = 2$ ， $b = 100$ ，求  $a$  及面积。

35. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中，底  $BC = 14 \text{ cm}$ ，高  $AH = 12 \text{ cm}$ ，内切圆半径  $r = 4 \text{ cm}$ ，求  $AB$ 、 $AC$  的长。

36. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中， $\angle A = 45^\circ$ ， $BC$  边上的高  $AD$  将  $BC$

分成 2cm 和 3cm 两部分, 求这个三角形的面积.

37.  $\triangle ABC$  的内角按  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  的顺序从小到大成等差数列, 且  $\operatorname{tg} A$ 、 $\operatorname{tg} B$ 、 $\operatorname{tg} C$  为方程

$$x^3 - (3 + 2k)x^2 + (5 + 4k)x - (3 + 2k) = 0$$

的三个根, 又这三角形的面积为  $2(3 - \sqrt{3})$ , 求这三条边和三个角.

38. 设  $\triangle ABC$  的三内角成等差数列, 三条边  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$  之倒数也成等差数列, 试求  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$ .

39. 三角形的三边成等差数列, 其面积与同周等边三角形面积的比为 3:5, 试求三边之比和最大角的度数.

40.  $\triangle ABC$  中, 已知  $(b+c):(c+a):(a+b) = 4:5:6$ , 求证:

(1)  $\sin A:\sin B:\sin C = 7:5:3$ ;

(2) 这个三角形的最大角为  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$ .

41. 已知  $\triangle ABC$  的三条中线  $m_a$ 、 $m_b$ 、 $m_c$ , 计算它的面积.

42.  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $AB=c$ ,  $AC=b$ ,  $\angle BAC=\alpha$ ,  $M$  为  $BC$  的中点,  $G$  为它的重心, 求证:  $G$  到  $BC$  的距离为

$$\frac{bc \sin \alpha}{3 \sqrt{(b-c)^2 + 4bc \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}}.$$

43. 平行四边形一锐角是  $60^\circ$ , 对角线平方之比为  $\frac{19}{7}$ , 求两邻边之比.

44.  $ABCD$  为圆内接四边形,  $AB$  为直径, 若  $AD=a$ ,  $CD=b$ ,  $BC=c$ , 试证:  $AB$  为方程

$$x^3 - (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)x - 2abc = 0$$

的根.

45. 设圆内接四边形  $ABCD$  的四条边分别为  $a, b, c, d$ , 对角线  $BD = x$ ,  $AC = y$ , 求证:

$$x = \sqrt{\frac{(ac + bd)(ab + cd)}{ad + bc}}, \quad y = \sqrt{\frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}{ab + cd}}.$$

46.  $\odot O_1$  和  $\odot O_2$  互相外切, 半径分别为  $a, b$  ( $a > b$ ), 两外公切线相交于  $A$ , 求证:  $\sin A = \frac{4(a-b)\sqrt{ab}}{(a+b)^2}$ .

47. 自定圆  $O$  外一点  $P$  引任意割线, 求证:

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\angle AOP}{2} \cdot \operatorname{tg} \frac{\angle BOP}{2} \text{ 为定值.}$$

48. 设  $P$  为单位圆周上任意一点,  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$  为圆内接正  $n$  边形的顶点, 求证:  $PA_1^2 + PA_2^2 + \dots + PA_n^2$  是常数.

49. 设  $O$  为  $\triangle ABC$  内一点, 连结  $OA, OB, OC$ , 设  $\angle OAC = \angle OCB = \angle OBA = r$ , 求证:

$$\operatorname{ctg} r = \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C.$$

50. 等腰三角形的底边为  $a$ , 腰为  $b$ , 顶角为  $20^\circ$ , 求证:

$$a^3 + b^3 = 3ab^2.$$

51.  $\triangle ABC$  的外接圆的直径  $AE$  交  $BC$  于  $D$ , 求证:

$$\frac{AD}{DE} = \operatorname{tg} B \cdot \operatorname{tg} C.$$

52.  $A, B, C$  是直线  $l$  上的三点,  $P$  是这直线外一点, 已知  $AB = BC = a$ ,  $\angle APB = 90^\circ$ ,  $\angle BPC = 45^\circ$ ,  $\angle PBA = \theta$ , 求:

(1)  $\sin \theta$ ,  $\cos \theta$  和  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$ ;

(2) 线段  $PB$  的长;

(3)  $P$  点到直线  $l$  的距离.

53. 已知  $\triangle ABC$  的内切圆半径为  $r$ ,  $AD$  为  $BC$  边上的高, 求证:

$$AD = \frac{2r \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}.$$

54. 梯形外切于一个圆，两腰与较大的底分别成锐角  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$ ，若已知梯形的面积为  $Q$ ，求圆的面积。

55. 直角三角形的斜边  $AB$  上两点  $M$ 、 $N$  分  $AB$  成  $AM = MN = NB$ ，设  $\angle ACM = \alpha$ ， $\angle MCN = \beta$ ， $\angle NCB = \gamma$ ，求证： $3 \sin \alpha \sin \gamma = \sin \beta$ 。

56.  $\triangle ABC$  中， $AB > AC$ ， $AD$  是中线，设  $\angle BAD = \alpha$ ， $\angle CAD = \beta$ ， $\angle ADC = \gamma$ ，求证： $\operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} \beta = 2 \operatorname{ctg} \gamma$ 。

57. 已知  $\angle XOZ = 120^\circ$ ， $OY$  平分  $\angle XOZ$ ，直线  $l$  分别交  $OX$ 、 $OY$ 、 $OZ$  于  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$ ，求证： $\frac{1}{OB} = \frac{1}{OA} + \frac{1}{OC}$ 。

58. 在平面上任取三点，其坐标均为整数，证明：此三点不能组成正三角形。

59. 设  $\triangle ABC$  之周长等于其内切圆直径与外接圆直径之和，求证：

$$\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = 2(\cos A + \cos B + \cos C).$$

60. 在等腰  $\triangle ABC$  中，顶角  $A = 100^\circ$ ，角  $B$  的平分线交  $AC$  于  $D$ ，求证： $AD + BD = BC$ 。

61. 等腰三角形的腰长为  $\sqrt{3}$  cm，由顶点作到底边的线段，将顶角分成两部分，它们的差为  $60^\circ$ ，这线段的长为 1 cm，求顶角的度数。

62. 已知  $\angle XOY = 60^\circ$ ， $M$  是  $\angle XOY$  内一点，它到两边的距离分别是 2 和 11，求  $OM$  的长。

63. 在正方形  $ABCD$  的边  $CD$  上任取一点  $M$ ，作  $\angle ABM$  的平分线交  $AD$  于  $N$ ，求证： $BM = CM + AN$ 。

64. 在正方形  $ABCD$  的内部取一点  $E$ , 使  $\angle EAD = \angle EDA = 15^\circ$ , 试证:  $\triangle EBC$  为正三角形.

65. 三角形有一内角是  $60^\circ$ , 此角所对的边长是 1, 求证: 其余两边之和不大于 2.

66. 证明: 顶点在单位圆上的锐角三角形的三个内角的余弦的和小于该三角形的周长之半.

67. 在锐角  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $C = 2B$ , 求证:  $\sqrt{2} < \frac{AB}{AC} < \sqrt{3}$ .

68. 设  $a, b, c$  为三角形的三条边, 求证: 对于任何  $x$ ,  
 $b^2x^2 + (b^2 + c^2 - a^2)x - c^2 > 0$ .

69. 设  $a, b, c$  为任一三角形三边之长,  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  分别为  $a, b, c$  所对的角的大小, 试证:

$$\frac{\pi}{3} \leq \frac{\alpha a + \beta b + \gamma c}{a + b + c} < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

70. 已知  $\triangle ABC$  的三边分别为  $a, b, c$ , 且  $\odot O$  为三角形的内切圆, 分别切  $BC, CA, AB$  于  $A_1, B_1, C_1$ , 而  $a_1, b_1, c_1$  分别为  $\triangle A_1B_1C_1$  的三边, 求证:

$$\frac{a^2}{a_1^2} + \frac{b^2}{b_1^2} + \frac{c^2}{c_1^2} \geq 12.$$

71. 设  $\triangle ABC$  和  $\triangle A_1B_1C_1$  的边长和面积分别为  $a, b, c, a_1, b_1, c_1$  及  $\Delta, \Delta_1$ , 求证:

$$a^2a_1^2 + b^2b_1^2 + c^2c_1^2 \geq 16\Delta\Delta_1.$$

72. 设  $\triangle ABC$  的三边为  $a, b, c$ , 外接圆半径为  $R$ , 求证:

$$\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} \geq \frac{\sqrt{3}}{R}.$$

73. 设  $\triangle ABC$  的三边为  $a, b, c$ , 且  $a > b > c$ , 在此三角形的两边上分别取  $P, Q$  两点, 使线段  $PQ$  把  $\triangle ABC$  分成面积相等的两部分, 求使  $PQ$  长度为最短的点  $P, Q$  的位置.

74. 在一个圆锥内，以它的底面作底面，再作一个圆锥，小圆锥的高和母线所成的角等于  $\alpha$ ，大圆锥的高和母线所成的角等于  $\beta$ ，两个圆锥的高的差为  $h$ ，求证：这两个圆锥侧面所夹的部分的体积是

$$\frac{\pi h^3 \sin^4 \alpha \sin^4 \beta}{3 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)}.$$

75. 设一球的半径为  $R$ ，求外切于这个球的一切圆锥中全面积最小的圆锥。

76. 在锐角  $\theta$  的一边上，由到顶点的距离为  $a$  的一点  $A$ ，向另一边作垂线，其垂足为  $A_1$ ，由  $A_1$  点向另一边作垂线，其垂足为  $A_2$ ，再由  $A_2$  向另一边作垂线，垂足为  $A_3$ ， $\dots$ ，这样无限地作下去，求折线  $AA_1A_2A_3\dots$  的长。

77. 在  $\triangle ABC$  中， $AB = 4$ ， $AC = 3$ ， $BC = 5$ ， $\odot O_1$  是内切圆，然后作  $\odot O_2$  切  $AB$ 、 $AC$  及  $\odot O_1$ ，再作  $\odot O_3$ ，切  $AB$ 、 $AC$  及  $\odot O_2$ ， $\dots$ ，这样无限地作下去，求所有这些圆面积之和。

## 四、习题解答

$$\begin{aligned} 1. (1) \quad & \frac{a^2 \sin(B-C)}{\sin A} = \frac{4R^2 \sin^2 A \sin(B-C)}{\sin A} \\ & = 4R^2 \sin(B+C) \sin(B-C) \\ & = 2R^2 (\cos 2C - \cos 2B), \end{aligned}$$

同理

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b^2 \sin(C-A)}{\sin B} &= 2R^2 (\cos 2A - \cos 2C), \\ \frac{c^2 \sin(A-B)}{\sin C} &= 2R^2 (\cos 2B - \cos 2A). \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{a^2 \sin(B-C)}{\sin A} + \frac{b^2 \sin(C-A)}{\sin B} + \frac{c^2 \sin(A-B)}{\sin C} \\ &= 2R^2(\cos 2C - \cos 2B) + 2R^2(\cos 2A - \cos 2C) \\ & \quad + 2R^2(\cos 2B - \cos 2A) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad (a-b) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} &= 2R(\sin A - \sin B) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 2R \cdot 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 2R \cdot 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 2R \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 2R \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \\ &= 2R(\cos B - \cos A), \end{aligned}$$

同理

$$\begin{aligned} (b-c) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} &= 2R(\cos C - \cos B), \\ (c-a) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} &= 2R(\cos A - \cos C). \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & (a-b) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{C}{2} + (b-c) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} + (c-a) \operatorname{ctg} \frac{B}{2} \\ &= 2R(\cos B - \cos A) + 2R(\cos C - \cos B) \\ & \quad + 2R(\cos A - \cos C) = 0. \\ (3) \quad & b^2 \cos 2C + 2bc \cos(B-C) + c^2 \cos 2B \\ &= b^2(\cos^2 C - \sin^2 C) + 2bc(\cos B \cos C + \sin B \sin C) \\ & \quad + c^2(\cos^2 B - \sin^2 B) \\ &= (b \cos C + c \cos B)^2 - (b \sin C - c \sin B)^2. \end{aligned}$$

根据射影定理和正弦定理有

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B, \quad b \sin C = c \sin B.$$

所以

$$b^2 \cos 2C + 2bc \cos (B - C) + c^2 \cos 2B = a^2$$

$$(4) \quad (b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \operatorname{tg} A = 2bc \cos A \operatorname{tg} A = 2bc \sin A \\ = 4\Delta.$$

同理

$$(c^2 + a^2 - b^2) \operatorname{tg} B = 4\Delta, \quad (a^2 + b^2 - c^2) \operatorname{tg} C = 4\Delta.$$

所以

$$(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \operatorname{tg} A = (c^2 + a^2 - b^2) \operatorname{tg} B = (a^2 + b^2 - c^2) \operatorname{tg} C.$$

$$(5) \quad \frac{b^2 - a^2}{2\Delta} = \frac{4R^2 (\sin^2 B - \sin^2 A)}{ab \sin C} \\ = \frac{4R^2 \sin (B + A) \sin (B - A)}{4R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin (A + B)} \\ = \frac{\sin (B - A)}{\sin A \sin B} = \frac{\sin B \cos A - \cos B \sin A}{\sin A \sin B} \\ = \operatorname{ctg} A - \operatorname{ctg} B.$$

$$(6) \quad bccos^2 \frac{A}{2} + cacos^2 \frac{B}{2} + abcos^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ = \frac{1}{2} bc (1 + \cos A) + \frac{1}{2} ca (1 + \cos B) + \frac{1}{2} ab (1 + \cos C) \\ = \frac{1}{2} (ab + bc + ca + bc \cos A + ca \cos B + ab \cos C) \\ = \frac{1}{2} \left[ ab + bc + ca + \frac{1}{2} (b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \right. \\ \left. + \frac{1}{2} (c^2 + a^2 - b^2) + \frac{1}{2} (a^2 + b^2 - c^2) \right] \\ = \frac{1}{4} (a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2ab + 2bc + 2ca) \\ = \frac{1}{4} (a + b + c)^2 \\ = s^2.$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 (7) \quad \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \left( \frac{B}{2} + C \right) &= \frac{1}{2} [\sin (B+C) + \sin C] \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\sin A + \sin C) = \frac{1}{4R} (a+c), \\
 \cos \frac{C}{2} \sin \left( \frac{C}{2} + B \right) &= \frac{1}{4R} (a+b),
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\frac{\cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \left( \frac{B}{2} + C \right)}{\cos \frac{C}{2} \sin \left( \frac{C}{2} + B \right)} = \frac{a+c}{a+b}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (8) \quad &(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) (\operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2R} (a+b+c) \left( \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} \right) \\
 &= (a+b+c) \left( \frac{\frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc}}{2R \sin A} + \frac{\frac{c^2+a^2-b^2}{2ca}}{2R \sin B} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \frac{\frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2ab}}{2R \sin C} \right) \\
 &= (a+b+c) \frac{a^2+b^2+c^2}{2abc} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (a^2+b^2+c^2) \left( \frac{1}{ab} + \frac{1}{bc} + \frac{1}{ca} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

2. (1) 依题设  $B=2C$  有

$$B-C=C.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 a-b+c &= 2R (\sin A - \sin B + \sin C) \\
 &= 2R [\sin A - \sin B + \sin (A+B)] \\
 &= 2R \left( 2 \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2} ) \\
& = 4R \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left( \sin \frac{A-B}{2} + \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \\
& = 8R \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \\
& = 8R \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos C \\
& = 4R (\sin B - \sin C) \cos C \\
& = 2(2R \sin B - 2R \sin C) \cos C \\
& = 2(b - c) \cos C.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad b^2 - c^2 &= 4R^2 (\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C) \\
&= 4R^2 \sin(B+C) \sin(B-C) \\
&= 4R^2 \sin A \sin C = 2R \sin A \cdot 2R \sin C \\
&= ac.
\end{aligned}$$

3. 由  $C = 60^\circ$  得

$$\begin{aligned}
a^2 + b^2 - c^2 &= 2ab \cos 60^\circ = ab, \\
(a+b)^2 - c^2 &= 3ab, \\
(a+b+c)(a+b-c) &= 3ab, \\
(a+b+c)(a+b-c) + 3c(a+b+c) \\
&= 3ab + 3c(a+b+c), \\
(a+b+c)[(a+c) + (b+c)] &= 3(a+c)(b+c), \\
\frac{1}{a+c} + \frac{1}{b+c} &= \frac{3}{a+b+c}.
\end{aligned}$$

4. 令  $C = \alpha$ , 则  $B = 2\alpha$ ,  $A = 4\alpha$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
a &= 2R \sin A = 2R \sin 4\alpha, \\
b &= 2R \sin B = 2R \sin 2\alpha, \\
c &= 2R \sin C = 2R \sin \alpha.
\end{aligned}$$

又由  $\alpha + 2\alpha + 4\alpha = 180^\circ$  得

$$4\alpha = 180^\circ - 3\alpha,$$

$$\sin 4\alpha = \sin(180^\circ - 3\alpha) = \sin 3\alpha.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} &= \frac{a+b}{ab} = \frac{2R(\sin A + \sin B)}{4R^2 \sin A \sin B} \\ &= \frac{\sin 4\alpha + \sin 2\alpha}{2R \sin 4\alpha \sin 2\alpha} = \frac{2 \sin 3\alpha \cos \alpha}{2R \sin 4\alpha \cdot 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \\ &= \frac{1}{2R \sin \alpha} = \frac{1}{c}. \end{aligned}$$

5. 依题设有

$$C' = 180^\circ - A' - B' = A - B.$$

设  $\triangle ABC$  和  $\triangle A'B'C'$  的外接圆半径分别为  $R$  和  $R'$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} bb' + cc' &= 4RR'(\sin B \sin B' + \sin C \sin C') \\ &= 4RR'[\sin^2 B + \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)] \\ &= 4RR'(\sin^2 B + \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B) \\ &= 4RR' \sin^2 A \\ &= 2R \sin A \cdot 2R' \sin A' \\ &= aa'. \end{aligned}$$

6. 必要性:

若  $\text{ctg} A$ 、 $\text{ctg} B$ 、 $\text{ctg} C$  成等差数列, 则有

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ctg} A + \text{ctg} C &= 2 \text{ctg} B, \\ \frac{\sin(A+C)}{\sin A \sin C} &= \frac{2 \cos B}{\sin B}, \\ \frac{\sin^2 B}{\sin A \sin C} &= 2 \cos B. \end{aligned}$$

依正弦定理和余弦定理, 得

$$\frac{b^2}{ac} = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{ac},$$

$$b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - b^2,$$

$$a^2 + c^2 = 2b^2.$$

即  $a^2$ 、 $b^2$ 、 $c^2$  成等差数列

因必要性的证明各步都是可逆的，倒推过去，就是对充分性的证明。

7. (1) 依题设有

$$2b = a + c,$$

$$2 \sin B = \sin A + \sin C,$$

$$2 \sin(A+C) = 2 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2},$$

$$4 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A+C}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2}.$$

但  $\sin \frac{A+C}{2} \neq 0$ ，于是有

$$2 \cos \frac{A+C}{2} = \cos \frac{A-C}{2},$$

$$2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2},$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = 3 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2},$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

(2)  $b^2 = ac$ ，故有  $\sin^2 B = \sin A \sin C$ ，

于是

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos(A-C) + \cos B + \cos 2B \\ &= \cos(A-C) - \cos(A+C) + 2\cos^2 B - 1 \\ &= 2 \sin A \sin C + 2 \cos^2 B - 1 \\ &= 2 \sin^2 B + 2 \cos^2 B - 1 \\ &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$8. (1) \frac{1}{bc} + \frac{1}{ca} + \frac{1}{ab} = \frac{a+b+c}{abc} = \frac{2s}{abc}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cdot \frac{\Delta}{r}}{4R\Delta} = \frac{1}{2Rr}.$$

$$(2) 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 4R \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{ca}} \cdot$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}}$$

$$= \frac{4R(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{abc}$$

$$= \frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{\Delta} \quad \left( \Delta = \frac{abc}{4R} \right)$$

$$= \frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{rs} \quad (\Delta = rs)$$

$$= \frac{1}{r} \cdot r^2 \quad \left( r = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}} \right)$$

$$= r.$$

$$(3) \cos A + \cos B + \cos C$$

$$= 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = 1 + \frac{r}{R}.$$

$$(4) a \operatorname{ctg} A + b \operatorname{ctg} B + c \operatorname{ctg} C$$

$$= 2R \sin A \operatorname{ctg} A + 2R \sin B \operatorname{ctg} B + 2R \sin C \operatorname{ctg} C$$

$$= 2R(\cos A + \cos B + \cos C)$$

$$= 2R\left(1 + \frac{r}{R}\right)$$

$$= 2(R+r).$$

9. 由  $a+c=2b$  得

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c) = \frac{3}{2}b.$$

$$\Delta = rs, \quad \Delta = \frac{abc}{4R}.$$

$$r = \frac{\Delta}{s} = \frac{2\Delta}{3b}, \quad R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta}.$$

所以

$$6Rr = 6 \cdot \frac{abc}{4\Delta} \cdot \frac{2\Delta}{3b} = ac.$$

10. 依题设有

$$\sin \theta + \sin \phi = 2 \sin(\theta + \phi),$$

$$2 \sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} = 2 \cdot 2 \sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2}.$$

但  $\sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \neq 0$ , 所以有

$$\cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} = 2 \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2}.$$

又

$$\cos \theta + \cos \phi = 2 \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} = 4 \cos^2 \frac{\theta + \phi}{2},$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4(1 - \cos \theta)(1 - \cos \phi) &= 4 \cdot 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \cdot 2 \sin^2 \frac{\phi}{2} \\ &= 4 \left( 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\phi}{2} \right)^2 \\ &= 4 \left( \cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} - \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \right)^2 \\ &= 4 \cos^2 \frac{\theta + \phi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\cos \theta + \cos \phi = 4(1 - \cos \theta)(1 - \cos \phi).$$

$$\begin{aligned}
11. \quad (1) \quad & \frac{1}{4} (a^2 \sin 2B + b^2 \sin 2A) \\
&= \frac{1}{4} (a^2 \cdot 2 \sin B \cos B + b^2 \cdot 2 \sin A \cos A) \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \left( a^2 \cdot 2 \cdot \frac{b}{2R} \cos B + b^2 \cdot 2 \cdot \frac{a}{2R} \cos A \right) \\
&= \frac{ab}{4R} (a \cos B + b \cos A) \\
&= \frac{abc}{4R} \\
&= \Delta.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad & \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin(A - B)} \\
&= \frac{4R^2 (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B) \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin(A - B)} \\
&= \frac{4R^2 \sin(A + B) \sin(A - B) \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin(A - B)} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 4R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \cdot (2R \sin A) \cdot (2R \sin B) \cdot \sin C \\
&= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C = \Delta.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(3) \quad & Rr(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} r(2R \sin A + 2R \sin B + 2R \sin C) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} r(a + b + c) = rs = \Delta.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(4) \quad & s^2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{C}{2} \\
&= s^2 \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \cdot \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}} \\
& = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \Delta. \\
(5) \quad & \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}Rh_h h_b h_c} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}R \cdot b \sin C \cdot c \sin A \cdot a \sin B} \\
& = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}R \cdot \left(b \cdot \frac{c}{2R}\right) \cdot \left(c \cdot \frac{a}{2R}\right) \cdot \left(a \cdot \frac{b}{2R}\right)} \\
& = \frac{abc}{4R} = \Delta.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
12. (1) \quad r r_a r_b r_c &= \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}} \\
& \quad \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-a} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-b} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-c} \\
& = \sqrt{\frac{1}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} \cdot \Delta^3 = \Delta^2,
\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\Delta = \sqrt{r r_a r_b r_c}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(2) \quad & r_a r_b + r_b r_c + r_c r_a \\
& = \Delta^2 \left[ \frac{1}{(s-a)(s-b)} + \frac{1}{(s-b)(s-c)} \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \frac{1}{(s-c)(s-a)} \right] \\
& = \Delta^2 \cdot \frac{s-c+s-a+s-b}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
& = \Delta^2 \cdot \frac{3s-(a+b+c)}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
& = \Delta^2 \cdot \frac{s}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \Delta^2 \cdot \frac{1}{r^2} = s^2.
\end{aligned}$$

$$13. \quad ab + bc + ca = \frac{2\Delta}{\sin C} + \frac{2\Delta}{\sin A} + \frac{2\Delta}{\sin B}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= 2\Delta \left( \frac{1}{\sin C} + \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{1}{\sin B} \right) \\
&\geq 2\Delta \cdot 3 \sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{\sin A \sin B \sin C}} \\
&\geq 2\Delta \cdot 3 \sqrt[3]{\frac{8}{3\sqrt{3}}} \\
&= 4\sqrt{3} \Delta.
\end{aligned}$$

14. 由  $\sin B \sin C = \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}$  可得

$$\begin{aligned}
\sin B \sin C &= \frac{1 + \cos A}{2}, \\
2 \sin B \sin C &= 1 + \cos A \\
&= 1 - \cos(B + C) \\
&= 1 - \cos B \cos C + \sin B \sin C, \\
\cos B \cos C + \sin B \sin C &= 1, \\
\cos(B - C) &= 1.
\end{aligned}$$

而  $B$ 、 $C$  都是三角形的内角，所以

$$B - C = 0, \quad B = C.$$

即  $\triangle ABC$  为等腰三角形.

15. 由已知条件有

$$a \left( \operatorname{tg} A - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} \right) + b \left( \operatorname{tg} B - \operatorname{tg} \frac{A+B}{2} \right) = 0,$$

$$2R \sin A \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{\cos A \cos \frac{A+B}{2}} + 2R \sin B \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{B-A}{2}}{\cos B \cos \frac{A+B}{2}} = 0,$$

$$\frac{\sin \frac{A-B}{2} (\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B)}{\cos A \cos B \cos \frac{A+B}{2}} = 0,$$

$$\sin \frac{A-B}{2} = 0 \text{ 或 } \sin(A-B) = 0.$$

而  $0 < A < \pi$ ,  $0 < B < \pi$ , 所以

$$A - B = 0, \quad A = B.$$

即  $\triangle ABC$  为等腰三角形.

$$16. \quad \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2}}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{B+C}{2}} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2}}{\operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2}},$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{B-C}{2} = \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{A}{2} \cdot \operatorname{ctg} \frac{A}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{A}{2}.$$

由题设知  $B > C$ ,  $\frac{B-C}{2}$  和  $\frac{A}{2}$  都是锐角, 故有

$$\frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{A}{2}, \quad B - C = A, \quad B = A + C, \quad B = 90^\circ.$$

即  $\triangle ABC$  是直角三角形.

17. [证一] 由已知条件有

$$\cos A \sin B + \sin 2B = \cos A \sin C + \sin 2C,$$

$$\cos A (\sin B - \sin C) + \sin 2B - \sin 2C = 0,$$

$$\cos A (\sin B - \sin C) + 2 \sin(B-C) \cos(B+C) = 0,$$

$$\cos A \cdot 2 \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2}$$

$$- 2 \cos A \cdot 2 \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} = 0,$$

$$2 \cos A \sin \frac{B-C}{2} \left( \cos \frac{B+C}{2} - 2 \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \right) = 0.$$

因为

$$\cos \frac{B+C}{2} - 2 \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \neq 0,$$

所以

$$\cos A = 0 \text{ 或 } \sin \frac{B-C}{2} = 0,$$

$$A = 90^\circ \text{ 或 } B = C.$$

即  $\triangle ABC$  为直角三角形或等腰三角形.

〔证二〕 依余弦定理有

$$\frac{\frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}}{\frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}} + \frac{\frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{ab}}{\frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{ac}} = \frac{b}{c},$$

所以

$$\frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2b} + \frac{c(a^2 + b^2 - c^2)}{ab} - \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2c} - \frac{b(a^2 + c^2 - b^2)}{ac} = 0.$$

$$\frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2} \left( \frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{c} \right)$$

$$+ \frac{1}{abc} [c^2(a^2 + b^2 - c^2) - b^2(a^2 + c^2 - b^2)] = 0.$$

$$\frac{1}{2bc} (b^2 + c^2 - a^2) (c - b) + \frac{1}{abc} [(c^2 - b^2)(a^2 - c^2 - b^2)] = 0,$$

$$\frac{1}{2abc} (b^2 + c^2 - a^2) (c - b) (a - 2b - 2c) = 0.$$

因为  $b + c > a$ , 所以  $a - 2b - 2c \neq 0$ , 于是

$$b^2 + c^2 - a^2 = 0 \text{ 或 } c - b = 0,$$

$$b^2 + c^2 = a^2 \text{ 或 } c = b.$$

所以  $\triangle ABC$  为直角三角形或等腰三角形.

18. 因为  $\angle B + \angle CAD = 90^\circ$ ,

所以

$$\angle C + \angle BAD = 90^\circ,$$

$$\angle CAD = 90^\circ - B,$$

$$\angle BAD = 90^\circ - C.$$

又  $AD$  是  $BC$  边上的中线,

故有

$$S_{\triangle ABD} = S_{\triangle ADC},$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot AB \cdot AD \cdot \sin \angle BAD = \frac{1}{2} \cdot AD \cdot AC \cdot \sin \angle CAD,$$

$$AB \sin \angle BAD = AC \sin \angle CAD.$$

设  $\triangle ABC$  的外接圆半径为  $R$ , 依正弦定理有

$$2R \sin C \sin (90^\circ - C) = 2R \sin B \sin (90^\circ - B),$$

$$\sin 2C = \sin 2B.$$

所以

$$2C = 2B \text{ 或 } 2C = \pi - 2B,$$

$$C = B \text{ 或 } C + B = \frac{\pi}{2},$$

故  $\triangle ABC$  为等腰三角形或直角三角形.

19. 由  $\lg \sin B = -\lg \sqrt{2}$  及  $B$  为锐角, 得

$$B = 45^\circ$$

又由  $\lg a - \lg c = \lg \sin B$  有

$$\sin B = \frac{a}{c} = \frac{\sin A}{\sin C},$$

$$\sin A = \sin B \sin C,$$

$$\sin (B + C) = \sin B \sin C,$$

$$\sin B \cos C + \cos B \sin C = \sin B \sin C.$$

因为  $B = 45^\circ$ ,  $\sin B = \cos B$ , 所以有

$$\cos C + \sin C = \sin C,$$

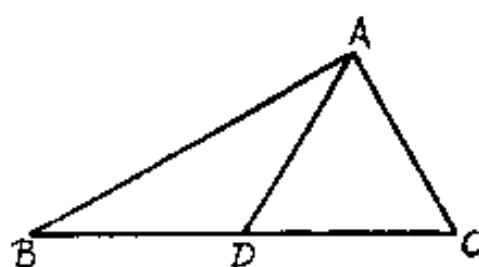


图 3—10

$$\cos C = 0, \quad C = 90^\circ.$$

故  $\triangle ABC$  为等腰直角三角形.

20. 设  $a, b$  为三角形的两边,  $a+b=k$  ( $k$  为定值), 则三角形的周长

$$\begin{aligned} l &= a+b+\sqrt{a^2+b^2-2ab\cos 60^\circ} \\ &= a+b+\sqrt{a^2+b^2-ab} \\ &= a+b+\sqrt{(a+b)^2-3ab} \\ &= k+\sqrt{k^2-3ab}. \end{aligned}$$

因为  $a>0, b>0, a+b$  为定值, 所以当  $a=b$  时,  $ab$  有最大值, 从而周长  $l$  有最小值. 显然, 这时所给的三角形是等边三角形.

设这个三角形的面积为  $\Delta$ , 则

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}ab.$$

因此, 当  $a=b$  时, 三角形的面积有最大值. 这时所给的三角形是等边三角形.

$$21. \quad h_a = b \sin C = \frac{bc}{2R}, \quad h_b = \frac{ca}{2R}, \quad h_c = \frac{ab}{2R}.$$

由  $h_a + h_b + h_c = 9r$  有

$$\frac{bc+ca+ab}{2R} = 9r,$$

$$bc+ca+ab = 9 \cdot 2Rr.$$

但

$$\Delta = \frac{abc}{4R} = rs = \frac{1}{2}r(a+b+c),$$

所以

$$2Rr = \frac{abc}{a+b+c},$$

$$bc + ca + ab = \frac{9abc}{a+b+c},$$

$$(bc + ca + ab)(a+b+c) = 9abc.$$

由于

$$\begin{aligned} & (bc + ca + ab)(a+b+c) \\ & \geq 3\sqrt[3]{bc \cdot ca \cdot ab} \cdot 3\sqrt[3]{abc} = 9abc, \end{aligned}$$

上式中的等号仅当  $a=b=c$  时成立, 因此由

$$(bc + ca + ab)(a+b+c) = 9abc \text{ 得}$$

$$a=b=c.$$

即  $\triangle ABC$  为等边三角形.

22. 由已知条件有

$$b = \frac{2ac}{a+c},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos B &= \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - \left(\frac{2ac}{a+c}\right)^2}{2ac} \\ &= \frac{(a^2 + c^2)(a+c)^2 - 4a^2c^2}{2ac(a+c)^2} \\ &\geq \frac{2ac(a+c)^2 - 4a^2c^2}{2ac(a+c)^2} \\ &= \frac{a^2 + c^2}{(a+c)^2} > 0. \end{aligned}$$

所以  $B$  为锐角.

23. 若  $\angle B$  或  $\angle C$  为钝角, 则  $\angle BAC$  定为锐角, 故设  $\angle B$ 、 $\angle C$  都是锐角.

令  $\angle BAD = \alpha$ ,

$\angle DAC = \beta$ , 则

$$\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{m}{3}, \operatorname{tg} \beta = \frac{n}{3},$$

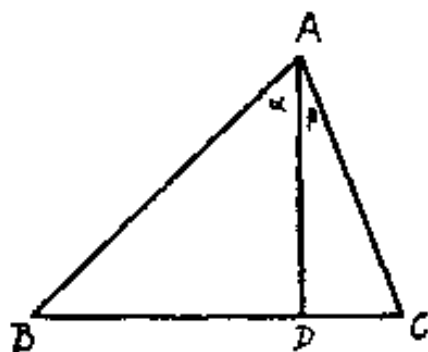


图 3-11

$$\angle BAC = \alpha + \beta.$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\frac{m}{3} + \frac{n}{3}}{1 - \frac{m}{3} \cdot \frac{n}{3}} = \frac{3(m+n)}{9-mn}.$$

由  $\frac{1}{\log_m 3} + \frac{1}{\log_n 3} < 2$  得

$$\log_3 m + \log_3 n < 2,$$

$$\log_3 (mn) < 2,$$

$$mn < 9.$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg}(\alpha + \beta) > 0, \quad \alpha + \beta \text{ 为锐角,}$$

即  $\angle BAC$  为锐角.

$$24. \quad A + B + C = 180^\circ, \quad C = 180^\circ - (A + B),$$

$$3C = 3 \cdot 180^\circ - 3(A + B),$$

$$\cos 3C = \cos[3 \cdot 180^\circ - 3(A + B)] = -\cos 3(A + B).$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C &= \cos 3A + \cos 3B - \cos 3(A + B) \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{3}{2}(A + B) \cos \frac{3}{2}(A - B) - 2 \cos^2 \frac{3}{2}(A + B) + 1 \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{3}{2}(A + B) \left[ \cos \frac{3}{2}(A - B) - \cos \frac{3}{2}(A + B) \right] + 1 \\ &= -2 \sin \frac{3}{2}C \cdot 2 \sin \frac{3}{2}A \sin \frac{3}{2}B + 1 \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{3}{2}A \sin \frac{3}{2}B \sin \frac{3}{2}C + 1. \end{aligned}$$

由已知  $\cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C = 1$  有

$$4 \sin \frac{3}{2}A \sin \frac{3}{2}B \sin \frac{3}{2}C = 0,$$

$$\sin \frac{3}{2}A = 0 \text{ 或 } \sin \frac{3}{2}B = 0 \text{ 或 } \sin \frac{3}{2}C = 0.$$

因为

$$0 < A < \pi, \quad 0 < B < \pi, \quad 0 < C < \pi,$$

所以

$$0 < \frac{3}{2}A < \frac{3}{2}\pi, \quad 0 < \frac{3}{2}B < \frac{3}{2}\pi, \quad 0 < \frac{3}{2}C < \frac{3}{2}\pi,$$

$$\frac{3}{2}A = \pi \text{ 或 } \frac{3}{2}B = \pi \text{ 或 } \frac{3}{2}C = \pi,$$

$$A = \frac{2}{3}\pi \text{ 或 } B = \frac{2}{3}\pi \text{ 或 } C = \frac{2}{3}\pi.$$

但  $A, B, C$  是三角形的内角, 综上所述,  $A, B, C$  三个角中, 有且仅有一个角为  $\frac{2}{3}\pi$ , 即  $120^\circ$ .

25. 由题设知

$$\sin A - \sqrt{3} \cos A + \sin B - \sqrt{3} \cos B + \sin C - \sqrt{3} \cos C = 0,$$

$$\sin(A - 60^\circ) + \sin(B - 60^\circ) + \sin(C - 60^\circ) = 0, \quad \textcircled{1}$$

因为

$$\begin{aligned} & (A - 60^\circ) + (B - 60^\circ) + (C - 60^\circ) \\ &= A + B + C - 180^\circ = 0, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} C - 60^\circ &= -[(A - 60^\circ) + (B - 60^\circ)] \\ &= -(A + B - 120^\circ), \\ \sin(C - 60^\circ) &= -\sin(A + B - 120^\circ). \end{aligned}$$

由①得

$$2 \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2} - 60^\circ\right) \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
& -2 \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2} - 60^\circ\right) \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2} - 60^\circ\right) \\
& = 0, \\
& 2 \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2} - 60^\circ\right) \left[ \cos\frac{A-B}{2} - \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2} - 60^\circ\right) \right] \\
& = 0, \\
& 2 \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2} - 60^\circ\right) \cdot 2 \sin\frac{A-60^\circ}{2} \sin\frac{60^\circ-B}{2} = 0, \\
& \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2} - 60^\circ\right) = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad \sin\frac{A-60^\circ}{2} = 0 \\
& \quad \text{或} \quad \sin\frac{60^\circ-B}{2} = 0, \\
& \frac{A+B}{2} - 60^\circ = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad \frac{A-60^\circ}{2} = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad \frac{60^\circ-B}{2} = 0.
\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$A+B=120^\circ \quad \text{或} \quad A=60^\circ \quad \text{或} \quad B=60^\circ.$$

即

$$C=60^\circ \quad \text{或} \quad A=60^\circ \quad \text{或} \quad B=60^\circ.$$

故  $\triangle ABC$  中定有一角为  $60^\circ$ .

26. 依题设有

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\sin A - \sin C)^2 - 4(\sin B - \sin A)(\sin C - \sin B) = 0, \\
& \sin^2 A - 2 \sin A \sin C + \sin^2 C - 4 \sin B \sin C \\
& \quad + 4 \sin A \sin C - 4 \sin A \sin B + 4 \sin^2 B = 0, \\
& (\sin A + \sin C)^2 - 4(\sin A + \sin C) \sin B + 4 \sin^2 B = 0, \\
& (\sin A + \sin C - 2 \sin B)^2 = 0.
\end{aligned}$$

由此得

$$\sin A + \sin C = 2 \sin B.$$

依正弦定理有

$$a + c = 2b.$$

从而

$$a^2 + 2ac + c^2 = 4b^2,$$

$$b^2 = \frac{1}{4}(a^2 + c^2 + 2ac)$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + c^2).$$

$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac}$$

$$\geq \frac{a^2 + c^2 - \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + c^2)}{a^2 + c^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}.$$

所以

$$B \leq 60^\circ.$$

27. 由  $A + C = 180^\circ$  有  $\sin A = \sin C$ ,

又由  $a \sin A = c \sin C$  有  $a \sin A = c \sin A$ ,

所以

$$a = c.$$

同理可得

$$b = d.$$

所以四边形  $ABCD$  是平行四边形,

$$\angle A = \angle C, \angle B = \angle D.$$

$$\angle A = \angle B = \angle C = \angle D = 90^\circ.$$

$$a \sin A = b \sin B = c \sin C = d \sin D,$$

所以

$$a = b = c = d$$

综上所述, 可知四边形  $ABCD$  是正方形.

28. 设斜边上的高  $CD = h$ , 则斜边  $AB = 4h$ , 又设  $BD = x$ , 则  $AD = 4h - x$ .

由射影定理有

$$CD^2 = AD \cdot BD,$$

$$h^2 = (4h - x) \cdot x,$$

$$x^2 - 4hx + h^2 = 0,$$

所以

$$x = (2 \pm \sqrt{3})h.$$

又

$$\operatorname{tg} B = \frac{CD}{BD} = 2 \mp \sqrt{3},$$

故

$$B = 15^\circ \text{ 或 } B = 75^\circ,$$

$$A = 75^\circ \text{ 或 } A = 15^\circ.$$

即这个直角三角形的两个锐角分别为  $15^\circ$  和  $75^\circ$ .

29. 依余弦定理有

$$\begin{aligned} c^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C \\ &= [(m+n)(m-3n)]^2 + (4mn)^2 - 2(m+n)(m-3n) \\ &\quad \cdot 4mn \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ &= (m+n)^2(m-3n)^2 + 4mn(m+n)(m-3n) + 16m^2n^2 \\ &= (m+n)(m-3n)[(m+n)(m-3n) + 4mn] + 16m^2n^2 \\ &= (m+n)(m-3n)(m-n)(m+3n) + 16m^2n^2 \\ &= (m^2 - n^2)(m^2 - 9n^2) + 16m^2n^2 \\ &= m^4 + 6m^2n^2 + 9n^4 \\ &= (m^2 + 3n^2)^2. \end{aligned}$$

所以

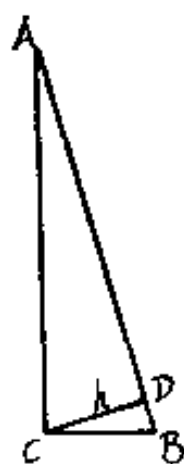


图 3-12

$$c = m^2 + 3n^2.$$

30. 由面积公式  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2}ac \sin B$  有

$$\frac{1}{2}ac \sin 60^\circ = \sqrt{3},$$

$$ac = 4.$$

①

又

$$b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2ac \cos 60^\circ$$

$$= a^2 + c^2 - ac$$

$$= (a+c)^2 - 3ac.$$

所以

$$(a+c)^2 = b^2 + 3ac = 4^2 + 3 \times 4 = 28,$$

$$a+c = 2\sqrt{7}.$$

②

由①、②得

$$a = \sqrt{7} + \sqrt{3}, c = \sqrt{7} - \sqrt{3} \text{ 或 } a = \sqrt{7} - \sqrt{3},$$

$$c = \sqrt{7} + \sqrt{3}.$$

31. 设三边  $a, b, c$  依次为  $n+1, n, n-1$ ,  
根据正弦定理有

$$\frac{n+1}{\sin A} = \frac{n}{\sin B} = \frac{n-1}{\sin C}.$$

$$\frac{n+1}{\sin 2C} = \frac{n-1}{\sin C} = \frac{n}{\sin (180^\circ - 3C)}.$$

由  $\frac{n+1}{\sin 2C} = \frac{n-1}{\sin C}$  得

$$\cos C = \frac{n+1}{2(n-1)}.$$

①

由  $\frac{n-1}{\sin C} = \frac{n}{\sin 3C}$  得

$$\sin^2 C = \frac{2n-3}{4(n-1)}. \quad (2)$$

由①、②消去  $C$ , 得

$$\frac{2n-3}{4(n-1)} + \left[ -\frac{n+1}{2(n-1)} \right]^2 = 1.$$

解之, 得  $n=5$ , (还有一个  $n=0$  的解, 不合题意, 故舍去)

所以这个三角形三边之长依次为 6、5、4.

32. 设夹  $60^\circ$  角的两边为  $a$ 、 $b$ ,  $60^\circ$  角的对边为  $c$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} c &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C} \\ &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - ab} \\ &= \sqrt{(a+b)^2 - 3ab}. \end{aligned}$$

由面积公式  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin 60^\circ = 10\sqrt{3}$ , 得

$$ab = 40, \quad (1)$$

$$a + b + c = 20,$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} a + b + \sqrt{(a+b)^2 - 3ab} &= 20, \\ \sqrt{(a+b)^2 - 120} &= 20 - (a+b), \\ (a+b)^2 - 120 &= 400 - 40(a+b) + (a+b)^2, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$a + b = 13. \quad (2)$$

由①、②得  $a=5$ ,  $b=8$  或  $a=8$ ,  $b=5$ .

从而

$$c = 20 - (a+b) = 20 - 13 = 7.$$

故所求的三边为 8、5、7 ( $60^\circ$  角所对的边等于 7).

33. 设最长边、次长边、短边分别为  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ , 最长边与次长边的夹角为  $\theta$ , 那么

$$\begin{cases} a+b=12, & \textcircled{1} \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}ab \sin \theta = 17\frac{1}{2} \sin \theta, & \textcircled{2} \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bccos120^\circ. & \textcircled{3} \end{cases}$$

由①、②得  $a=7$ ,  $b=5$ .

将  $a=7$ ,  $b=5$  代入③, 得

$$c=3 \text{ 或 } c=-8(\text{舍去}).$$

故最长边为 7, 次长边为 5, 短边为 3.

34. 由  $\operatorname{tg} B=1$ ,  $\operatorname{tg} C=2$ ,

又在  $\triangle ABC$  中有

$$\operatorname{tg} A + \operatorname{tg} B + \operatorname{tg} C = \operatorname{tg} A \operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} A=3, \quad \sin A = \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}, \quad \sin C = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, \quad \sin B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

根据正弦定理,

$$a = \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B} = \frac{100 \cdot \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}}{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}} = 60\sqrt{5},$$

所以

$$\text{面积 } \Delta = \frac{1}{2}ab \sin C = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 60\sqrt{5} \cdot 100 \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} = 6000.$$

35. 因为

$$BC \cdot AH = r(AB + BC + CA) = 2\Delta,$$

所以

$$14 \cdot 12 = 4(AB + BC + CA),$$

$$AB + BC + CA = 42,$$

$$AB + CA = 28. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

根据公式  $r = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}}$  得

$$\sqrt{\frac{(21-14)(21-AB)(21-CA)}{21}} = 4,$$

$$(21-AB)(21-CA) = 48,$$

$$21^2 - 21(AB+CA) + AB \cdot CA = 48,$$

$$21^2 - 21 \cdot 28 + AB \cdot CA = 48,$$

所以

$$AB \cdot CA = 195 \quad ②$$

由①、②得  $AB = 13, CA = 15$  或  $AB = 15, CA = 13$ .

36. 设  $AD = x, \angle BAD = \theta$ ,

则  $\angle CAD = 45^\circ - \theta, \operatorname{tg} \theta = \frac{2}{x},$

$$\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \theta) = \frac{3}{x}.$$

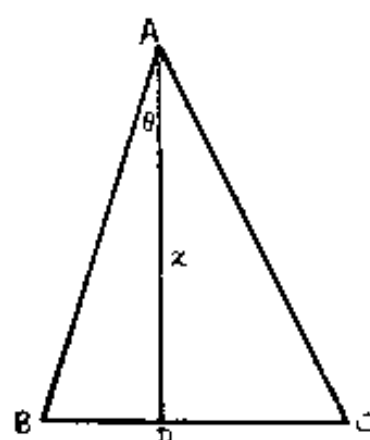


图 3-13

由  $\operatorname{tg}(45^\circ - \theta) = \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg} \theta}{1 + \operatorname{tg} \theta}$ , 得

$$\frac{3}{x} = \frac{1 - \frac{2}{x}}{1 + \frac{2}{x}},$$

$$x^2 - 5x - 6 = 0,$$

$$x = 6 \text{ 或 } x = -1 (\text{舍去}).$$

即

$$AD = 6 (\text{cm}).$$

$$\Delta ABC \text{ 的面积} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 5 \cdot 6 = 15 (\text{cm}^2).$$

37. 由已知条件有

$$B = 60^\circ, \operatorname{tg} B = \sqrt{3}.$$

因为  $\operatorname{tg} B$  是方程的根, 所以

$$(\sqrt{3})^3 - (3 + 2k)(\sqrt{3})^2 + (5 + 4k)\sqrt{3} - (3 + 2k) = 0,$$

解之, 得  $k = \sqrt{3}$ .

故原方程为

$$x^3 - (3 + 2\sqrt{3})x^2 + (5 + 4\sqrt{3})x - (3 + 2\sqrt{3}) = 0.$$

因  $x = \sqrt{3}$  是方程的一个根, 以  $x - \sqrt{3}$  除方程两边, 得

$$x^2 - (3 + \sqrt{3})x + (2 + \sqrt{3}) = 0.$$

解之, 得  $x = 1$  或  $x = 2 + \sqrt{3}$ .

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} A = 1, \operatorname{tg} C = 2 + \sqrt{3}.$$

$$A = 45^\circ, C = 75^\circ.$$

又依正弦定理有

$$\frac{a}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{b}{\sin 60^\circ} = \frac{c}{\sin 75^\circ},$$

即

$$\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{b}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2c}{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}. \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{1}{2}ab \sin 75^\circ = 2(3 - \sqrt{3}),$$

$$\text{所以 } ab = 8(2\sqrt{6} - 3\sqrt{2}). \quad (2)$$

由①、②可得

$$a = 2(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}), b = 2(3 - \sqrt{3}).$$

将  $a, b$  之值代入①, 得  $c = 2\sqrt{2}$ .

即所求的三边  $a = 2(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}), b = 2(3 - \sqrt{3}), c = 2\sqrt{2}$ ,

三个角  $A = 45^\circ, B = 60^\circ, C = 75^\circ$ .

38. 依题设有

$$B = \frac{\pi}{3}, b(a + c) = 2ac.$$



依正弦定理, 有

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{3} (\sin A + \sin C) = 2 \sin A \sin C,$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2} = \cos(A-C) - \cos(A+C),$$

$$\sqrt{3} \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \cos \frac{A-C}{2} = 2 \cos^2 \frac{A-C}{2} - 1 - \cos \frac{2\pi}{3},$$

$$4 \cos^2 \frac{A-C}{2} - 3 \cos \frac{A-C}{2} - 1 = 0,$$

$$\cos \frac{A-C}{2} = 1 \text{ 或 } \cos \frac{A-C}{2} = -\frac{1}{4} \text{ (舍去).}$$

所以

$$A - C = 0, \quad A = C = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$A = B = C = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

39. 设这个三角形三边从小到大依次为  $a-d$ 、 $a$ 、 $a+d$ , 最大角为  $\alpha$ , 面积为  $\Delta$ , 则周长  $2s = 3a$ , 与它同周的等边三角形的边长为  $a$ , 面积为  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}a^2$ , 依题意得

$$\Delta : \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}a^2 = 3:5,$$

于是

$$\Delta = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{20}a^2.$$

又

$$\Delta = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}a \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}a + d\right) \cdot \frac{1}{2}a \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}a - d\right)},$$

所以

$$\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}a \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}a + d\right) \cdot \frac{1}{2}a \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}a - d\right)} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{20}a^2.$$

解之，得  $d = \frac{2}{5}a$ .

因此

$$(a-d):a:(a+d) = \frac{3}{5}a:a:\frac{7}{5}a = 3:5:7.$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{(a-d)^2 + a^2 - (a+d)^2}{2a(a-d)}$$

$$= \frac{a-4d}{2(a-d)}$$

$$= \frac{a-4 \cdot \frac{2}{5}a}{2(a-\frac{2}{5}a)}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\alpha = 120^\circ.$$

即三边之比为 3:5:7，最大角为  $120^\circ$ .

40. (1) 设  $b+c=4x$ ，则

$$c+a=5x, \quad a+b=6x.$$

从而

$$a=3.5x, \quad b=2.5x, \quad c=1.5x.$$

所以

$$\sin A:\sin B:\sin C = a:b:c = 3.5x:2.5x:1.5x = 7:5:3.$$

(2)  $a>b>c$ ，故  $A>B>C$ ，即  $A$  为最大角.

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc} = \frac{(2.5x)^2 + (1.5x)^2 - (3.5x)^2}{2 \cdot (2.5x)(1.5x)}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2},$$

所以

$$A = \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

41. 延长  $GD$  到  $K$ ，使  $DK=GD$ ，

则

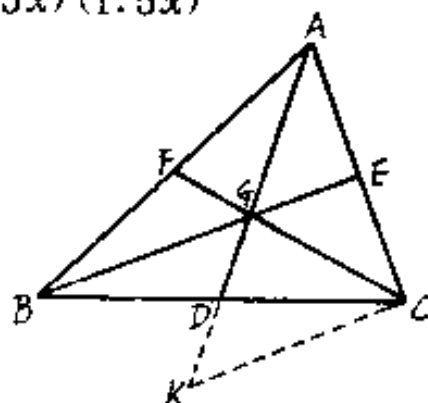


图 3-14

$$S_{\triangle CDK} = S_{\triangle CGD}.$$

于是

$$S_{\triangle ABC} = 3S_{\triangle CGK}.$$

根据重心定理知

$$GK = AG = \frac{2}{3}m_a, \quad KC = BG = \frac{2}{3}m_b, \quad CG = \frac{2}{3}m_c,$$

于是  $\triangle CGK$  的半周长

$$s = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{2}{3}m_a + \frac{2}{3}m_b + \frac{2}{3}m_c \right) = \frac{1}{3}(m_a + m_b + m_c),$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_{\triangle CGK} &= \sqrt{s \left( s - \frac{2}{3}m_a \right) \left( s - \frac{2}{3}m_b \right) \left( s - \frac{2}{3}m_c \right)} \\ &= \frac{1}{9} \sqrt{(m_a + m_b + m_c)(m_a + m_b - m_c)(m_b + m_c - m_a)(m_c + m_a - m_b)}. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{(m_a + m_b + m_c)(m_a + m_b - m_c)(m_b + m_c - m_a)(m_c + m_a - m_b)}.$$

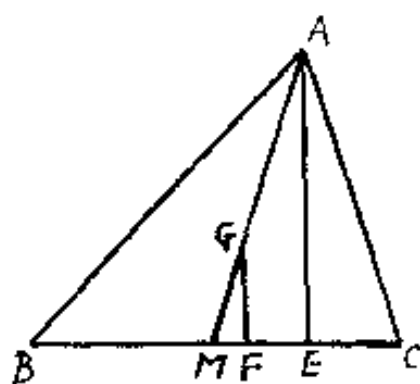


图 3-15

$$\begin{aligned} 42. \quad BC &= \sqrt{b^2 + c^2 - 2bccos\alpha} \\ &= \sqrt{(b-c)^2 + 2bc(1-\cos\alpha)} \\ &= \sqrt{(b-c)^2 + 4bc \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

作  $AE \perp BC$ , 则

$$\frac{1}{2}BC \cdot AE = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin \alpha,$$

所以

$$AE = \frac{bc \sin \alpha}{BC} = \frac{bc \sin \alpha}{\sqrt{(b-c)^2 + 4bc \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}}.$$

$$GF:AE = GM:AM = 1:3,$$

故

$$GF = \frac{bc \sin \alpha}{3\sqrt{(b-c)^2 + 4bc \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}}.$$

43. 设  $AB = a$ ,  $BC = b$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} AC^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos 120^\circ \\ &= a^2 + b^2 + ab, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} BD^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos 60^\circ \\ &= a^2 + b^2 - ab, \end{aligned}$$

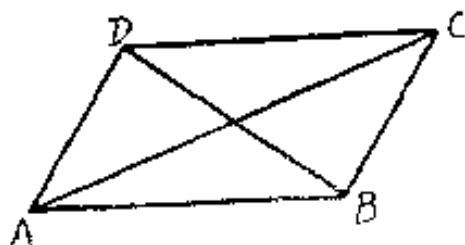


图 3—16

所以

$$\frac{a^2 + b^2 + ab}{a^2 + b^2 - ab} = \frac{19}{7},$$

$$\frac{\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^2 + \frac{a}{b} + 1}{\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^2 - \frac{a}{b} + 1} = \frac{19}{7}.$$

令  $\frac{a}{b} = k$ . 代入上式, 得

$$\frac{k^2 + k + 1}{k^2 - k + 1} = \frac{19}{7},$$

$$19k^2 - 19k + 19 = 7k^2 + 7k + 7,$$

$$6k^2 - 13k + 6 = 0,$$

$$k = \frac{3}{2} \text{ 或 } k = \frac{2}{3}.$$

即这个平行四边形的两邻边之比为 3:2

44. 如图3—17, 根据托勒米定理

$$AB \cdot CD + BC \cdot DA = AC \cdot BD.$$

即

$$bd + ac = \sqrt{d^2 - c^2} \cdot \sqrt{d^2 - a^2}$$

两边平方, 得

$$(bd + ac)^2 = (d^2 - c^2)(d^2 - a^2),$$

$$d^4 - (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)d^2 - 2abcd = 0.$$

但  $d \neq 0$ , 所以

$$d^3 - (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)d - 2abc = 0.$$

即  $AB = d$  是方程

$$x^3 - (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)x - 2abc = 0$$

的根.

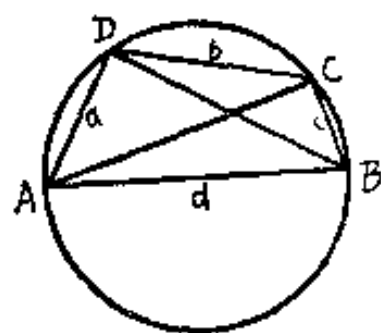


图 3—17

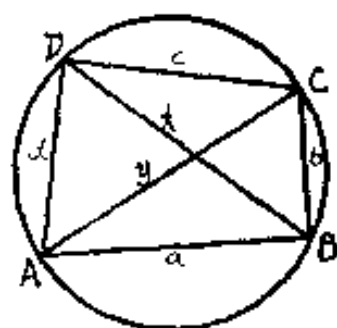


图 3—18

45. 由例 10 知

$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - (c^2 + d^2)}{2(ab + cd)}.$$

因为  $AC = y$ , 故有

$$\begin{aligned} y^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B \\ &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cdot \frac{a^2 + b^2 - (c^2 + d^2)}{2(ab + cd)} \\ &= \frac{(a^2 + b^2)(ab + cd) - ab[a^2 + b^2 - (c^2 + d^2)]}{ab + cd} \\ &= \frac{(a^2 + b^2)cd + ab(c^2 + d^2)}{ab + cd} \\ &= \frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}{ab + cd}. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$y = \sqrt{\frac{(ac+bd)(ad+bc)}{ab+cd}}.$$

同理可证

$$BD = x = \sqrt{\frac{(ac+bd)(ab+cd)}{ad+bc}}.$$

$x$  也可由托勒米定理直接求出:

$$x = \frac{ac+bd}{y}$$

$$= (ac+bd) \cdot$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{ab+cd}{(ac+bd)(ad+bc)}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(ac+bd)(ab+cd)}{ad+bc}}$$

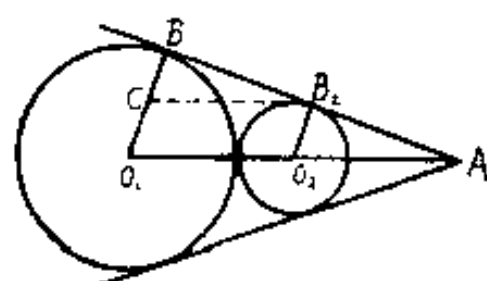


图 3—19

46. 如图 3—19,  $\angle B_1B_2C = \frac{A}{2}$ ,

$$CB_2 = O_1O_2 = a+b, \quad CB_1 = a-b.$$

所以

$$B_1B_2 = \sqrt{CB_2^2 - CB_1^2} = \sqrt{(a+b)^2 - (a-b)^2} = 2\sqrt{ab}.$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{a-b}{a+b}, \quad \cos \frac{A}{2} = \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{a+b}.$$

$$\sin A = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} = 2 \cdot \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cdot \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{a+b} = \frac{4(a-b)\sqrt{ab}}{(a+b)^2}.$$

47. 如图 3—20, 设  $\angle AOP = \beta$ ,  $\angle BOP = \alpha$  ( $\alpha < \beta$ ),

$\odot O$  的半径为  $r$ ,  $OP = m$ . 作  $OM \perp AB$  于  $M$ , 则

$$\angle AOM = \frac{1}{2}(\beta - \alpha), \quad \angle POM = \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta).$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{\angle AOP}{2} \cdot \operatorname{tg} \frac{\angle BOP}{2} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\beta}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2}} = \frac{\cos \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2} - \cos \frac{\beta + \alpha}{2}}{\cos \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2} + \cos \frac{\beta + \alpha}{2}} \\
&= \frac{\cos \angle AOM - \cos \angle POM}{\cos \angle AOM + \cos \angle POM} = \frac{\frac{OM}{r} - \frac{OM}{m}}{\frac{OM}{r} + \frac{OM}{m}} \\
&= \frac{m - r}{m + r} = \text{定值}.
\end{aligned}$$

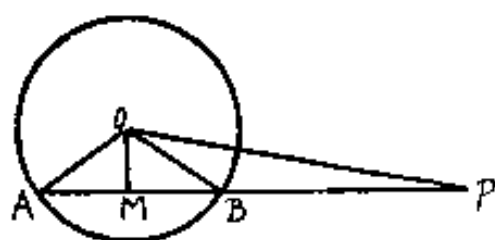


图 3—20

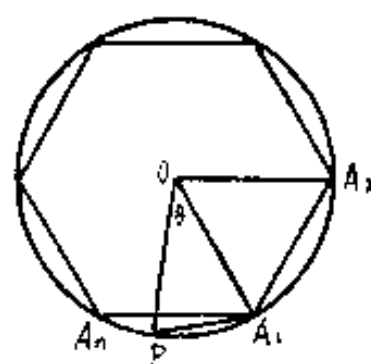


图 3—21

48. 令  $\angle POA_1 = \theta$ , 则

$$PA_1^2 = 1^2 + 1^2 - 2\cos \theta = 2 - 2\cos \theta,$$

$$PA_2^2 = 2 - 2\cos \left( \theta - \frac{2\pi}{n} \right),$$

.....

$$PA_n^2 = 2 - 2\cos \left[ \theta + \frac{(n-1)2\pi}{n} \right].$$

$$\begin{aligned}
PA_1^2 + PA_2^2 + \cdots + PA_n^2 &= 2n - 2 \left[ \cos \theta + \cos \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \cdots + \cos \left( \theta + \frac{(n-1)2\pi}{n} \right) \right].
\end{aligned}$$

而

$$\begin{aligned}
& \cos \theta + \cos \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) + \cdots + \cos \left[ \theta + \frac{(n-1)2\pi}{n} \right] \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sin \frac{\pi}{n}} \left\{ 2\sin \frac{\pi}{n} \cos \theta + 2\sin \frac{\pi}{n} \cos \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \cdots + 2\sin \frac{\pi}{n} \cos \left[ \theta + \frac{(n-1)2\pi}{n} \right] \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sin \frac{\pi}{n}} \left\{ \sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{n} \right) - \sin \left( \theta - \frac{\pi}{n} \right) \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \sin \left( \theta + \frac{3\pi}{n} \right) - \sin \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{n} \right) + \cdots \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \sin \left[ \theta + \frac{(2n-1)\pi}{n} \right] - \sin \left[ \theta + \frac{(2n-3)\pi}{n} \right] \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sin \frac{\pi}{n}} \left\{ \sin \left[ \theta + \frac{(2n-1)\pi}{n} \right] - \sin \left( \theta - \frac{\pi}{n} \right) \right\} \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sin \frac{\pi}{n}} \cdot 2\cos \left[ \theta + \frac{(n-1)\pi}{n} \right] \sin \pi \\
&= 0.
\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$PA_1^2 + PA_2^2 + \cdots + PA_n^2 = 2n.$$

49. 依题设有

$$\angle BOC = 180^\circ - B,$$

$$\angle AOB = 180^\circ - A,$$

$$\angle COA = 180^\circ - C.$$

$$\text{设 } OA = x, OB = y, OC = z,$$

则

$$\frac{a}{\sin(180^\circ - B)} = \frac{y}{\sin r},$$

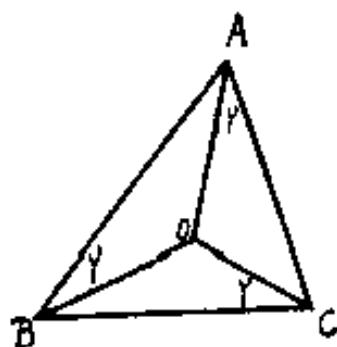


图 3-22



$$\frac{c}{\sin(180^\circ - A)} = \frac{y}{\sin(A - r)},$$

$$a = \frac{y \sin B}{\sin r}, \quad c = \frac{y \sin A}{\sin(A - r)},$$

$$\frac{c}{a} = \frac{\sin r \sin A}{\sin B \sin(A - r)}.$$

但

$$\frac{c}{a} = \frac{\sin C}{\sin A},$$

所以

$$\frac{\sin r \sin A}{\sin B \sin(A - r)} = \frac{\sin C}{\sin A},$$

$$\sin r \sin^2 A = \sin B \sin C \sin(A - r)$$

$$= \sin B \sin C (\sin A \cos r - \cos A \sin r),$$

$$\sin^2 A = \sin B \sin C (\sin A \operatorname{ctg} r - \cos A),$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} r = \operatorname{ctg} A + \frac{\sin A}{\sin B \sin C}$$

$$= \operatorname{ctg} A + \frac{\sin(B + C)}{\sin B \sin C}$$

$$= \operatorname{ctg} A + \frac{\sin B \cos C + \cos B \sin C}{\sin B \sin C}$$

$$= \operatorname{ctg} A + \operatorname{ctg} B + \operatorname{ctg} C.$$

50. 依题设有

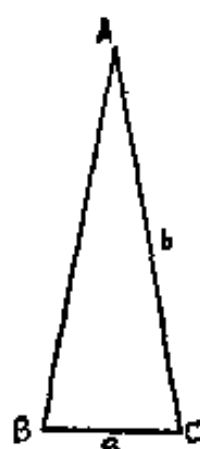


图 3—23

$$a = 2b \cos 80^\circ,$$

所以

$$a^3 = 8b^3 \cos^3 80^\circ$$

$$= 8b^3 \cdot \frac{\cos 3 \cdot 80^\circ + 3 \cos 80^\circ}{4}$$

$$= 2b^3 \left( -\frac{1}{2} + 3 \cos 80^\circ \right)$$

$$= -b^3 + 6b^3 \cos 80^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -b^3 + 3(2b \cos 80^\circ) \cdot b^2 \\
 &= -b^3 + 3ab^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

即

$$a^3 + b^3 = 3ab^2.$$

51. 连结  $EB$ 、 $EC$ ，则  $\triangle AEB$  和  $\triangle AEC$  都是直角三角形，且  $\angle B = \angle AEC$ ， $\angle C = \angle AEB$ 。

$$\operatorname{tg} B = \operatorname{tg} \angle AEC = \frac{AC}{CE},$$

$$\operatorname{tg} C = \operatorname{tg} \angle AEB = \frac{AB}{BE}.$$

所以

$$\operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C = \frac{AC}{CE} \cdot \frac{AB}{BE} = \frac{AC}{BE} \cdot \frac{AB}{CE}.$$

又由  $\triangle ACD \sim \triangle BED$  和  $\triangle ABD \sim \triangle CED$  有

$$\frac{AC}{BE} = \frac{AD}{BD}, \quad \frac{AB}{CE} = \frac{BD}{DE}.$$

于是

$$\operatorname{tg} B \operatorname{tg} C = \frac{AD}{BD} \cdot \frac{BD}{DE} = \frac{AD}{DE}.$$

52. (1) 设  $PB = x$ ， $P$  点到直线  $l$  的距离  $PD = h$ ，那么，在  $\triangle APB$  中， $x = a \cos \theta$ 。

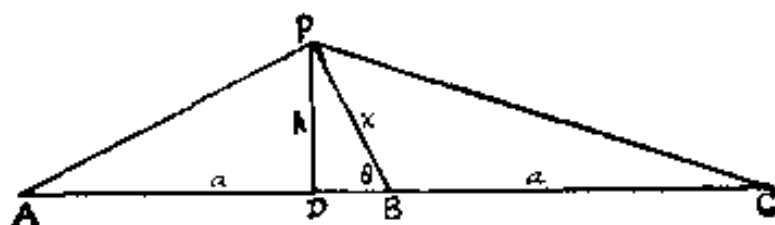


图 3—25

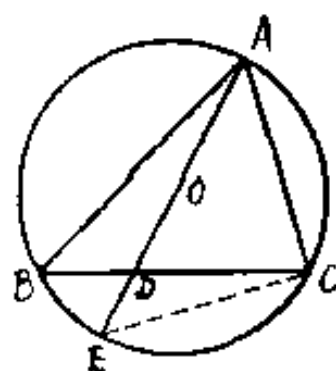


图 3—24

又在  $\triangle BPC$  中,

$$\frac{a}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{x}{\sin(\theta - 45^\circ)}.$$

所以

$$\frac{a}{\sin 45^\circ} = \frac{a \cos \theta}{\sin(\theta - 45^\circ)},$$

$$\sin 45^\circ \cos \theta = \sin(\theta - 45^\circ),$$

$$\sin 45^\circ \cos \theta = \sin \theta \cos 45^\circ - \cos \theta \sin 45^\circ,$$

$$\cos \theta = \sin \theta - \cos \theta,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} \theta = 2.$$

因  $\theta$  是锐角, 故有  $\sin \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}.$

$$(2) \quad PB = x = a \cos \theta = \frac{a}{\sqrt{5}}.$$

$$(3) \quad P \text{ 到直线 } l \text{ 的距离 } h = x \sin \theta = \frac{a}{\sqrt{5}} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{2}{5}a.$$

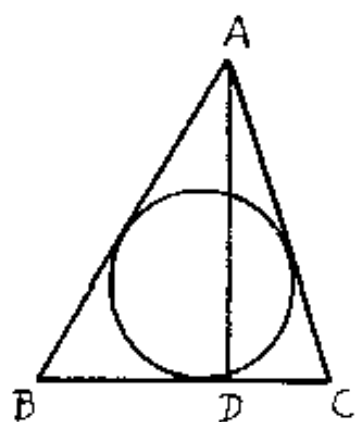


图 3—26

53. 由面积公式

$$\Delta = rs = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)r$$

及

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2}BC \cdot AD = \frac{1}{2}a \cdot AD$$

有

$$a \cdot AD = (a+b+c)r$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} AD &= \frac{r(a+b+c)}{a} \\ &= \frac{r(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)}{\sin A} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{r \cdot 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} \\
&= \frac{2r \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}.
\end{aligned}$$

54. 设梯形  $ABCD$  的内切圆直径为  $d$ , 则

$$AD = \frac{d}{\sin \alpha},$$

$$BC = \frac{d}{\sin \beta}.$$

$$AB + DC = AD + BC,$$

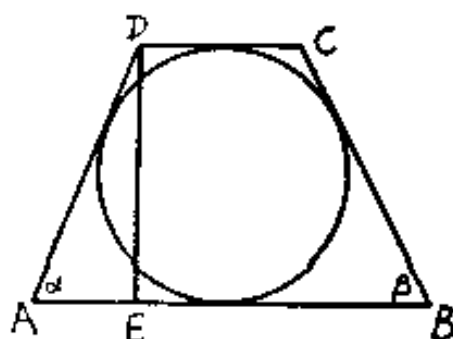


图 3—27

所以梯形的面积

$$\begin{aligned}
Q &= \frac{1}{2} (AB + DC) \cdot DE \\
&= \frac{1}{2} (AD + BC) d \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{d}{\sin \alpha} + \frac{d}{\sin \beta} \right) d \\
&= \frac{1}{2} d^2 \cdot \frac{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}.
\end{aligned}$$

于是

$$d^2 = \frac{2Q \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta},$$

$$\text{圆的面积 } A = \frac{1}{4} \pi d^2 = \frac{\pi Q \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{2 (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta)}.$$

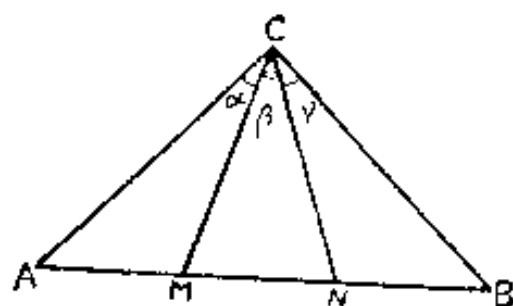


图 3-28

55. 由  $AM = MN = NB$  有

$$\begin{aligned} S_{\triangle ACM} &= S_{\triangle MCN} = S_{\triangle NCB} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} S_{\triangle ABC}. \end{aligned}$$

又

$$S_{\triangle ACM} = \frac{1}{2} AC \cdot CM \sin \alpha,$$

$$S_{\triangle MCN} = \frac{1}{2} CM \cdot CN \sin \beta,$$

$$S_{\triangle NCB} = \frac{1}{2} CN \cdot BC \sin \gamma,$$

$$S_{\triangle ABC} = \frac{1}{2} AC \cdot BC.$$

所以

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{2S_{\triangle ACM}}{AC \cdot CM} = \frac{\frac{2}{3} S_{\triangle ABC}}{AC \cdot CM},$$

$$\sin \beta = \frac{\frac{2}{3} S_{\triangle ABC}}{CM \cdot CN},$$

$$\sin \gamma = \frac{\frac{2}{3} S_{\triangle ABC}}{CN \cdot BC},$$

$$\sin \alpha \sin \gamma = \frac{\frac{2}{3} S_{\triangle ABC}}{AC \cdot CM} \cdot \frac{\frac{2}{3} S_{\triangle ABC}}{CN \cdot BC}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{2}{3} S_{\triangle ABC}}{AC \cdot BC} \cdot \frac{\frac{2}{3} S_{\triangle ABC}}{CM \cdot CN}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{2}{3} S_{\triangle ABC}}{2S_{\triangle ABC}} \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} \sin \beta.$$

即

$$3 \sin \alpha \sin \gamma = \sin \beta.$$

56. 作  $BE \perp AD$  的延长线于  $E$ , 作  $CF \perp AD$  于  $F$ , 则

$$\operatorname{ctg} \alpha = \frac{AE}{BE}, \quad \operatorname{ctg} \beta = \frac{AF}{CF},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} \gamma = \frac{DF}{CF}.$$

由于  $\triangle BDE \cong \triangle CDF$ , 故有

$$BE = CF, \quad DE = DF.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{ctg} \alpha - \operatorname{ctg} \beta &= \frac{AE}{BE} - \frac{AF}{CF} = \frac{AE - AF}{CF} \\ &= \frac{EF}{CF} = \frac{2DF}{CF} = 2 \operatorname{ctg} \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

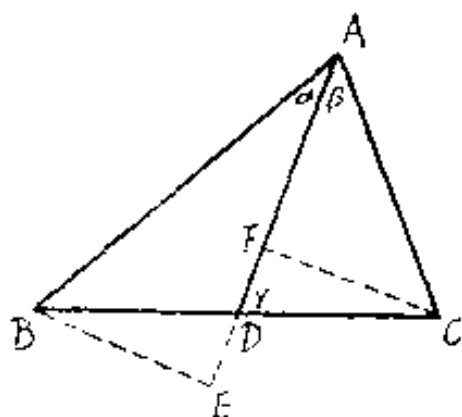


图 3—29

57. 如图,

$$S_{\triangle OAC} = S_{\triangle OAB} + S_{\triangle OBC}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{1}{2} OA \cdot OC \sin 120^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot OA \cdot OB \sin 60^\circ \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \cdot OB \cdot OC \sin 60^\circ, \end{aligned}$$

$$OA \cdot OC = OA \cdot OB + OB \cdot OC.$$

两边同除以  $OA \cdot OB \cdot OC$ , 得

$$\frac{1}{OB} = \frac{1}{OA} + \frac{1}{OC}.$$

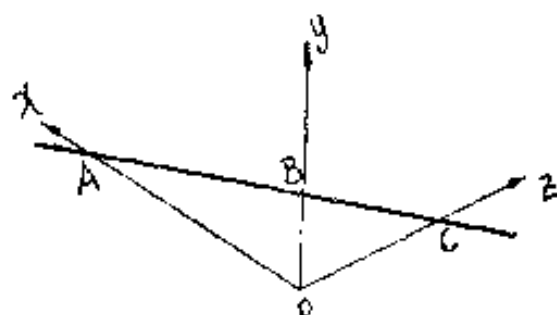


图 3—30

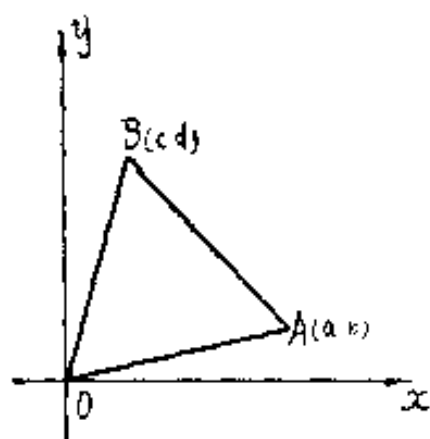


图 3-31

58. 不失一般性, 可设这个三角形的三个顶点为  $O(0, 0)$ ,  $A(a, b)$ ,  $B(c, d)$ , 且  $a, b, c, d$  都是整数 (若不然, 可经过坐标轴的平移或图形的平移). 又设  $\angle XOA = \alpha$ , 若  $\triangle OAB$  是正三角形, 则

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}},$$

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}, \quad \angle XOB = 60^\circ + \alpha.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{从而 } c &= |OB| \cos(60^\circ + \alpha) = |OA| \cos(60^\circ + \alpha) \\ &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} (\cos 60^\circ \cos \alpha - \sin 60^\circ \sin \alpha) \\ &= \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \right) \\ &= \frac{a - \sqrt{3}b}{2}, \\ d &= |OB| \sin(60^\circ + \alpha) = \frac{\sqrt{3}a + b}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

而  $c, d$  都是整数, 故必须  $a = b = 0$ , 所以坐标都是整数的三点, 不能组成正三角形.

59. 设  $\triangle ABC$  之三边分别为  $a, b, c$ , 周长为  $2s$ , 内切圆半径为  $r$ , 外接圆半径为  $R$ . 依题设有

$$2s = 2r + 2R.$$

$$\frac{s}{R} = 1 + \frac{r}{R}.$$

而 
$$\frac{s}{R} = \frac{a + b + c}{2R} = \sin A + \sin B + \sin C,$$

根据习题 8. (3) 可知

$$1 + \frac{r}{R} = \cos A + \cos B + \cos C,$$

于是

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = \cos A + \cos B + \cos C.$$

将上式两边平方:

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C + 2\sin A \sin B \\ & + 2\sin B \sin C + 2\sin C \sin A \\ & = \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C + 2\cos A \cos B \\ & + 2\cos B \cos C + 2\cos C \cos A. \end{aligned}$$

化简:

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A + \cos^2 B - \sin^2 B + \cos^2 C - \sin^2 C \\ & = -2(\cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C) - 2(\cos C \cos A \\ & - \sin C \sin A) - 2(\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B), \\ & \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = -2\cos(B+C) \\ & - 2\cos(C+A) - 2\cos(A+B), \\ & \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = 2\cos A + 2\cos B + 2\cos C. \end{aligned}$$

60. 依题设有

$$\angle B = \angle C = 40^\circ,$$

$$\angle ABD = 20^\circ, \angle BDC = 120^\circ.$$

$$AD = \frac{BD \sin 20^\circ}{\sin 100^\circ},$$

$$BD = \frac{BC \sin 40^\circ}{\sin 120^\circ}.$$

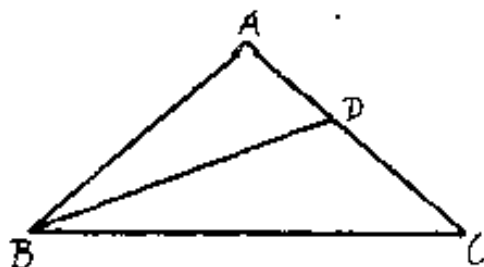


图 3-32

$$\begin{aligned} AD + BD &= \frac{BD \sin 20^\circ}{\sin 100^\circ} + BD \\ &= BD \cdot \frac{\sin 20^\circ + \sin 100^\circ}{\sin 100^\circ} \\ &= BC \cdot \frac{\sin 40^\circ}{\sin 120^\circ} \cdot \frac{\sin 20^\circ + \sin 100^\circ}{\sin 100^\circ} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= BC \cdot \frac{\sin 40^\circ}{\sin 60^\circ} \cdot \frac{2 \sin 60^\circ \cos 40^\circ}{\sin 80^\circ} \\
 &= BC \cdot \frac{2 \sin 40^\circ \cos 40^\circ}{\sin 80^\circ} \\
 &= BC.
 \end{aligned}$$

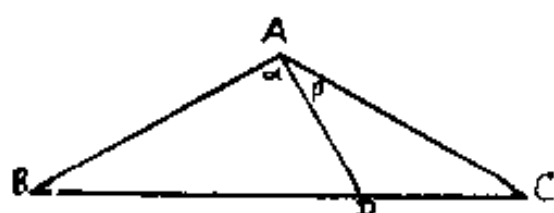


图 3—33

61. 设  $\angle BAD = \alpha$ ,  
 $\angle DAC = \beta$ , 则  
 $\alpha - \beta = 60^\circ$ ,  
 $\angle B = \frac{1}{2} [180^\circ - (\alpha + \beta)]$   
 $= 90^\circ - \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2},$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \angle ADB &= 180^\circ - (\alpha + \angle B) \\
 &= 180^\circ - \left[ \alpha + \left( 90^\circ - \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \right) \right] \\
 &= 90^\circ - \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} = 90^\circ - 30^\circ = 60^\circ.
 \end{aligned}$$

在  $\triangle ABD$  中, 依正弦定理有

$$\frac{1}{\sin B} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sin 60^\circ}, \quad \sin B = \frac{1}{2}.$$

而  $\angle B$  为锐角, 故  $\angle B = 30^\circ$ , 顶角  $\angle A = \alpha + \beta = 120^\circ$ .

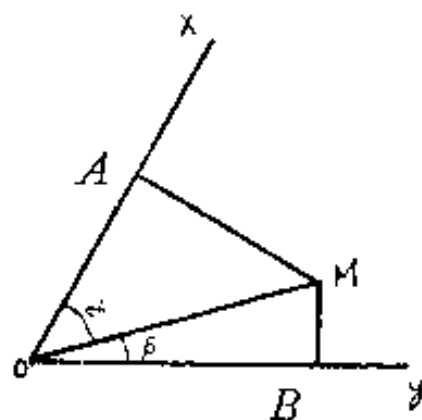


图 3—34

62. 设  $\angle XOM = \alpha$ ,  
 $\angle MOY = \beta$ , 则  
 $\beta = 60^\circ - \alpha.$

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{MA}{OM} = \frac{11}{OM},$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{OM^2 - 121}}{OM},$$

$$\sin \beta = \frac{MB}{OM} = \frac{2}{OM}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \beta &= \sin (60^{\circ} - \alpha) \\ &= \sin 60^{\circ} \cos \alpha - \cos 60^{\circ} \sin \alpha,\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\frac{2}{OM} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{OM^2 - 121}}{OM} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{11}{OM},$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \sqrt{OM^2 - 121} = \frac{15}{2},$$

$$OM^2 = 196,$$

$$OM = 14.$$

63. 设正方形的边长为  $a$ .

$\angle CBM = \alpha$ , 则

$$\angle ABN = \frac{90^{\circ} - \alpha}{2} = 45^{\circ} - \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

$$CM = a \operatorname{tg} \alpha,$$

$$AN = a \operatorname{tg} \left( 45^{\circ} - \frac{\alpha}{2} \right),$$

$$BM = \frac{a}{\cos \alpha}.$$

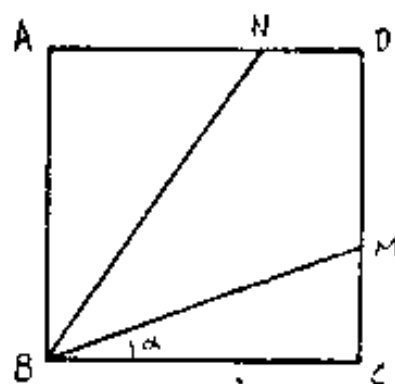


图 3-35

所以

$$\begin{aligned}CM + AN &= a \left[ \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg} \left( 45^{\circ} - \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \right] \\ &= a \left[ \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{1 - \cos (90^{\circ} - \alpha)}{\sin (90^{\circ} - \alpha)} \right] \\ &= a \left( \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{1 - \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} \right) \\ &= \frac{a}{\cos \alpha} \\ &= BM.\end{aligned}$$

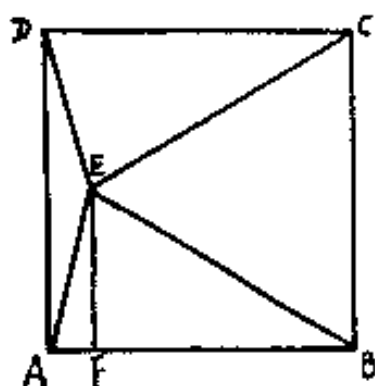


图 3—36

64. 设正方形  $ABCD$  的边长为  $a$ , 作  $EF \perp AB$  于  $F$ , 则

$$EF = \frac{a}{2}, \quad \angle EAF = 75^\circ,$$

$$AF = EF \operatorname{ctg} 75^\circ$$

$$= \frac{a}{2} (2 - \sqrt{3})$$

$$= a - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} a.$$

所以  $BF = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} a, \quad BE = a.$

同理可证

$$CE = a.$$

故  $\triangle EBC$  是等边三角形.

65. 设在  $\triangle ABC$  中,  $A = 60^\circ, BC = 1,$

$$\frac{AC}{\sin B} = \frac{AB}{\sin C} = \frac{1}{\sin 60^\circ},$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} AC + AB &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} (\sin B + \sin C) \\ &= \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \\ &= \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \sin \frac{120^\circ}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \\ &= \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \\ &\leq 2. \end{aligned}$$

66. 如图, 在单位圆  $O$  内, 任作一锐角三角形  $ABC$ , 设  $A$ 、 $B$ 、 $C$  各角所对的边分别为  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$ ,

$s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)$ , 则有

$$A+B>90^{\circ}, A>90^{\circ}-B.$$

从而

$$\cos A < \cos(90^{\circ}-B) = \sin B.$$

同理

$$\cos B < \sin C, \cos C < \sin A.$$

所以

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C < \sin A + \sin B + \sin C$$

$$= \frac{a}{2} + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{c}{2}$$

$$= s.$$

$$67. \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{\sin C}{\sin B} = \frac{\sin 2B}{\sin B} = 2\cos B.$$

由  $C$  是锐角知  $B < 45^{\circ}$ ,  $\cos B > \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ .

又由  $A$  是锐角知  $B+C > 90^{\circ}$ ,  $3B > 90^{\circ}$ ,  $B > 30^{\circ}$ ,  $\cos B < \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .

于是

$$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} < \cos B < \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\sqrt{2} < 2\cos B < \sqrt{3}.$$

所以

$$\sqrt{2} < \frac{AB}{AC} < \sqrt{3}.$$

68. 因这个不等式左边二次三项式的二次项的系数  $b^2 > 0$ ,

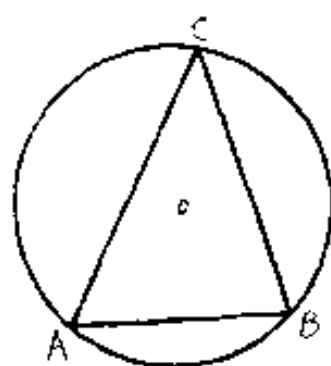


图 3-37

判别式的值

$$\begin{aligned} & (b^2 + c^2 - a^2)^2 - 4b^2c^2 \\ &= (b^2 + c^2 - a^2 + 2bc)(b^2 + c^2 - a^2 - 2bc) \\ &= [(b+c)^2 - a^2][(b-c)^2 - a^2] \\ &= -(a+b+c)(b+c-a) \cdot \\ & \quad (c+a-b)(a+b-c). \end{aligned}$$

由于  $a$ 、 $b$ 、 $c$  是三角形的三条边的长, 所以

$$a+b+c>0, \quad b+c-a>0, \quad c+a-b>0, \quad a+b-c>0.$$

即这个不等式左边二次三项式的判别式的值小于零, 故对于任何  $x$ , 都有

$$b^2x^2 + (b^2 + c^2 - a^2)x + c^2 > 0.$$

69. 根据同一三角形内大边对大角的定理, 可得

$$(a-\beta)(a-b) + (\beta-\gamma)(b-c) + (\gamma-a)(c-a) \geq 0,$$

$$3(\alpha a + \beta b + \gamma c) \geq (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)(a + b + c).$$

而

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi,$$

所以

$$\frac{\alpha a + \beta b + \gamma c}{a + b + c} \geq \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

由于三角形两边之和大于第三边, 且  $\alpha$ 、 $\beta$ 、 $\gamma$  都大于零,

所以

$$\alpha(b+c-a) + \beta(c+a-b) + \gamma(a+b-c) > 0,$$

$$\alpha(\beta+\gamma-a) + b(\gamma+\alpha-\beta) + c(\alpha+\beta-\gamma) > 0,$$

$$\alpha(\pi-2\alpha) + b(\pi-2\beta) + c(\pi-2\gamma) > 0,$$

$$\pi(a+b+c) > 2(\alpha a + \beta b + \gamma c),$$

$$\frac{\alpha a + \beta b + \gamma c}{a + b + c} < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

故有

$$\frac{\pi}{3} \leq \frac{\alpha a + \beta b + \gamma c}{a + b + c} < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

70. 设  $\triangle ABC$  的外接圆半径为  $R$ , 内切圆半径为  $r$ , 则

$$a = 2R \sin A, \quad b = 2R \sin B,$$

$$c = 2R \sin C.$$

$$a_1 = 2r \sin A_1$$

$$= 2r \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2}\right)$$

$$= 2r \cos \frac{A}{2},$$

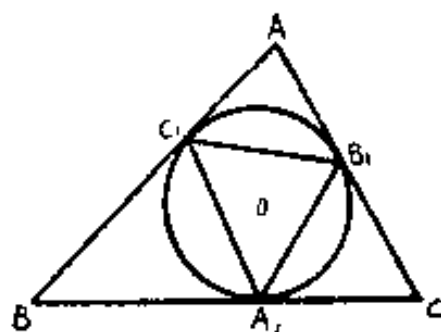


图 3-38

$$b_1 = 2r \sin B_1 = 2r \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{B}{2}\right) = 2r \cos \frac{B}{2},$$

$$c_1 = 2r \sin C_1 = 2r \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2}\right) = 2r \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a^2}{a_1^2} + \frac{b^2}{b_1^2} + \frac{c^2}{c_1^2} &= \frac{4R^2 \sin^2 A}{4r^2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}} + \frac{4R^2 \sin^2 B}{4r^2 \cos^2 \frac{B}{2}} + \frac{4R^2 \sin^2 C}{4r^2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}} \\ &= \frac{4R^2}{r^2} \left( \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \right). \end{aligned}$$

由于

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{1 - \cos A}{2} + \frac{1 - \cos B}{2} \\ &\quad + \frac{1 - \cos C}{2} = \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} (\cos A + \cos B + \cos C) \\ &\geq \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{2} = \frac{3}{4}, \end{aligned}$$

$$R \geq 2r,$$

所以

$$\frac{a^2}{a_1^2} + \frac{b^2}{b_1^2} + \frac{c^2}{c_1^2} \geq 4 \cdot 2^2 \cdot \frac{3}{4} = 12.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 71. \quad & a^2 a_1^2 + b^2 b_1^2 + c^2 c_1^2 \geq 3 \sqrt{ab \cdot bc \cdot ca \cdot a_1 b_1 \cdot b_1 c_1 \cdot c_1 a_1} \\ & = 3 \sqrt{\frac{2\Delta}{\sin C} \cdot \frac{2\Delta}{\sin A} \cdot \frac{2\Delta}{\sin B} \cdot \frac{2\Delta_1}{\sin C_1} \cdot \frac{2\Delta_1}{\sin A_1} \cdot \frac{2\Delta_1}{\sin B_1}} \\ & = 12\Delta\Delta_1 \sqrt{\frac{1}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin A_1 \sin B_1 \sin C_1}}. \end{aligned}$$

由于  $A, B, C$  及  $A_1, B_1, C_1$  分别是  $\triangle ABC$  及  $\triangle A_1 B_1 C_1$  的内角, 故

$$\sin A \sin B \sin C \leq \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{8}, \quad \sin A_1 \sin B_1 \sin C_1 \leq \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{8},$$

所以

$$a^2 a_1^2 + b^2 b_1^2 + c^2 c_1^2 \geq 12\Delta\Delta_1 \sqrt{\frac{8}{3\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{8}{3\sqrt{3}}} = 16\Delta\Delta_1.$$

72. 由不等式

$$(x+y+z)^2 \geq 3(xy+yz+zx)$$

可得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} & \geq \sqrt{3} \sqrt{\frac{1}{ab} + \frac{1}{bc} + \frac{1}{ca}} \\ & = \sqrt{3} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{a+b+c}{abc}} \\ & = \sqrt{3} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{2s}{abc}}, \quad \text{其中 } s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c) \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$R \geq 2r,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{\frac{2s}{abc}} & = \sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot \frac{\Delta}{r}}{4R\Delta}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2Rr}} \geq \sqrt{\frac{1}{R^2}} = \frac{1}{R}, \\ \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} & \geq \sqrt{3} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{2s}{abc}} \geq \frac{\sqrt{3}}{R}. \end{aligned}$$

73. 设  $P$ 、 $Q$  分别取在  $a$ 、 $b$  边上, 且  $CP = x$ ,  $CQ = y$ , 则有

$$\frac{1}{2}xy\sin C = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}ab\sin C,$$

$$xy = \frac{ab}{2}.$$

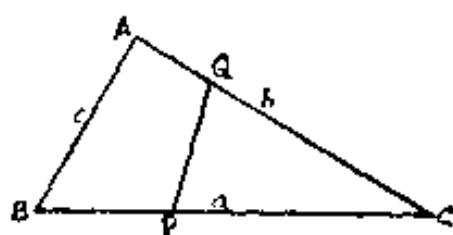


图 3-39

因为

$$\begin{aligned} PQ &= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 2xy\cos C} \\ &= \sqrt{(x-y)^2 + 2xy(1-\cos C)} \\ &= \sqrt{(x-y)^2 + ab(1-\cos C)}. \end{aligned}$$

所以, 当  $x = y$  时,  $PQ$  最小. 这时

$$\begin{aligned} PQ &= \sqrt{ab - ab\cos C} = \sqrt{ab - \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + b^2 - c^2)} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(c+a-b)(c-a+b)} = \sqrt{2(s-a)(s-b)}. \end{aligned}$$

其中  $s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)$ .

若  $P$ 、 $Q$  分别取在  $b$ 、 $c$  边上, 则当  $AP = AQ$  时,  $PQ$  有最小值  $\sqrt{2(s-b)(s-c)}$ , 若  $P$ 、 $Q$  分别取在  $c$ 、 $a$  边上, 则当  $BP = BQ$  时,  $PQ$  有最小值  $\sqrt{2(s-a)(s-c)}$ .

但  $a > b > c$ , 因此  $\sqrt{2(s-a)(s-b)}$  最小, 即  $P$ 、 $Q$  取在  $a$ 、 $b$  边上, 且  $CP = CQ$  时,  $PQ$  的长度最短.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因为此时 } PQ &= \sqrt{ab(1-\cos C)} = \sqrt{ab \cdot 2\sin^2 \frac{C}{2}} \\ &= \sqrt{2ab}\sin \frac{C}{2}, \Delta CPQ \text{ 是等腰三角形, 故} \end{aligned}$$

$$CP = CQ = \frac{\frac{1}{2}PQ}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2ab}.$$



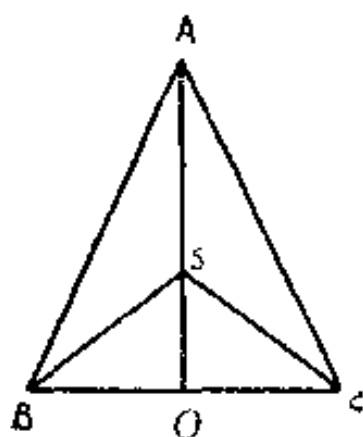


图 3—40

74. 如图, 作圆锥的轴截面  $ABC$ , 则  $AS = h$ ,  $\angle BAO = \beta$ ,  $\angle BSO = \alpha$ ,  $\angle ABS = \alpha - \beta$ , 在  $\triangle ABS$  中, 由正弦定理得

$$\frac{BS}{\sin \beta} = \frac{AS}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)},$$

$$BS = \frac{h \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}.$$

设圆锥底面半径为  $r$ , 则

$$r = OB = BS \sin \alpha = \frac{h \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}.$$

所以, 这两个圆锥侧面所夹的部分的体积

$$\begin{aligned} V &= V_{\text{圆锥} ABC} - V_{\text{圆锥} SBC} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 \cdot AO - \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 \cdot SO \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 (AO - SO) \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \pi r^2 h \\ &= \frac{\pi h^3 \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}{3 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)}. \end{aligned}$$

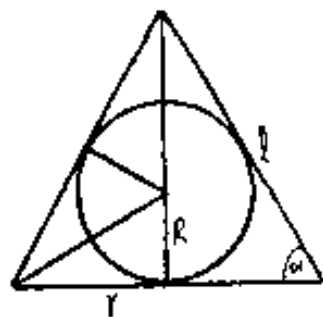


图 3—41

75. 设圆锥的底面半径为  $r$ , 母线为  $l$ , 母线与底面的夹角为  $\alpha$ , 则

$$r = R \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2}, \quad l = r \sec \alpha,$$

$$S_{\text{全}} = \pi r(r + l) = \pi r^2(1 + \sec \alpha)$$

$$= \pi R^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{\cos \alpha}$$

$$= \pi R^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \frac{2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}$$

$$= 2\pi R^2 \operatorname{ctg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}$$

$$= 2\pi R^2 \cdot \frac{1}{-\operatorname{tg}^4 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}$$

当  $\operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$ , 即  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  时,  $-\operatorname{tg}^4 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$  有最大

值, 从而  $S_{\text{全}}$  有最小值, 亦即当  $r = R \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{2} R$  时,  $S_{\text{全}}$  有最小值.

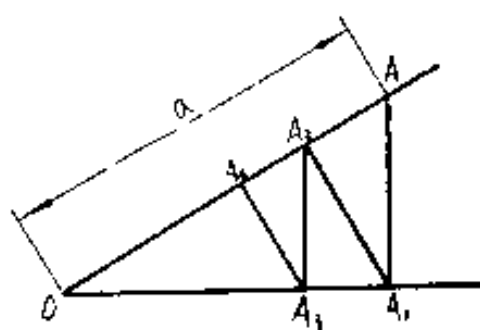
76. 如图,

$$AA_1 = OA \sin \theta = a \sin \theta,$$

$$A_1A_2 = AA_1 \cos \theta = a \sin \theta \cos \theta,$$

$$A_2A_3 = A_1A_2 \cos \theta = a \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta,$$

.....



所以

图 3—42

$$\begin{aligned} & AA_1 + A_1A_2 + A_2A_3 + \dots \\ &= a \sin \theta + a \sin \theta \cos \theta + a \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta + \dots \\ &= \frac{a \sin \theta}{1 - \cos \theta} \\ &= a \operatorname{ctg} \frac{\theta}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

77. 依题设, 圆心  $O_1, O_2, O_3, \dots$  均在  $\angle B$  的平分线上. 设  $\odot O_n$  的半径为  $r_n$ , 则

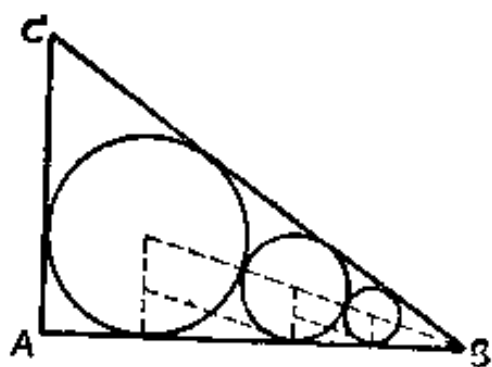


图 3-43

$$r_1 = \frac{1}{2}(AB + AC - BC)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(4 + 3 - 5) = 1,$$

$$\sin \frac{B}{2} = \frac{r_n - r_{n+1}}{r_n + r_{n+1}}.$$

由  $\cos \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1}{3}$  可得  $\sin \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}},$

于是

$$\frac{r_n - r_{n+1}}{r_n + r_{n+1}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}},$$

$$r_{n+1} = \frac{\sqrt{10} - 1}{\sqrt{10} + 1} r_n.$$

即半径  $r_1, r_2, \dots, r_n, \dots$  是首项为 1, 公比为  $\frac{\sqrt{10}-1}{\sqrt{10}+1}$  的

无穷递缩等比数列, 所以所求面积之和

$$S = \frac{\pi}{1 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{10}-1}{\sqrt{10}+1}\right)^2} = \frac{20 + 11\sqrt{10}}{40} \pi.$$

## 第四章 反三角函数和三角方程

### 一、概 述

由三角函数所确定的对应法则,是自变量允许值的集合(定义域)到函数值的集合(值域)的单值对应,而不是一一对应.

如  $y = \sin x$ , 当  $x = \frac{\pi}{6}$  时,  $y = \frac{1}{2}$ ; 而当  $y = \frac{1}{2}$  时,  $x$  的值除

$\frac{\pi}{6}$  之外, 还有  $2\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $-2\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $4\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $-4\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $\dots$ ,  $\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $-\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $3\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $-3\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$ ,  $\dots$ . 因此, 三角函数在其定义域内不存在反函数. 但三角函数都有单调区间, 以

正弦函数  $y = \sin x$  为例, 它的单调区间是  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{2} + 2k\pi,$

$\frac{\pi}{2} + 2k\pi\right)$  及  $\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2k\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2} + 2k\pi\right)$  ( $k$  为整数). 在每一个单调

区间上, 它都有反函数. 我们把  $y = \sin x$  在  $\left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$  上的反函数叫做反正弦函数, 记作  $y = \arcsin x$ . 类似地,

$y = \cos x$  在  $[0, \pi]$  上的反函数叫做反余弦函数, 记作  $y = \arccos x$ ;

$y = \operatorname{tg} x$  在  $\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$  上的反函数叫做反正切函数, 记作  $y = \operatorname{arctg} x$ ;

$y = \operatorname{ctg} x$  在  $(0, \pi)$  上的反函数叫做反余切函数, 记作

$$y = \operatorname{arctg} x.$$

学习反三角函数，一定要弄清楚它们的定义，例如对  $\arcsin x$  应理解如下三点：

1.  $\arcsin x$  表示角(实数)；
2.  $\arcsin x \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$ ；
3. 这个角的正弦值等于  $x$ ，即  $\sin(\arcsin x) = x$ 。

但  $\arcsin \sin x$  未必等于  $x$ ，只有在  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  时，才有  $\arcsin \sin x = x$  成立。例如

$$\arcsin \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \arcsin \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\pi}{6},$$

$$\arcsin \sin \frac{5\pi}{6} = \arcsin \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\pi}{6} \neq \frac{5\pi}{6},$$

$$\arcsin \sin \frac{4\pi}{5} = \arcsin \sin \frac{\pi}{5} = \frac{\pi}{5}.$$

反三角函数的基本性质如下表：

函 数	定 义 域	值 域	增 减 性
$y = \arcsin x$	$-1 \leq x \leq 1$	$-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$	增函数
$y = \arccos x$	$-1 \leq x \leq 1$	$0 \leq y \leq \pi$	减函数
$y = \operatorname{arctg} x$	$-\infty < x < +\infty$	$-\frac{\pi}{2} < y < \frac{\pi}{2}$	增函数
$y = \operatorname{arctg} x$	$-\infty < x < +\infty$	$0 < y < \pi$	减函数

反三角函数的正负值关系：

$$\arcsin(-x) = -\arcsin x,$$

$$\arccos(-x) = \pi - \arccos x,$$

$$\operatorname{arctg}(-x) = -\operatorname{arctg} x,$$

$$\operatorname{arcc tg}(-x) = \pi - \operatorname{arcc tg} x.$$

关于反三角函数的三角运算，主要公式有：

$$\sin(\operatorname{arcsin} x) = x, \quad \cos(\operatorname{arcsin} x) = \sqrt{1-x^2},$$

$$\cos(\operatorname{arccos} x) = x, \quad \sin(\operatorname{arccos} x) = \sqrt{1-x^2},$$

$$\operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arctg} x) = x, \quad \operatorname{ctg}(\operatorname{arctg} x) = \frac{1}{x}.$$

$$\operatorname{ctg}(\operatorname{arcc tg} x) = x, \quad \operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arcc tg} x) = \frac{1}{x}.$$

其它的公式可由同角三角函数之间的关系得出，例如：

$$\operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arcsin} x) = \frac{\sin(\operatorname{arcsin} x)}{\cos(\operatorname{arcsin} x)} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}},$$

$$\sec(\operatorname{arccos} x) = \frac{1}{\cos(\operatorname{arccos} x)} = \frac{1}{x}.$$

还可以得出

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(2\operatorname{arcsin} x) &= 2\sin(\operatorname{arcsin} x)\cos(\operatorname{arcsin} x) \\ &= 2x\sqrt{1-x^2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{1}{2}\operatorname{arcsin} x\right) = \frac{1 - \cos(\operatorname{arcsin} x)}{\sin(\operatorname{arcsin} x)} = \frac{1 - \sqrt{1-x^2}}{x}$$

等等。

反三角函数之间有如下的关系：

$$\operatorname{arcsin} x + \operatorname{arccos} x = \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\operatorname{arctg} x + \operatorname{arcc tg} x = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

凡未知数含在三角函数符号中的条件等式叫做三角方程。而取代未知数后能满足方程的数叫做三角方程的解。对于某一三角方程来说，方程的全体解叫做三角方程的通解。

解三角方程，常归结为解最简三角方程。关于最简三角方程的求解，如下表：

方 程	$a$ 的 值	方 程 的 解
$\sin x = a$	$ a  < 1$	$x = k\pi + (-1)^k \arcsin a$
	$ a  = 1$	$x = 2k\pi + \arcsin a$
	$ a  > 1$	无 解
$\cos x = a$	$ a  < 1$	$x = 2k\pi \pm \arccos a$
	$ a  = 1$	$x = 2k\pi + \arccos a$
	$ a  > 1$	无 解
$\operatorname{tg} x = a$	$-\infty < a < +\infty$	$x = k\pi + \operatorname{arctg} a$
$\operatorname{ctg} x = a$	$-\infty < a < +\infty$	$x = k\pi + \operatorname{arccotg} a$

一般可解的三角方程的解法，常分为两个类型：

(1) 利用函数值相同的两角间的关系，将三角方程转化为代数方程求解。

若  $\sin f(x) = \sin \phi(x)$ ，则  $f(x) = k\pi + (-1)^k \phi(x)$ ；

若  $\cos f(x) = \cos \phi(x)$ ，则  $f(x) = 2k\pi \pm \phi(x)$ ；

若  $\operatorname{tg} f(x) = \operatorname{tg} \phi(x)$  或  $\operatorname{ctg} f(x) = \operatorname{ctg} \phi(x)$ ，

则  $f(x) = k\pi + \phi(x)$ 。

(2) 利用代数方法，将一般三角方程化为最简三角方程求解。常见的有

1) 可化为同角同函数的三角方程；

2) 一边可以分解，另一边为零的三角方程；

3) 关于  $\sin x, \cos x$  的齐次方程;

4) 形如  $a \sin x + b \cos x = c$  的三角方程.

一般三角方程, 都可利用万能置换公式, 化为代数方程.

但由于五次和五次以上的代数方程无一般解法, 因此, 有时这种有理置换失去实际意义.

在解三角方程时, 还应注意增根和遗根的问题. 因为在方程变形的过程中, 往往会扩大或缩小未知数的允许值范围, 破坏方程的同解性. 所以解三角方程时, 要注意可能产生增根和遗根.

本章例题, 将涉及反三角函数运算、恒等式证明、级数求和、解三角方程、方程组及解三角不等式等.

## 二、例 题

1. 求  $\cos(\arcsin \frac{3}{5} + 2 \arccos \frac{5}{13} + \arccos \frac{4}{5})$  的值.

〔分析〕 括号内是用反三角函数表示的三个角的和, 且其中有一个角是倍角, 为便于使用和角公式, 应将  $\arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arccos \frac{4}{5}$  视作一个角,  $2 \arccos \frac{5}{13}$  也视作一个角.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{〔解〕} \quad & \cos \left( \arcsin \frac{3}{5} + 2 \arccos \frac{5}{13} + \arccos \frac{4}{5} \right) \\ &= \cos \left[ \left( \arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arccos \frac{4}{5} \right) + 2 \arccos \frac{5}{13} \right] \\ &= \cos \left( \arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arccos \frac{4}{5} \right) \cos \left( 2 \arccos \frac{5}{13} \right) \\ &\quad - \sin \left( \arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arccos \frac{4}{5} \right) \sin \left( 2 \arccos \frac{5}{13} \right). \end{aligned}$$

而  $\cos \left( \arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arccos \frac{4}{5} \right)$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= \cos\left(\arcsin \frac{3}{5}\right) \cos\left(\arccos \frac{4}{5}\right) \\
&\quad - \sin\left(\arcsin \frac{3}{5}\right) \sin\left(\arccos \frac{4}{5}\right) \\
&= \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{4}{5} - \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{5} = \frac{7}{25}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\cos\left(2\arccos \frac{5}{13}\right) &= 2\cos^2\left(\arccos \frac{5}{13}\right) - 1 \\
&= 2 \cdot \left(\frac{5}{13}\right)^2 - 1 = -\frac{119}{169}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\sin\left(\arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arccos \frac{4}{5}\right) \\
&= \sin\left(\arcsin \frac{3}{5}\right) \cos\left(\arccos \frac{4}{5}\right) \\
&\quad + \cos\left(\arcsin \frac{3}{5}\right) \sin\left(\arccos \frac{4}{5}\right) \\
&= \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{4}{5} + \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{5} = \frac{24}{25}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\sin\left(2\arccos \frac{5}{13}\right) &= 2\sin\left(\arccos \frac{5}{13}\right) \cos\left(\arccos \frac{5}{13}\right) \\
&= 2 \cdot \frac{12}{13} \cdot \frac{5}{13} = \frac{120}{169}.
\end{aligned}$$

所以 原式 =  $\frac{7}{25} \cdot \left(-\frac{119}{169}\right) - \frac{24}{25} \cdot \frac{120}{169} = -\frac{3713}{4225}$ .

2. 用反正弦表示  $\arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arcsin \frac{15}{17}$ .

〔分析〕 本题是将用反正弦表示的和角化为单角的问题，一般用一组互逆运算处理（正弦、反正弦），这就要先求出它的正弦值和它所在的区间，

但  $0 < \arcsin \frac{3}{5} < \frac{\pi}{2}, 0 < \arcsin \frac{15}{17} < \frac{\pi}{2},$

$$0 < \arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arcsin \frac{15}{17} < \pi.$$

计算出  $\arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arcsin \frac{15}{17}$  的正弦值, 我们不能断定这个角在  $(0, \frac{\pi}{2})$ , 还是在  $(\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi)$ , 故需转求这个角的余弦值.

〔解〕 由  $0 < \arcsin \frac{3}{5} < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $0 < \arcsin \frac{15}{17} < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,

得  $0 < \arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arcsin \frac{15}{17} < \pi.$

又 
$$\begin{aligned} & \cos\left(\arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arcsin \frac{15}{17}\right) \\ &= \cos\left(\arcsin \frac{3}{5}\right) \cos\left(\arcsin \frac{15}{17}\right) \\ & \quad - \sin\left(\arcsin \frac{3}{5}\right) \sin\left(\arcsin \frac{15}{17}\right) \\ &= \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{8}{17} - \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{15}{17} = -\frac{13}{85} < 0, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\frac{\pi}{2} < \arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arcsin \frac{15}{17} < \pi,$$

$$\sin\left(\arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arcsin \frac{15}{17}\right) = \frac{84}{85}.$$

于是

$$\arcsin \frac{3}{5} + \arcsin \frac{15}{17} = \pi - \arcsin \frac{84}{85}.$$

3. 已知  $|x| \leq 1$ , 求证:

$$\arcsin \cos \arcsin x + \arcsin \cos \sin \arcsin x = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

〔分析〕 本题是要证用反三角函数表示的两个角的和等于

$\frac{\pi}{2}$ , 自然想到恒等式

$$\arcsin x + \arccos x = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (|x| \leq 1)$$

但  $|\sin x| \leq 1$ ,  $|\cos x| \leq 1$ , 这就只须证明

$$\cos \arcsin x = \sin \arccos x.$$

而上式可由  $\arcsin x + \arccos x = \frac{\pi}{2}$  及余角公式得出, 于是问题得证.

[证] 由  $|x| \leq 1$  有

$$\arcsin x + \arccos x = \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\arcsin x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \arccos x.$$

两边取余弦, 有

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \arcsin x &= \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \arccos x \right) \\ &= \sin \arccos x. \end{aligned}$$

$$|\cos \arcsin x| = |\sin \arccos x| \leq 1,$$

所以  $\arcsin \cos \arcsin x + \arccos \sin \arccos x = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

4. 设  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ , 试证:  $\cos(\arcsin x) < \arcsin(\cos x)$ .

[分析] 要证  $\cos(\arcsin x) < \arcsin(\cos x)$ , 依概述, 可化为求证代数不等式.

$$\text{因左边} = \sqrt{1-x^2}, \text{右边} = \arcsin \left[ \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - x \right) \right] = \frac{\pi}{2} - x,$$

于是原不等式化为

$$\sqrt{1-x^2} < \frac{\pi}{2} - x.$$

即

$$x + \sqrt{1-x^2} < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

应用三角代换, 令  $x = \sin \alpha$  ( $\alpha$  为锐角), 则  $\sqrt{1-x^2} = \cos \alpha$ , 不等式又化为

$$\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

这在第一章例题 11 中已经证明, 从而本题得证.

〔证〕 由  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ , 令  $x = \sin \alpha$  ( $\alpha$  为锐角),

则  $\sqrt{1-x^2} = \cos \alpha$ .

$$\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = \sqrt{2} \sin\left(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \leq \sqrt{2} < \frac{\pi}{2},$$

即

$$x + \sqrt{1-x^2} < \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\sqrt{1-x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - x.$$

但

$$\cos(\arcsin x) = \sqrt{1-x^2},$$

$$\arcsin(\cos x) = \arcsin\left[\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right)\right] = \frac{\pi}{2} - x,$$

所以

$$\cos(\arcsin x) < \arcsin(\cos x).$$

5. 求下列无穷级数的和

$$\arctg \frac{3}{5} + \arctg \frac{5}{37} + \cdots + \arctg \frac{2n+1}{n^4 + 2n^3 + n^2 + 1} + \cdots.$$

〔分析〕 无穷级数求和, 一般先求前  $n$  项的和  $S_n$ , 再取极限  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n$ . 本题也不例外.

求前  $n$  项的和, 常利用等差级数、等比级数的求和公式及

分项消项的方法，本题采用分项消项法。

因

$$\begin{aligned}\arctg \frac{2n+1}{n^2+2n^2+n^2+1} &= \arctg \frac{(n+1)^2-n^2}{1+n^2(n+1)^2} \\ &= \arctg (n+1)^2 - \arctg n^2,\end{aligned}$$

能表示成两个角的差，于是  $S_n$  容易求出，无穷级数的和也随之求出。

$$\begin{aligned}\text{〔解〕} \quad \arctg \frac{2n+1}{n^2+2n^2+n^2+1} &= \arctg \frac{(n+1)^2-n^2}{1+n^2(n+1)^2} \\ &= \arctg (n+1)^2 - \arctg n^2,\end{aligned}$$

所以这个无穷级数前  $n$  项的和是

$$\begin{aligned}S_n &= (\arctg 2^2 - \arctg 1^2) + (\arctg 3^2 - \arctg 2^2) + \cdots \\ &\quad + [\arctg (n+1)^2 - \arctg n^2] \\ &= \arctg (n+1)^2 - \arctg 1^2.\end{aligned}$$

它的和是

$$\begin{aligned}S &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} [\arctg (n+1)^2 - \arctg 1^2] \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

6. 解方程  $\cos(\pi \sin x) = \sin(\pi \cos x)$ 。

〔分析〕 将方程两边统一为同名三角函数，便于求解。

〔解〕 原方程可化为

$$\sin(\pi \cos x) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \pi \sin x\right).$$

所以

$$\pi \cos x = 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \pi \sin x \quad \text{或}$$

$$\pi \cos x = (2k+1)\pi - \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \pi \sin x\right).$$

即

$$\cos x + \sin x = 2k + \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \cos x - \sin x = 2k + \frac{1}{2} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

于是

$$\cos\left(x \pm \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{4k+1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

但

$$\left|\cos\left(x \pm \frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right| \leq 1,$$

故

$$k = 0,$$

$$\cos\left(x \pm \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

所以

$$x = 2n\pi \pm \arccos \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \pm \frac{\pi}{4} \quad (n \text{ 为整数}).$$

7. 解方程  $a \cos x + b \sin x = a \cos mx + b \sin mx$

$$(a \neq 0, b \neq 0).$$

〔分析〕 根据本题特点, 应考虑引入辅助角,

$$\text{左边} = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cos\left(x - \arctg \frac{b}{a}\right),$$

$$\text{右边} = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cos\left(mx - \arctg \frac{b}{a}\right). \text{ 于是原方程化为}$$

$$\cos\left(x - \arctg \frac{b}{a}\right) = \cos\left(mx - \arctg \frac{b}{a}\right).$$

便于求解.

〔解〕 因为

$$a \cos x + b \sin x = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cos\left(x - \arctg \frac{b}{a}\right),$$

$$a \cos mx + b \sin mx = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \cos\left(mx - \arctg \frac{b}{a}\right),$$

所以原方程可化为

$$\cos\left(x - \operatorname{arctg} \frac{b}{a}\right) = \cos\left(mx - \operatorname{arctg} \frac{b}{a}\right).$$

由此, 得

$$mx - \operatorname{arctg} \frac{b}{a} = 2k\pi \pm \left(x - \operatorname{arctg} \frac{b}{a}\right). \quad (k \text{ 为整数})$$

当  $m \neq \pm 1$  时, 有

$$x = \frac{2}{m+1} \left(k\pi + \operatorname{arctg} \frac{b}{a}\right) \text{ 或 } x = \frac{2k\pi}{m-1},$$

当  $m = 1$  时, 则方程是恒等式, 当  $m = -1$  时, 原方程变为  $b \sin x = -b \sin x$ , 其解是  $x = k\pi$ .

8. 解方程  $\sin x + \sin 2x + \sin 3x = 1 + \cos x + \cos 2x$ .

〔分析〕 方程两边化为  $x$  的同名三角函数, 比较麻烦. 可考虑将两边分别变形:

$$\text{左边} = 2 \sin x \cos x (2 \cos x + 1),$$

$$\text{右边} = \cos x (2 \cos x + 1).$$

方程两边有公因式, 于是原方程可变形为左边是  $n$  个因式的积, 右边是零的形式, 从而化为最简三角方程求解.

〔解〕 原方程可化为

$$2 \sin x \cos x (2 \cos x + 1) = \cos x (2 \cos x + 1),$$

$$\cos x (2 \cos x + 1) (2 \sin x - 1) = 0,$$

$$\cos x = 0 \text{ 或 } 2 \cos x + 1 = 0 \text{ 或 } 2 \sin x - 1 = 0,$$

所以

$$x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, \quad 2k\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}, \quad k\pi + (-1)^k \frac{\pi}{6} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

9. 解方程  $\sin^{10} x + \cos^{10} x = \frac{29}{16} \cos^4 2x$ .

〔分析〕 方程左边  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$  的次数较高, 应先降次, 将原方程统一成  $2x$  的三角函数或  $4x$  的三角函数, 便于求解.

〔解法一〕 原方程可化为

$$\left(\frac{1-\cos 2x}{2}\right)^5 + \left(\frac{1+\cos 2x}{2}\right)^5 = \frac{29}{16} \cos^4 2x,$$

$$1 + 10\cos^2 2x + 5\cos^4 2x = 29\cos^4 2x,$$

$$24\cos^4 2x - 10\cos^2 2x - 1 = 0,$$

$$(12\cos^2 2x + 1)(2\cos^2 2x - 1) = 0.$$

但  $12\cos^2 2x + 1 \neq 0$ , 所以

$$2\cos^2 2x - 1 = 0,$$

$$\cos 2x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2}{2}}.$$

于是  $2x = 2k\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}, 2k\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{4}.$

即原方程的解是  $x = k\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{8}, k\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{8}$  ( $k$  为整数).

〔解法二〕 原方程可化为

$$24\cos^4 2x - 10\cos^2 2x - 1 = 0,$$

又可化为

$$24\left(\frac{1+\cos 4x}{2}\right)^2 - 10 \cdot \frac{1+\cos 4x}{2} - 1 = 0.$$

即

$$6\cos^2 4x + 7\cos 4x = 0,$$

$$\cos 4x(6\cos 4x + 7) = 0.$$

但  $6\cos 4x + 7 \neq 0$ , 所以  $\cos 4x = 0$ ,

$$4x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$x = \frac{k\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{8} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

10. 解方程  $\sin^4 x - \sin^2 x \cos x - 3\sin x \cos^2 x + 3\cos^3 x = 0.$

〔分析〕 这是关于  $\sin x, \cos x$  的齐次方程, 因  $\cos x = 0$



的解不是这个方程的解，两边同除以  $\cos x$ ，就化为关于  $\operatorname{tg} x$  的代数方程。

〔解〕 因  $\cos x = 0$  的解不是原方程的解，故将两边同除以  $\cos^3 x$ ，得

$$\operatorname{tg}^3 x - \operatorname{tg}^2 x - 3 \operatorname{tg} x + 3 = 0.$$

由此，将左边因式分解得：

$$(\operatorname{tg} x - 1)(\operatorname{tg}^2 x - 3) = 0$$

$$\operatorname{tg} x = 1 \text{ 或 } \operatorname{tg} x = \pm \sqrt{3}.$$

所以

$$x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ 或 } x = k\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

〔附注〕 下面的几个方程，表面上虽然不是齐次方程，但是利用  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1$ ，可以将它们变成齐次方程。

$$(1) a \sin^2 x + b \sin x \cos x + c \cos^2 x = d;$$

$$(2) a \sin^4 x + b \sin^3 x \cos x + c \cos^3 x \sin x = d;$$

$$(3) a \sin^2 x + b \sin 2x + c \cos 2x + d \cos^2 x = e.$$

$$11. \text{ 解方程. } \sin x + \cos x + \sin x \cos x = 1.$$

〔分析〕 因  $\sin x + \cos x$ ， $\sin x - \cos x$ ， $\sin x \cos x$  三式中，已知其中一个式子的值，其余二式的值可以求出，故本题中可引入辅助未知数：令  $t = \sin x + \cos x$  或  $t = \sin x \cos x$ 。

$$〔解〕 \text{ 令 } t = \sin x + \cos x,$$

$$\text{则} \quad \sin x \cos x = \frac{t^2 - 1}{2}.$$

原方程变成

$$t^2 + 2t - 3 = 0,$$

由此得

$$t = 1 \text{ 或 } t = -3.$$

即

$$\sin x + \cos x = 1 \text{ 或 } \sin x + \cos x = -3.$$

方程  $\sin x + \cos x = 1$  的解是

$$x = k\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} + (-1)^k \frac{\pi}{4} (k \text{ 为整数}),$$

方程  $\sin x + \cos x = -3$  无解.

因此, 原方程的解是  $x = k\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} + (-1)^k \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

12. 解方程  $\frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg} x} = 1 + \sin 2x$ .

〔分析〕 如利用倍角公式  $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$ , 则原方程中含有  $\sin x$ 、 $\cos x$ 、 $\operatorname{tg} x$ , 不便求解. 但利用  $\sin 2x = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} x}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x}$ , 原方程就化为  $\operatorname{tg} x$  的有理方程, 便于求解. 这种有理置换, 就是通常所说的万能置换.

〔解〕 因为  $\sin 2x = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} x}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x}$ , 故原方程可化为

$$\frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg} x} = 1 + \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} x}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x},$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 x (1 + \operatorname{tg} x) = 0.$$

由此得

$$\operatorname{tg} x = 0 \text{ 或 } \operatorname{tg} x = -1.$$

所以

$$x = k\pi \text{ 或 } x = k\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

13. 解方程  $\theta = \operatorname{arctg}(2 \operatorname{tg}^2 \theta) - \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{arc} \sin \frac{3 \sin 2\theta}{5 + 4 \cos 2\theta}$ .

〔分析〕 未知数含在反三角函数符号里面的方程, 一般将两边取同名三角函数, 化为三角方程或代数方程求解.

本题两边取正切, 则原方程化为关于  $\operatorname{tg} \theta$  的方程. 但右边

比较复杂, 为便于求解, 先计算出右边两个角的正切.

$$[\text{解}] \quad \text{设} \quad \arctg(2\lg^2\theta) = \alpha, \quad \arcsin \frac{3\sin 2\theta}{5+4\cos 2\theta} = \beta,$$

$$\text{则} \quad \lg \alpha = 2\lg^2\theta,$$

$$\sin \beta = \frac{3\sin 2\theta}{5+4\cos 2\theta} = \frac{6\sin \theta \cos \theta}{9\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta} = \frac{6\lg \theta}{9+\lg^2 \theta},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \beta &= \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \beta} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{6\lg \theta}{9+\lg^2 \theta}\right)^2} \\ &= \pm \frac{9 - \lg^2 \theta}{9 + \lg^2 \theta}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{若} \quad \cos \beta = \frac{9 - \lg^2 \theta}{9 + \lg^2 \theta}, \quad \text{因} \quad \theta = \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}, \quad \text{故} \quad \frac{\beta}{2} = \alpha - \theta.$$

$$\text{所以} \quad \lg \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \beta}{\sin \beta} = \frac{2\lg^2 \theta}{6\lg \theta} = \frac{\lg \theta}{3}$$

$$\lg \frac{\beta}{2} = \lg(\alpha - \theta) = \frac{\lg \alpha - \lg \theta}{1 + \lg \alpha \lg \theta} = \frac{2\lg^2 \theta - \lg \theta}{1 + 2\lg^3 \theta}.$$

$$\text{即} \quad \frac{\lg \theta}{3} = \frac{2\lg^2 \theta - \lg \theta}{1 + 2\lg^3 \theta},$$

$$\lg \theta (1 + 2\lg^3 \theta - 6\lg \theta + 3) = 0,$$

$$\lg \theta (\lg \theta - 1)^2 (\lg \theta + 2) = 0.$$

于是有

$$\lg \theta = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad \lg \theta - 1 = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad \lg \theta + 2 = 0.$$

$$\text{所以} \quad \theta = k\pi, \quad k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, \quad k\pi + \arctg(-2) \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

$$\text{若} \quad \cos \beta = -\frac{9 - \lg^2 \theta}{9 + \lg^2 \theta}, \quad \text{则} \quad \lg \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{3}{\lg \theta}, \quad \text{于是有}$$

$$\frac{3}{\lg \theta} = \frac{2\lg^2 \theta - \lg \theta}{1 + 2\lg^3 \theta},$$

$$3 + 6\lg^3 \theta - 2\lg^3 \theta - \lg^2 \theta,$$

$$4\lg^3 \theta + \lg^2 \theta + 3 = 0,$$

$$(\operatorname{tg} \theta + 1)(4\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - 3\operatorname{tg} \theta + 3) = 0.$$

因  $4\operatorname{tg}^2 \theta - 3\operatorname{tg} \theta + 3 \neq 0$ , 故  $\operatorname{tg} \theta + 1 = 0$ ,  
所以

$$\theta = k\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

即原方程的解是  $\theta = k\pi, k\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}, k\pi + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg}(-2)$ .

$$14. \text{解方程组} \begin{cases} \sin x + \sin y = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \text{①} \\ \cos x + \cos y = \frac{1}{2}. & \text{②} \end{cases}$$

〔分析〕 三角方程组的复杂性在于既含未知数多, 且未知数常含在非同名三角函数之中. 其一般解法不外是消去未知数或统一成同名三角函数. 根据本题特点, 采用和差化积的方法, 可求出  $\operatorname{tg} \frac{x+y}{2}$  的值, 从而求出  $x+y$  的值. 再用代入法, 分别求出  $x, y$  的值.

〔解〕 由 ①、② 分别得

$$2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \quad \text{③}$$

$$2 \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = \frac{1}{2}. \quad \text{④}$$

$$\text{③} \div \text{④}, \text{得 } \operatorname{tg} \frac{x+y}{2} = \sqrt{3}.$$

所以

$$\frac{x+y}{2} = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}),$$

$$x+y = 2k\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3} \quad \text{⑤}$$

由⑤, 得  $y = 2k\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3} - x,$  ⑥

代入②, 并化简得

$$\cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

所以

$$x - \frac{\pi}{3} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \quad (n \text{ 为整数})$$

即

$$x = 2n\pi \quad \text{或} \quad x = 2n\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3}.$$

将  $x$  之值代入⑥, 得

$$y = 2(k-n)\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3} \quad \text{或} \quad y = 2(k-n)\pi.$$

因  $k, n$  都是整数, 故  $k-n$  也是整数, 令  $k-n=m$ , 则得原方程组的解是

$$\begin{cases} x = 2n\pi \\ y = 2m\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3} \end{cases}; \quad \begin{cases} x = 2n\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ y = 2m\pi. \end{cases}$$

### 三、习 题

1. 求下列函数的定义域和值域:

(1)  $y = \arcsin \frac{2x-1}{3x-2};$

(2)  $y = \lg \arctg x;$

(3)  $y = 1 - 2\arccos \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2};$

(4)  $y = \frac{1}{3}\arccos(\csc x).$

2.  $a$  为何值时,  $\arccos a - \arccos(-a) \geq 0$ .

3. 计算下列各式的值:

(1)  $\arcsin\left(\sin\frac{7\pi}{4}\right)$ ;

(2)  $\arccos\left[\cos\left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}\right)\right]$ ;

(3)  $\arctg x + \arctg \frac{1-x}{1+x}$ , ( $x < -1$ )

(4)  $\sin\left(2\arctg \frac{1}{3}\right) + \cos(\arctg 2\sqrt{3})$ ;

(5)  $\tg \frac{1}{2}\left(\arcsin \frac{3}{5} - \arccos \frac{63}{65}\right)$ ;

(6)  $\sec\{2\arcsin[\tg(\arccos x)]\}$ .

4. 用反三角函数表示角:

(1) 用反余弦表示  $2\arcsin\left(-\frac{5}{13}\right)$ ;

(2) 用反正切表示  $\arccos\left(-\frac{3}{7}\right)$ ;

(3) 用反余弦表示  $\arctg(-2) + \arctg\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$ ;

(4) 用反正切及反余切表示  $2\operatorname{arccot}(-2)$ .

5. 求证:  $\arcsin \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \arctg \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = \arctg(\sqrt{2} + 1)^2$ .

6. 求证:  $\arctg \frac{1}{3} + \arctg \frac{1}{5} + \arctg \frac{1}{7} + \arctg \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

7. 求证:  $\arcsin \frac{4}{5} + \arcsin \frac{5}{13} + \arcsin \frac{16}{65} = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

8. 求证:  $\tg\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2}\arccos \frac{a}{b}\right) + \tg\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2}\arccos \frac{a}{b}\right)$   
 $= \frac{2b}{a}$ .

9. 求证:  $\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} y = \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \quad (xy < 0).$

10. 设  $\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{b+x}} + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{b+y}}$   
 $+ \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{b+z}} = 0,$

求证:  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & (a+x)\sqrt{b+x} \\ 1 & y & (a+y)\sqrt{b+y} \\ 1 & z & (a+z)\sqrt{b+z} \end{vmatrix} = 0.$

11. 设  $\operatorname{arc} \cos x + \operatorname{arc} \cos y + \operatorname{arc} \cos z = \pi$ , 求证:

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz = 1.$$

12. 解方程:

$$(1) 2\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg}(\cos x) = \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg}(2\csc x);$$

$$(2) \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{x} + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{x+2} + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{6x+1} = \frac{\pi}{4};$$

$$(3) \operatorname{arc} \sin \frac{2}{3\sqrt{x}} - \operatorname{arc} \sin \sqrt{1-x} = \operatorname{arc} \sin \frac{1}{3};$$

$$(4) \operatorname{arc} \sin ax + \operatorname{arc} \sin bx + \operatorname{arc} \sin c x = \pi$$

(a, b, c 均不为零);

$$(5) m\operatorname{arc} \sin x + n\operatorname{arc} \cos x = p \quad (m \neq n).$$

13. 解不等式

$$(1) \operatorname{arc} \cos x > \operatorname{arc} \cos x^2;$$

$$(2) \operatorname{arc} \sin x < \operatorname{arc} \sin(1-x).$$

14. 若  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  都是正数, 试求

$$\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{a_1 - a_2}{1 + a_1 a_2} + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{a_2 - a_3}{1 + a_2 a_3}$$

$$+ \dots + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{a_{n-1} - a_n}{1 + a_{n-1} a_n}$$

之值.

15. 试证当  $n \rightarrow \infty$  时,

$$\begin{aligned} & \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{8} - \sqrt{3}}{6} + \\ & \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{15} - \sqrt{8}}{12} + \dots \\ & + \arcsin \left( \frac{\sqrt{(n+1)^2 - 1} - \sqrt{n^2 - 1}}{n^2 + n} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

16. 解下列三角方程:

(1)  $\sin x \sin 7x = \sin 3x \sin 5x;$

(2)  $\sin 2x \sin 5x + \sin 4x \sin 11x + \sin 9x \sin 24x = 0;$

(3)  $\operatorname{tg}(\pi \cos \theta) = \operatorname{ctg}(\pi \sin \theta);$

(4)  $4\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} + 2\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{4} + 8\operatorname{ctg} x = \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{12} - \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{8};$

(5)  $\sin^3 x \cos 3x + \cos^3 x \sin 3x = \frac{3}{8};$

(6)  $\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} \left( x + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) + \operatorname{tg} \left( x + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) = 3;$

(7)  $3 - 7\cos^2 x \sin x - 3\sin^3 x = 0;$

(8)  $\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x - 2\sin 2x + \frac{3}{4}\sin^2 2x = 0;$

(9)  $a \sin x = b \cos \frac{x}{2};$

(10)  $\sin^3 \theta + \cos \theta = \sin \theta + \cos^3 \theta;$

(11)  $\cos^2 x + \cos^2 2x + \cos^2 3x = 1;$

(12)  $\operatorname{tg}^2 x = \frac{1 - \cos x}{1 - \sin x};$

(13)  $2\sin x + 3\operatorname{ctg} x = 3 + 2\cos x;$

(14)  $\frac{1}{2}\sin 2x = \cos 2x - \sin^2 x + 1;$

(15)  $6\sin^2 x + 3\sin x \cos x - 5\cos^2 x = 2;$



$$(16) \sin x + 7\cos x = 5;$$

$$(17) 8\cos x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sin x} + \frac{1}{\cos x};$$

$$(18) \sin^5 x - \cos^5 x = \frac{1}{\cos x} - \frac{1}{\sin x};$$

$$(19) \left(\frac{\sin x}{2}\right)^{2\csc^2 x} = \frac{1}{4};$$

$$(20) \log_{\cos x} \sin x + \log_{\sin x} \cos x - 2 = 0;$$

$$(21) \cos^n x - \sin^n x = 1 \text{ (} n \text{ 为自然数)};$$

$$(22) \sin^n x + \frac{1}{\cos^m x} = \cos^n x + \frac{1}{\sin^m x}$$

( $m, n$  为正奇数);

$$(23) \left(\sin \frac{\pi}{36}\right)^{\lg(1+\sin x) - 4\lg \cos x + \lg(1-\sin x)} = 4\sin^2 \frac{19\pi}{6},$$

$$(24) 2^{\sqrt{6}\lg 29\cos 3\theta - 3 - 2\cos 19 + \sqrt{3}\lg 2^{\theta}} = \left(\sin \frac{29\pi}{6}\right)^{-3}.$$

( $0 < \theta < 2\pi$ )

17. 设  $a, b$  都是实数, 求满足方程

$$\frac{a \sin x + b}{b \cos x + a} = \frac{a \cos x + b}{b \sin x + a}$$

的实数  $x$ .

18. 求  $x^2 - 2x \sin \frac{\pi x}{2} + 1 = 0$  的所有实根.

19. 设  $\cos x \cos y + 1 = 0$ , 求  $x, y$ .

20. 设  $1 + \sin x + \cos x + \sin 2x + \cos 2x = 0$ , 求  $\lg 2x$ .

21. 设  $0 \leq x \leq \pi$ , 且  $\sin \frac{x}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin x} - \sqrt{1 - \sin x}$ ,

求  $\lg x$  的一切可能值.

22. 求  $\lg \left[ 5\pi \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^x \right] = 1$  的正根.

23. 设  $4\sin^2\alpha - 7\sin\alpha\cos\alpha + 2 = 0$ , 求  $1 + \operatorname{tg}\alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2\alpha + \operatorname{tg}^3\alpha + \dots$  的和.

24. 设四正数  $a, b, m, n$  成递增等差数列, 试解方程

$$\sin ax \sin bx = \sin mx \sin nx.$$

25. 不查表, 求出  $-\frac{7}{4} < x < -\frac{1}{2}$  之间满足下式的所有  $x$  的值:

$$\log_{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\cos x + \sin 6x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right) = \log_{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\cos 3x + \sin 8x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right).$$

26. 解方程组:

$$(1) \begin{cases} x + y = \frac{5\pi}{6} \\ \cos^2 x + \cos^2 y = \frac{1}{4}, \end{cases} \quad \begin{matrix} \textcircled{1} \\ \textcircled{2} \end{matrix}$$

$$(2) \begin{cases} \operatorname{tg} x = \operatorname{tg}^3 y \\ \sin x = \cos 2y, \end{cases} \quad \begin{matrix} \textcircled{1} \\ \textcircled{2} \end{matrix}$$

$$(3) \cos(\pi xy) = \log_5(x^2 + y^2) = 1,$$

$$(4) \begin{cases} 2^{\sin x + \cos y} = 1, \\ 16^{\sin 2x + \cos 2y} = 4, \end{cases}$$

$$(5) \begin{cases} x + y + z = \pi \\ \operatorname{tg} x = \frac{\operatorname{tg} y}{2} = \frac{\operatorname{tg} z}{3}. \end{cases} \quad \begin{matrix} \textcircled{1} \\ \textcircled{2} \end{matrix}$$

27. 消去下面方程组中的  $x, y$ :

$$\begin{cases} m \sin x \cos y = a, \\ n \sin x \sin y = b, \\ \cos x = c. \end{cases} \quad \begin{matrix} \textcircled{1} \\ \textcircled{2} \\ \textcircled{3} \end{matrix}$$

28. 解不等式:

$$(1) \sin x + \cos 2x > 1,$$

$$(2) \sin x > \cos^2 x;$$

$$(3) \operatorname{tg} x > \cos x;$$

$$(4) \cos^3 x \cos 3x - \sin^3 x \sin 3x > \frac{5}{8}.$$

29. 方程  $x^2 - (\sqrt{8} \sin \theta)x + 3 \sin \theta - 1 = 0$  (1) 有不等实数根, (2) 有相等实数根, 分别求出  $\theta$  的值.

30. 求出在  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  内且满足下列条件的实数  $x$ :

$$2\cos x \leq \sqrt{1 + \sin 2x} - \sqrt{1 - \sin 2x} \leq \sqrt{2}.$$

## 四、习 题 解 答

$$1. (1) x \geq 1 \text{ 或 } x \leq \frac{3}{5}, \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$(2) x > 0, \quad -\infty < y < \lg \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$(3) -\infty < x < +\infty, \quad 1 - 2\pi \leq y \leq 1,$$

$$(4) x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ (} k \text{ 为整数)}, \quad y = 0, \quad \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \arccos a - \arccos(-a) &= \arccos a - (\pi - \arccos a) \\ &= 2\arccos a - \pi. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{若 } \arccos a - \arccos(-a) \begin{matrix} \geq \\ < \end{matrix} 0,$$

则

$$\arccos a \begin{matrix} \geq \\ < \end{matrix} \frac{\pi}{2},$$

于是

$$a \begin{matrix} \leq \\ > \end{matrix} 0.$$

$$3. (1) \arcsin \sin \frac{7\pi}{4} = \arcsin \left( -\sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$$

$$= -\arcsin \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = -\frac{\pi}{4};$$

$$(2) \arccos \left[ \cos \left( -\frac{2\pi}{3} \right) \right] = \arccos \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} = \frac{2\pi}{3};$$

(3) 因为

$$\operatorname{tg} \left( \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1-x}{1+x} \right) = \frac{x + \frac{1-x}{1+x}}{1 - x \cdot \frac{1-x}{1+x}} = 1,$$

又由  $x < -1$  有

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} x < 0, \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} < \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1-x}{1+x} < 0,$$

所以

$$-\pi < \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1-x}{1+x} < 0,$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1-x}{1+x} = -\frac{3\pi}{4}.$$

$$(4) \sin \left( 2 \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{3} \right) + \cos (\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} 2\sqrt{3})$$

$$= \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \left( \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{3} \right)}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 \left( \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{3} \right)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 (\operatorname{arctg} 2\sqrt{3})}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cdot \frac{1}{3}}{1 + \left( \frac{1}{3} \right)^2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + (2\sqrt{3})^2}}$$

$$= \frac{3}{5} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{13}}$$

$$= \frac{39 + 5\sqrt{13}}{65};$$

$$(5) \operatorname{tg} \frac{1}{2} \left( \arcsin \frac{3}{5} - \arccos \frac{63}{65} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1 - \cos(\arcsin \frac{3}{5} - \arccos \frac{63}{65})}{\sin(\arcsin \frac{3}{5} - \arccos \frac{63}{65})} \\
&= \frac{1 - (\frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{63}{65} + \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{16}{65})}{\frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{63}{65} - \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{16}{65}} \\
&= \frac{1}{5}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$(6) \sec\{2\arcsin[\operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{ctg} x)]\}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sec\left(2\arcsin \frac{1}{x}\right) \\
&= \frac{1}{1 - 2\sin^2\left(\arcsin \frac{1}{x}\right)} \\
&= \frac{1}{1 - \frac{2}{x^2}} = \frac{x^2}{x^2 - 2}.
\end{aligned}$$

$$4. (1) \cos\left[2\arcsin\left(-\frac{5}{13}\right)\right]$$

$$= 1 - 2\sin^2\left[\arcsin\left(-\frac{5}{13}\right)\right] = \frac{119}{169} > 0,$$

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < \arcsin\left(-\frac{5}{13}\right) < 0,$$

所以

$$-\pi < 2\arcsin\left(-\frac{5}{13}\right) < 0,$$

$$2\arcsin\left(-\frac{5}{13}\right) = -\arccos \frac{119}{169},$$

$$(2) \operatorname{tg}\left[\arccos\left(-\frac{3}{7}\right)\right] = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \left(-\frac{3}{7}\right)^2}}{-\frac{3}{7}} = -\frac{2\sqrt{10}}{3},$$

$$\frac{\pi}{2} < \arccos\left(-\frac{3}{7}\right) < \pi,$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\arccos\left(-\frac{3}{7}\right) &= \pi + \operatorname{arctg}\left(-\frac{2\sqrt{10}}{3}\right) \\ &= \pi - \operatorname{arctg}\frac{2\sqrt{10}}{3},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(3) \cos\left[\operatorname{arctg}(-2) + \operatorname{arctg}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\right] \\ &= \cos[\operatorname{arctg}(-2)]\cos\left[\operatorname{arctg}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\right] \\ &\quad - \sin[\operatorname{arctg}(-2)]\sin\left[\operatorname{arctg}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+(-2)^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}} - \frac{-2}{\sqrt{1+(-2)^2}} \\ &\quad \cdot \frac{-\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt{1+\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}} = 0.\end{aligned}$$

又

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < \operatorname{arctg}(-2) < 0, \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} < \operatorname{arctg}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) < 0,$$

所以

$$-\pi < \operatorname{arctg}(-2) + \operatorname{arctg}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) < 0,$$

$$\operatorname{arctg}(-2) + \operatorname{arctg}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = -\arccos 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (4) \quad \operatorname{tg} [2 \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{ctg} (-2)] &= \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} (\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{ctg} (-2))}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 (\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{ctg} (-2))} \\
 &= \frac{2 \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)}{1 - \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} = -\frac{4}{3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

因为

$$\frac{\pi}{2} < \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{ctg} (-2) < \pi,$$

所以

$$\pi < 2 \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{ctg} (-2) < 2\pi,$$

$$2 \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{ctg} (-2) = 2\pi + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \left(-\frac{4}{3}\right) = 2\pi - \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{4}{3}.$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} [2 \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{ctg} (-2)] = \frac{1}{\operatorname{tg} [2 \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{ctg} (-2)]} = -\frac{3}{4},$$

所以

$$2 \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{ctg} (-2) = \pi + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{ctg} \left(-\frac{3}{4}\right) = 2\pi - \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{ctg} \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$5. \quad \operatorname{tg} \left( \operatorname{arc} \sin \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right) = \operatorname{tg} \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg} \left( \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right)}{1 - \operatorname{tg} \left( \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right)} = \frac{1 + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}{1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + 1}{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - 1} = (\sqrt{2} + 1)^2.$$

又

$$0 < \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} < \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} 1 = \frac{\pi}{4},$$

$$\frac{\pi}{4} < \operatorname{arc} \sin \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2},$$

所以

$$\arcsin \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \arctg \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = \arctg (\sqrt{2} + 1)^2.$$

$$6. \arctg \frac{1}{3} + \arctg \frac{1}{5} = \arctg \frac{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5}}{1 - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{5}} = \arctg \frac{4}{7},$$

$$\arctg \frac{1}{7} + \arctg \frac{1}{8} = \arctg \frac{\frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{8}}{1 - \frac{1}{7} \cdot \frac{1}{8}} = \arctg \frac{3}{11},$$

$$\arctg \frac{4}{7} + \arctg \frac{3}{11} = \arctg \frac{\frac{4}{7} + \frac{3}{11}}{1 - \frac{4}{7} \cdot \frac{3}{11}} = \arctg 1 = \frac{\pi}{4},$$

所以

$$\arctg \frac{1}{3} + \arctg \frac{1}{5} + \arctg \frac{1}{7} + \arctg \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$7. \text{ 设 } \arcsin \frac{4}{5} = \alpha, \arcsin \frac{5}{13} = \beta, \arcsin \frac{16}{65} = \gamma,$$

则

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{4}{5}, \sin \beta = \frac{5}{13}, \sin \gamma = \frac{16}{65}.$$

$$0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{3}, 0 < \beta < \frac{\pi}{6}, 0 < \gamma < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

于是

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{3}{5}, \cos \beta = \frac{12}{13}, \cos \gamma = \frac{63}{65}.$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\alpha + \beta) &= \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{12}{13} + \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{5}{13} = \frac{63}{65}. \end{aligned}$$



$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \gamma.$$

$$0 < \alpha + \beta < \frac{\pi}{2},$$

所以

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$\arcsin \frac{4}{5} + \arcsin \frac{5}{13} + \arcsin \frac{16}{65} = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

8. 因为

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{1}{2} \arccos \frac{a}{b}\right) &= \frac{1 - \cos\left(\arccos \frac{a}{b}\right)}{\sin\left(\arccos \frac{a}{b}\right)} \\ &= \frac{1 - \frac{a}{b}}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^2}} = \pm \frac{b-a}{\sqrt{b^2 - a^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} &\operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \arccos \frac{a}{b}\right) + \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \arccos \frac{a}{b}\right) \\ &= \frac{1 + \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{1}{2} \arccos \frac{a}{b}\right)}{1 - \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{1}{2} \arccos \frac{a}{b}\right)} + \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{1}{2} \arccos \frac{a}{b}\right)}{1 + \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{1}{2} \arccos \frac{a}{b}\right)} \\ &= \frac{1 \pm \frac{b-a}{\sqrt{b^2 - a^2}}}{1 \mp \frac{b-a}{\sqrt{b^2 - a^2}}} + \frac{1 \mp \frac{b-a}{\sqrt{b^2 - a^2}}}{1 \pm \frac{b-a}{\sqrt{b^2 - a^2}}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{b^2 - a^2} \pm (b-a)}{\sqrt{b^2 - a^2} \mp (b-a)} + \frac{\sqrt{b^2 - a^2} \mp (b-a)}{\sqrt{b^2 - a^2} \pm (b-a)} \\ &= \frac{2[b^2 - a^2 + (b-a)^2]}{b^2 - a^2 - (b-a)^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{4b(b-a)}{2a(b-a)} = \frac{2b}{a}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 9. \quad \operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} y) &= \frac{\operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} x) + \operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} y)}{1 - \operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} x) \operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} y)} \\ &= \frac{x+y}{1-xy}. \end{aligned}$$

又当  $xy < 0$  时有

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} < \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} y < \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

所以, 当  $xy < 0$  时,

$$\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} y = \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \frac{x+y}{1-xy}.$$

10. 依题设有

$$\begin{aligned} &\operatorname{tg}(\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{b+x}} + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{b+y}}) \\ &= \operatorname{tg}(-\operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg} \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{b+z}}), \\ &\frac{\sqrt{\frac{a-b}{b+x}} + \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{b+y}}}{1 - \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{b+x}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{b+y}}} = -\sqrt{\frac{a-b}{b+z}}, \end{aligned}$$

化简, 得  $\sqrt{(b+x)(b+y)} + \sqrt{(b+y)(b+z)} + \sqrt{(b+z)(b+x)} = a-b$ .

$$t = \sqrt{b+x}, \quad u = \sqrt{b+y}, \quad v = \sqrt{b+z},$$

则

$$tu + uv + vt = a-b.$$

所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & (a+x)\sqrt{b+x} \\ 1 & y & (a+y)\sqrt{b+y} \\ 1 & z & (a+z)\sqrt{b+z} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & t^2-b & (t^2+a-b)t \\ 1 & u^2-b & (u^2+a-b)u \\ 1 & v^2-b & (v^2+a-b)v \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & t^2 & t^3 + (a-b)t \\ 1 & u^2 & u^3 + (a-b)u \\ 1 & v^2 & v^3 + (a-b)v \end{vmatrix} \\
&= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & t^2 & t^3 \\ 1 & u^2 & u^3 \\ 1 & v^2 & v^3 \end{vmatrix} + (a-b) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & t^2 & t \\ 1 & u^2 & u \\ 1 & v^2 & v \end{vmatrix} = 0.
\end{aligned}$$

11. 设  $\arccos x = \alpha$ ,  $\arccos y = \beta$ ,  $\arccos z = \gamma$ ,  
 则  $x = \cos \alpha$ ,  $y = \cos \beta$ ,  $z = \cos \gamma$ ,  
 $0 \leq \alpha \leq \pi$ ,  $0 \leq \beta \leq \pi$ ,  $0 \leq \gamma \leq \pi$ .  
 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ ,

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
&x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz \\
&= \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma + 2\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\
&= \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos 2\alpha + 1 + \cos 2\beta + 2\cos^2 \gamma) + 2\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\
&= 1 + \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta + 2\cos^2 \gamma) + 2\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\
&= 1 + \frac{1}{2} [2\cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) + 2\cos^2(\alpha + \beta)] \\
&\quad + 2\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\
&= 1 + \cos(\alpha + \beta) [\cos(\alpha - \beta) + \cos(\alpha + \beta)] \\
&\quad + 2\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\
&= 1 - 2\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + 2\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma \\
&= 1.
\end{aligned}$$

12. (1) 两边取正切, 原方程可化为

$$\frac{2\cos x}{1 - \cos^2 x} = \frac{2}{\sin x},$$

即

$$\frac{\cos x}{\sin^2 x} = \frac{1}{\sin x}.$$

所以

$$x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(2) 原方程可化为

$$\arctg \frac{1}{x} + \arctg \frac{1}{x+2} = \frac{\pi}{4} - \arctg \frac{1}{6x+1}.$$

两边取正切, 可得

$$\frac{\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x+2}}{1 - \frac{1}{x} \cdot \frac{1}{x+2}} = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{6x+1}}{1 + \frac{1}{6x+1}},$$

化简为  $3x^3 - 11x - 2 = 0$ ,

$$(x-2)(3x^2 + 6x + 1) = 0.$$

所以

$$x = 2 \text{ 或 } x = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{6}}{3}.$$

(3) 两边取正弦, 可得

$$\frac{2}{3\sqrt{x}} \cdot \sqrt{1 - (\sqrt{1-x})^2} - \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2}{3\sqrt{x}}\right)^2} \cdot \sqrt{1-x} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

化简为  $(3x-2)^2 = 0$ ,

所以

$$x = \frac{2}{3}.$$

经检验,  $x = \frac{2}{3}$  是原方程的根.

(4) 移项, 得

$$\arcsin ax + \arcsin bx = \pi - \arcsin cx.$$

两边取正弦, 可得

$$ax\sqrt{1-b^2x^2} + bx\sqrt{1-a^2x^2} = cx.$$

因  $x=0$  显然不是原方程的解, 故两边约去  $x$ , 得

$$a\sqrt{1-b^2x^2} + b\sqrt{1-a^2x^2} = c.$$

移项

$$a\sqrt{1-b^2x^2} = c - b\sqrt{1-a^2x^2}.$$

两边平方

$$a^2 - a^2b^2x^2 = c^2 + b^2 - a^2b^2x^2 - 2bc\sqrt{1-a^2x^2}.$$

$$2bc\sqrt{1-a^2x^2} = b^2 + c^2 - a^2.$$

两边再平方

$$\begin{aligned} & 4b^2c^2 - 4a^2b^2c^2x^2 \\ &= a^4 + b^4 + c^4 - 2a^2b^2 + 2b^2c^2 - 2c^2a^2. \end{aligned}$$

即

$$4a^2b^2c^2x^2 = 2a^2b^2 + 2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4.$$

所以

$$x = \pm \frac{\sqrt{(a+b+c)(b+c-a)(c+a-b)(a+b-c)}}{2abc}.$$

经检验, 只有  $x = \frac{\sqrt{(a+b+c)(b+c-a)(c+a-b)(a+b-c)}}{2abc}$

是原方程的根.

(5) 依  $\arcsin x + \arccos x = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 原方程可化为

$$m\arcsin x + n\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \arcsin x\right) = p,$$

$$(m-n)\arcsin x = p - \frac{n\pi}{2},$$

由  $m \neq n$ , 可得

$$\arcsin x = \frac{2p - n\pi}{2(m-n)}.$$

在  $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \frac{2p-n\pi}{2(m-n)} \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  的约束条件下可得

$$x = \sin \frac{2p-n\pi}{2(m-n)}.$$

13. (1) 由于  $\arccos x$  是减函数, 又不等式两边的定义域为  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ , 于是原不等式可化为

$$\begin{cases} x < x^3 \\ -1 \leq x \leq 1. \end{cases}$$

解这个不等式组, 得  $-1 \leq x < 0$ .

(2) 由于  $\arcsin x$  是增函数, 它的定义域为  $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ , 所以原不等式化为

$$\begin{cases} -1 \leq x \leq 1 \\ -1 \leq 1-x \leq 1 \\ x < 1-x. \end{cases}$$

解这个不等式组, 得  $0 \leq x < \frac{1}{2}$ .

14. 当  $x, y$  都是正数时, 有

$$\arctg x - \arctg y = \arctg \frac{x-y}{1+xy}.$$

$a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  都是正数,

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \arctg \frac{a_1 - a_2}{1 + a_1 a_2} + \arctg \frac{a_2 - a_3}{1 + a_2 a_3} + \dots + \arctg \frac{a_{n-1} - a_n}{1 + a_{n-1} a_n} \\ &= (\arctg a_1 - \arctg a_2) + (\arctg a_2 - \arctg a_3) + \dots \\ &+ (\arctg a_{n-1} - \arctg a_n) \\ &= \arctg a_1 - \arctg a_n \\ &= \arctg \frac{a_1 - a_n}{1 + a_1 a_n}. \end{aligned}$$

15. 因为

$$\begin{aligned} & \arcsin \left( \frac{\sqrt{(n+1)^2 - 1} - \sqrt{n^2 - 1}}{n^2 + n} \right) \\ &= \arcsin \left( \frac{1}{n} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1}{n+1}\right)^2} - \frac{1}{n+1} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^2} \right) \\ &= \arcsin \frac{1}{n} - \arcsin \frac{1}{n+1}, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{8} - \sqrt{3}}{6} \\ & \quad + \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{15} - \sqrt{8}}{12} + \dots \\ & \quad + \arcsin \left( \frac{\sqrt{(n+1)^2 - 1} - \sqrt{n^2 - 1}}{n^2 + n} \right) \\ &= \left( \arcsin 1 - \arcsin \frac{1}{2} \right) + \left( \arcsin \frac{1}{2} - \arcsin \frac{1}{3} \right) \\ & \quad + \left( \arcsin \frac{1}{3} - \arcsin \frac{1}{4} \right) \\ & \quad + \dots + \left( \arcsin \frac{1}{n} - \arcsin \frac{1}{n+1} \right) \\ &= \arcsin 1 - \arcsin \frac{1}{n+1}. \\ & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \arcsin \frac{1}{n+1} = \arcsin 0 = 0, \quad \arcsin 1 = \frac{\pi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

所以

当  $n \rightarrow \infty$  时, 原式  $= \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

16. (1) 原方程可化为

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} (\cos 6x - \cos 8x) &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2x - \cos 8x). \\ \cos 6x &= \cos 2x. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$6x = 2k\pi \pm 2x,$$

$$x = \frac{k\pi}{2} \text{ 或 } x = \frac{k\pi}{4} \text{ (} k \text{ 为整数)}.$$

(2) 原方程可化为

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} (\cos 3x - \cos 7x) + \frac{1}{2} (\cos 7x - \cos 15x) \\ + \frac{1}{2} (\cos 15x - \cos 33x) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

$$\cos 33x = \cos 3x,$$

所以

$$33x = 2k\pi \pm 3x,$$

$$x = \frac{k\pi}{15} \text{ 或 } x = \frac{k\pi}{18} \text{ (} k \text{ 为整数)}$$

(3) 原方程可化为

$$\operatorname{tg}(\pi \cos \theta) = \operatorname{tg}\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \pi \sin \theta\right).$$

于是

$$\pi \cos \theta = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \pi \sin \theta,$$

$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta = k + \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{2k+1}{2\sqrt{2}} \text{ (} k \text{ 为整数)}.$$

但  $\left| \sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \right| \leq 1,$

故上式中,  $k = 0, -1.$

$$\sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}.$$

所以



$$\theta + \frac{\pi}{4} = n\pi \pm \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4},$$

$$\theta = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} \pm \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \quad (n \text{ 为整数}).$$

(4) 原方程可化为

$$8\operatorname{ctg} x + 4\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} + 2\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{4} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{8} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{12}.$$

因为

$$\begin{aligned} 8\operatorname{ctg} x + 4\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} &= 8 \cdot \frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2}}{2\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2}} + 4\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} = \frac{4}{\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2}} \\ &= 4\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$4\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{2} + 2\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{4} = 2\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{4},$$

$$2\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{4} + \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{8} = \operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{8}.$$

于是, 原方程又可化为

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{8} = \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{12},$$

$$\operatorname{ctg} \frac{x}{8} = \operatorname{ctg} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{x}{12} \right).$$

所以

$$\frac{x}{8} = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{x}{12},$$

$$x = \frac{24}{5} \left( k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = \frac{12}{5} (2k+1)\pi \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(5) 因为

$$\sin^3 x = \frac{1}{4} (3\sin x - \sin 3x), \cos^3 x = \frac{1}{4} (\cos 3x + 3\cos x),$$

故原方程可化为

$$\frac{3}{4}(\sin x \cos 3x + \cos x \sin 3x) = \frac{3}{8},$$

即

$$\sin 4x = \frac{1}{2}$$

所以

$$4x = k\pi + (-1)^k \frac{\pi}{6},$$

$$x = \frac{k\pi}{4} + (-1)^k \frac{\pi}{24} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(6) 因为

$$\begin{aligned} & \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg}\left(x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \operatorname{tg}\left(x + \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) \\ &= \operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg}\left(x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \operatorname{tg}\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) \\ &= \operatorname{tg} x + \frac{\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)\cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) + \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)\cos\left(x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)}{\cos\left(x + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)\cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{3}\right)} \\ &= \operatorname{tg} x + \frac{\sin 2x}{\frac{1}{2}\left(\cos 2x + \cos \frac{2\pi}{3}\right)} \\ &= \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} + \frac{4\sin 2x}{2\cos 2x - 1} \\ &= \frac{\sin x(2\cos 2x - 1) + 4\sin 2x \cos x}{\cos x(2\cos 2x - 1)} \\ &= \frac{2\sin x \cos 2x - \sin x + 4\sin 2x \cos x}{2\cos 2x \cos x - \cos x} \\ &= \frac{\sin 3x - \sin x - \sin x + 2(\sin 3x + \sin x)}{\cos 3x + \cos x - \cos x} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{3\sin 3x}{\cos 3x} = 3\operatorname{tg} 3x.$$

于是, 原方程可化为

$$3\operatorname{tg} 3x = 3,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 3x = 1.$$

所以

$$3x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4},$$

$$x = \frac{k\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{12} \quad (k \text{ 是整数}).$$

(7) 原方程可化为

$$3 - 7(1 - \sin^2 x) \sin x - 3\sin^3 x = 0,$$

$$4\sin^3 x - 7\sin x + 3 = 0,$$

$$(\sin x - 1)(2\sin x - 1)(2\sin x + 3) = 0.$$

因为

$$2\sin x + 3 \neq 0,$$

所以

$$\sin x = 1 \text{ 或 } \sin x = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$x = 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 或 } x = k\pi + (-1)^k \frac{\pi}{6} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(8) 因为  $\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x =$

$$1 - \frac{1}{2}\sin^2 2x,$$

所以原方程可化为

$$1 - \frac{1}{2}\sin^2 2x - 2\sin 2x + \frac{3}{4}\sin^2 2x = 0,$$

$$\sin^2 2x - 8\sin 2x + 4 = 0,$$

$$\sin 2x = 4 \pm 2\sqrt{3}.$$

$$|\sin 2x| \leq 1,$$

所以

$$\sin 2x = 4 - 2\sqrt{3},$$

$$x = \frac{k\pi}{2} + \frac{(-1)^k}{2} \arcsin(4 - 2\sqrt{3}) \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(9) 原方程可化为

$$a \cdot 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} - b \cos \frac{x}{2} = 0,$$

$$\cos \frac{x}{2} (2a \sin \frac{x}{2} - b) = 0,$$

$$\cos \frac{x}{2} = 0 \text{ 或 } 2a \sin \frac{x}{2} - b = 0.$$

方程  $\cos \frac{x}{2} = 0$  的解是  $x = (2k+1)\pi$ .

方程  $2a \sin \frac{x}{2} - b = 0$ , 当  $|b| > |2a|$  时, 无解; 当  $|b| \leq |2a|$

时,  $\sin \frac{x}{2} = \frac{b}{2a}$  有解, 其解为

$$x = 2k\pi + (-1)^k 2 \arcsin \frac{b}{2a}.$$

因此, 原方程的解是  $x = (2k+1)\pi$

或  $x = 2k\pi + (-1)^k 2 \arcsin \frac{b}{2a}$  ( $k$  为整数).

但  $|b| \leq |2a|$ .

(10) 原方程可化为

$$\sin^3 \theta - \cos^3 \theta + \cos \theta - \sin \theta = 0,$$

$$(\sin \theta - \cos \theta) (\sin^2 \theta + \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta - 1) = 0,$$

$$\sin \theta \cos \theta (\sin \theta - \cos \theta) = 0,$$

$$\sin \theta = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos \theta = 0 \text{ 或 } \sin \theta - \cos \theta = 0.$$

所以

$$\theta = k\pi \text{ 或 } \theta = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 或 } \theta = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(11) 原方程可化为

$$\frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2} + \frac{1 + \cos 4x}{2} + \cos^2 3x = 1,$$

$$1 + \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2x + \cos 4x) + \cos^2 3x = 1,$$

$$\cos x \cos 3x + \cos^2 3x = 0,$$

$$\cos 3x (\cos x + \cos 3x) = 0,$$

$$2\cos x \cos 2x \cos 3x = 0,$$

$$\cos x = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos 2x = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos 3x = 0.$$

所以

$$x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 或 } x = \frac{k\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ 或 } x = \frac{k\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{6} (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(12) 原方程可化为

$$\frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} = \frac{1 - \cos x}{1 - \sin x},$$

$$\frac{(\cos^3 x - \sin^3 x) - (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x)}{\cos^2 x (1 - \sin x)} = 0,$$

$$(\cos x - \sin x) (\cos^2 x + \sin x \cos x + \sin^2 x) - (\cos x - \sin x) \cdot$$

$$(\cos x + \sin x) = 0,$$

$$(\cos x - \sin x) (1 + \sin x \cos x - \sin x - \cos x) = 0,$$

$$(\cos x - \sin x) (1 - \cos x) (1 - \sin x) = 0.$$

但

$$1 - \sin x \neq 0 \text{ (否则, 原题无意义)}$$

所以

$$\cos x - \sin x = 0 \text{ 或 } 1 - \cos x = 0$$

$$x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ 或 } x = 2k\pi (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(13) 方程两边同乘以  $\sin x$ , 得

$$2\sin^2 x + 3\cos x = 3\sin x + 2\sin x \cos x,$$

$$2\sin^2 x - 2\sin x \cos x + 3\cos x - 3\sin x = 0,$$

$$2\sin x (\sin x - \cos x) - 3(\sin x - \cos x) = 0,$$

$$(\sin x - \cos x) (2\sin x - 3) = 0,$$

$$2\sin x - 3 \neq 0,$$

所以

$$\sin x - \cos x = 0,$$

$$x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(14) 原方程可化为

$$\sin x \cos x = 2\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x,$$

$$\sin^2 x + \sin x \cos x - 2\cos^2 x = 0.$$

因  $\cos x = 0$  的解不是这个方程的解, 两边同除以  $\cos^2 x$ , 得

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 x + \operatorname{tg} x - 2 = 0.$$

解之, 得  $\operatorname{tg} x = 1$  或  $\operatorname{tg} x = -2$ .

所以

$$x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ 或 } x = k\pi + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg}(-2) \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(15) 原方程可化为

$$6\sin^2 x + 3\sin x \cos x - 5\cos^2 x = 2(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x),$$

$$4\sin^2 x + 3\sin x \cos x - 7\cos^2 x = 0.$$

因  $\cos x = 0$  的解不是这个方程的解, 两边同除以  $\cos^2 x$ , 得

$$4\operatorname{tg}^2 x + 3\operatorname{tg} x - 7 = 0.$$

解之, 得  $\operatorname{tg} x = 1$  或  $\operatorname{tg} x = -\frac{7}{4}$ .

所以

$$x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ 或 } x = k\pi + \operatorname{arc} \operatorname{tg}\left(-\frac{7}{4}\right) \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(16) 原方程可化为

$$\sqrt{50} \sin(x + \arctan 7) = 5,$$

$$\sin(x + \arctan 7) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

所以

$$x = k\pi + (-1)^k \frac{\pi}{4} - \arctan 7 \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(17) 两边同乘以  $\sin x$ , 得

$$4\sin 2x = \sqrt{3} + \operatorname{tg} x.$$

根据万能置换公式, 可得

$$\frac{8\operatorname{tg} x}{1 + \operatorname{tg}^2 x} = \sqrt{3} + \operatorname{tg} x,$$

$$\operatorname{tg}^3 x + \sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg}^2 x - 7\operatorname{tg} x + \sqrt{3} = 0,$$

$$(\operatorname{tg} x - \sqrt{3})(\operatorname{tg}^2 x + 2\sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} x - 1) = 0.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} x - \sqrt{3} = 0 \text{ 或 } \operatorname{tg}^2 x + 2\sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} x - 1 = 0.$$

由

$$\operatorname{tg} x - \sqrt{3} = 0 \text{ 得 } x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

由

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 x + 2\sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} x - 1 = 0 \text{ 得 } \operatorname{tg} x = \pm 2 - \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\operatorname{tg} 2x = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} x}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 x} = \frac{2(\pm 2 - \sqrt{3})}{1 - (\pm 2 - \sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}.$$

所以

$$2x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}, \quad x = \frac{k\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

经检验, 原方程的根是  $x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}, \quad x = \frac{k\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{12}$  ( $k$  为整数).

(18) 原方程可化为

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\sin x - \cos x) (\sin^4 x + \sin^3 x \cos x + \sin^2 x \cos^2 x \\
 & \quad + \sin x \cos^3 x + \cos^4 x) \\
 & = \frac{\sin x - \cos x}{\sin x \cos x}.
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\sin x - \cos x = 0 \quad (1)$$

或

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sin x \cos x (\sin^4 x + \sin^3 x \cos x + \sin^2 x \cos^2 x \\
 & \quad + \sin x \cos^3 x + \cos^4 x) - 1 = 0
 \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

①的解是

$$x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

②又可化为

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \sin x \cos x (1 - 2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x + \sin x \cos x \\
 & \quad + \sin^2 x \cos^2 x) - 1 = 0,
 \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\sin x \cos x)^3 - (\sin x \cos x)^2 - \sin x \cos x + 1 = 0, \\
 & (\sin x \cos x - 1)^2 (\sin x \cos x + 1) = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\sin x \cos x = 1 \text{ 或 } \sin x \cos x = -1.$$

但

$$|\sin x| \leq 1, \quad |\cos x| \leq 1,$$

故仅当  $|\sin x| = |\cos x| = 1$  时,  $\sin x \cos x = 1, \sin x \cos x = -1$

才能成立. 因  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1$ , 故方程②无解.

所以, 原方程的解是  $x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  ( $k$  为整数).

$$(19) \text{ 当 } \sin x = \pm 1 \text{ 时, 方程两边为 } \left(-\frac{\pm 1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{4},$$



所以

$\sin x = \pm 1$  适合原方程.

又当  $\sin x = 0$  时, 原方程左边无意义.

当  $\sin x \neq 0$  时, 即  $0 < |\sin x| < 1$  时, 原方程可化为

$$\left(-\frac{\sin^2 x}{4}\right)^{\csc^2 x} = \frac{1}{4}.$$

而

$$\frac{\sin^2 x}{4} < \frac{1}{4}, \quad \csc^2 x > 1,$$

所以此时方程无解.

因此, 适合原方程的解只有  $\sin x = \pm 1$ ,

$$x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(20) 原方程可化为

$$\begin{aligned} \log_{\cos x} \sin x + \frac{1}{\log_{\cos x} \sin x} - 2 &= 0, \\ (\log_{\cos x} \sin x)^2 - 2 \log_{\cos x} \sin x + 1 &= 0, \\ (\log_{\cos x} \sin x - 1)^2 &= 0, \\ \log_{\cos x} \sin x &= 1, \\ \cos x &= \sin x. \end{aligned}$$

但必须  $\sin x > 0$ ,  $\cos x > 0$ .

所以原方程的解是  $x = 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ . ( $k$  为整数)

(21) 原方程可化为  $\cos^n x = 1 + \sin^n x$ . ①

当  $n$  为偶数时, 因  $1 + \sin^n x \geq 1$ ,  $\cos^n x \leq 1$ , 故 ① 仅当  $\sin^n x = 0$  且  $\cos^n x = 1$  时成立, 即  $x = k\pi$ .

当  $n$  为奇数时, 由于  $\cos^n x \leq 1$ , 所以  $\sin^n x \leq 0$ .

由于  $1 + \sin^n x \geq 0$ , 所以  $\cos^n x \geq 0$ . 故  $2k\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} \leq x \leq 2k\pi$ . 显

然,  $x = 2k\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $x = 2k\pi$  是原方程的解, 现在来证当  $2k\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} < x < 2k\pi$  时, 方程没有解.

令  $x' = -x$ , 则  $2k\pi < x < 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 且原方程化为

$$\sin^n x' + \cos^n x' = 1, \quad (2)$$

$n=1$  时, 由于  $\sin x' + \cos x' > 1$ , 所以方程 (2) 无解, 从而原方程无解.

$n \geq 3$  时, 由于

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - (\sin^n x' + \cos^n x') &= (\sin^2 x' + \cos^2 x') \\ &\quad - (\sin^n x' + \cos^n x') \\ &= \sin^2 x' (1 - \sin^{n-2} x') + \cos^2 x' (1 - \cos^{n-2} x') > 0, \end{aligned}$$

所以方程 (2) 无解, 从而原方程无解.

综上所述可知: 当  $n$  为偶数时, 原方程的解是  $x = k\pi$ ; 当  $n$  为奇数时, 原方程的解是  $x = 2k\pi$  或  $x = 2k\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$  ( $k$  为整数).

(22) 显然, 方程  $\sin x = \cos x$  的解是原方程的解, 即  $x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ , 现在来证方程再没有别的解. 将原方程化为

$$\frac{1}{\cos^m x} - \cos^n x = \frac{1}{\sin^m x} - \sin^n x. \quad (1)$$

由于  $m, n$  是正奇数, 所以  $\sin x, \cos x$  必须同号. 否则, 方程 (1) 两边的符号相反.

若  $\sin x < \cos x < 0$  或  $0 < \sin x < \cos x$ , 则

$$\sin^n x < \cos^n x, \quad \frac{1}{\cos^m x} < \frac{1}{\sin^m x},$$

$$\sin^n x + \frac{1}{\cos^m x} < \cos^n x + \frac{1}{\sin^m x}.$$

即原方程无解.

若  $\sin x > \cos x > 0$  或  $0 > \sin x > \cos x$ ,  
则

$$\sin^n x > \cos^n x, \quad \frac{1}{\cos^m x} > \frac{1}{\sin^m x},$$

$$\sin^n x + \frac{1}{\cos^m x} > \cos^n x + \frac{1}{\sin^m x}.$$

原方程也无解.

综上所述可知, 原方程的解是  $x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  ( $k$  为整数).

(23) 由于

$$\begin{aligned} 4 \sin^2 \frac{19\pi}{6} &= 4 \sin^2 \frac{7\pi}{6} = 4 \sin^2 \left( \pi + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \\ &= 4 \times \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right)^2 = 1. \end{aligned}$$

所以原方程可化为

$$\lg(1 + \sin x) - 4 \lg \cos x + \lg(1 - \sin x) = 0.$$

$$\lg \frac{(1 + \sin x)(1 - \sin x)}{\cos^4 x} = 0,$$

$$\lg \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} = 0,$$

$$\cos^2 x = 1.$$

因为必须  $\cos x > 0$ , 所以

$$\cos x = 1,$$

$$x = 2k\pi \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

$$(24) \text{ 由于 } \left( \sin \frac{29\pi}{6} \right)^{-1} = \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right)^{-1} = 2.$$

所以原方程化为

$$\sqrt{6} \operatorname{tg} 2 \theta \cos 3 \theta - 3 \sqrt{2} \cos 3 \theta + \sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} 2 \theta = 3,$$

$$(\sqrt{2} \cos 3 \theta + 1)(\sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} 2 \theta - 3) = 0,$$

$$\sqrt{2} \cos 3 \theta + 1 = 0 \text{ 或 } \sqrt{3} \operatorname{tg} 2 \theta - 3 = 0.$$

$$\cos 3 \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ 或 } \operatorname{tg} 2 \theta = \sqrt{3}.$$

所以

$$3 \theta = 2 k \pi \pm \frac{3 \pi}{4} \text{ 或 } 2 \theta = k \pi + \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$\theta = \frac{2 k \pi}{3} \pm \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{k \pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{6} (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

但  $0 < \theta < 2 \pi$  及  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}, -\frac{7\pi}{4}$  时,  $\operatorname{tg} 2 \theta$  无意义, 因此原方程的

$$\text{解是 } \theta = \frac{5 \pi}{12}, \frac{11 \pi}{12}, \frac{13 \pi}{12}, \frac{19 \pi}{12}, \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{2 \pi}{3}, \frac{7 \pi}{6}, \frac{5 \pi}{3}.$$

17. 若  $a = 0, b = 0$ , 则原方程无意义.

若  $a = 0, b \neq 0$  或  $b = 0, a \neq 0$ , 则都有

$$\sin x = \cos x,$$

这时,  $x = k \pi + \frac{\pi}{4} (k \text{ 为整数}).$

若  $a \neq 0, b \neq 0$ , 则原方程可化为

$$\begin{aligned} & (a \sin x + b)(b \sin x + a) \\ &= (a \cos x + b)(b \cos x + a), \end{aligned}$$

$$(\sin x - \cos x)[ab(\sin x + \cos x) + a^2 + b^2] = 0.$$

由于

$$\begin{aligned} & a^2 + b^2 \geqslant 2ab \text{ 及 } |\sin x + \cos x| < 2, \\ & ab(\sin x + \cos x) + a^2 + b^2 \neq 0, \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\sin x - \cos x = 0,$$

$$x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

验根: 将  $x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  代入原方程, 由于,

$$b \cos x + a = b \cos\left(k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + a,$$

$$b \sin x + a = b \sin\left(k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) + a,$$

所以:

(1) 当  $\frac{a}{b} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$  且  $k$  为奇数时, 分母为零, 原方程无意义. 故满足原方程的实数是  $x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  ( $n$  为整数).

(2) 当  $\frac{a}{b} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$  且  $k$  为偶数时, 分母也为零, 原方程无意义, 故满足原方程的实数是  $x = (2n+1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  ( $n$  为整数).

(3) 当  $\frac{a}{b} \neq \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$  时, 分母不为零,  $x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  是原方程的解.

18. 原方程可化为

$$x^2 - 2x \sin \frac{\pi x}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi x}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{\pi x}{2} = 0,$$

即

$$\left(x - \sin \frac{\pi x}{2}\right)^2 + \cos^2 \frac{\pi x}{2} = 0,$$

$$x - \sin \frac{\pi x}{2} = 0 \quad \text{且} \quad \cos \frac{\pi x}{2} = 0,$$

$$x = \pm 1 \quad \text{且} \quad x = \pm 1, \pm 3, \pm 5, \dots$$

$$x = \pm 1.$$

19. 原方程可化为

$$\cos x \cos y = -1.$$

由于

$|\cos x| \leq 1, |\cos y| \leq 1$ , 所以上式仅当  $|\cos x| = |\cos y| = 1$  且  $\cos x, \cos y$  异号时成立, 于是有

$$\begin{cases} \cos x = 1 \\ \cos y = -1 \end{cases} \quad \text{或} \quad \begin{cases} \cos x = -1 \\ \cos y = 1. \end{cases}$$

所以

$$\begin{cases} x = 2k\pi \\ y = (2l+1)\pi \end{cases} \quad \text{或} \quad \begin{cases} x = (2k+1)\pi \\ y = 2l\pi \end{cases} \quad (k, l \text{ 都是整数})$$

20. 依题设有

$$(\sin x + \cos x) + (1 + 2 \sin x \cos x) + (\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x) = 0,$$

$$(\sin x + \cos x) + (\sin x + \cos x)^2$$

$$+ (\cos x + \sin x)(\cos x - \sin x) = 0,$$

$$(\sin x + \cos x)(2 \cos x + 1) = 0.$$

$$\sin x + \cos x = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad 2 \cos x + 1 = 0$$

$$\operatorname{tg} x = -1 \quad \text{或} \quad \cos x = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

当  $\operatorname{tg} x = -1$  时,  $\operatorname{tg} 2x$  不存在,

当  $\cos x = -\frac{1}{2}$  时,  $\operatorname{tg} x = \pm\sqrt{3}$ , 从而  $\operatorname{tg} 2x = \pm\sqrt{3}$ .

21. 由于

$$\begin{aligned} & \sqrt{1 + \sin x} - \sqrt{1 - \sin x} \\ &= \sqrt{\left(\sin \frac{x}{2} + \cos \frac{x}{2}\right)^2} - \sqrt{\left(\sin \frac{x}{2} - \cos \frac{x}{2}\right)^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \left| \sin \frac{x}{2} + \cos \frac{x}{2} \right| - \left| \sin \frac{x}{2} - \cos \frac{x}{2} \right|.$$

当  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 即  $0 < \frac{x}{2} < \frac{\pi}{4}$  时,  $\cos \frac{x}{2} > \sin \frac{x}{2} \geq 0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{1 + \sin x} - \sqrt{1 - \sin x} &= \sin \frac{x}{2} + \cos \frac{x}{2} - \cos \frac{x}{2} \\ &+ \sin \frac{x}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{x}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

原方程化为  $\sin \frac{x}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{x}{2}$ . 所以  $\sin \frac{x}{2} = 0$ , 从而  $\operatorname{tg} x = 0$ .

当  $\frac{\pi}{2} < x \leq \pi$ , 即  $\frac{\pi}{4} < \frac{x}{2} \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$  时,  $\sin \frac{x}{2} > \cos \frac{x}{2} \geq 0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{1 + \sin x} - \sqrt{1 - \sin x} &= \sin \frac{x}{2} + \cos \frac{x}{2} - \sin \frac{x}{2} \\ &+ \cos \frac{x}{2} = 2 \cos \frac{x}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

原方程化为  $\sin \frac{x}{2} = 2 \cos \frac{x}{2}$ , 所以

$$\operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2} = 2,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} x = \frac{2 \operatorname{tg} \frac{x}{2}}{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \frac{2 \cdot 2}{1 - 2^2} = -\frac{4}{3}.$$

即适合条件的  $\operatorname{tg} x$  的一切可能值为 0 和  $-\frac{4}{3}$ .

22. 原方程可化为

$$5\pi \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}),$$

$$\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^x = \frac{4k+1}{20}.$$

由于  $x$  是正数, 所以  $\frac{4k+1}{20} < 1, k=0, 1, 2, 3, 4.$

所以

$$x = \log_{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \frac{4k+1}{20} \right), k=0, 1, 2, 3, 4.$$

23. 依题设有

$$4 \sin^2 \alpha - 7 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + 2(\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) = 0,$$

$$6 \sin^2 \alpha - 7 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + 2 \cos^2 \alpha = 0.$$

因  $\cos \alpha = 0$  的解不是这个方程的解, 两边同除以  $\cos^2 \alpha$ , 得

$$6 \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha - 7 \operatorname{tg} \alpha + 2 = 0.$$

解之, 得  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$  或  $\operatorname{tg} \alpha = \frac{2}{3}.$

所以

$$1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^3 \alpha + \cdots = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{2}} = 2$$

或

$$1 + \operatorname{tg} \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^2 \alpha + \operatorname{tg}^3 \alpha + \cdots = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{2}{3}} = 3.$$

24. 原方程可化为

$$\cos(a-b)x - \cos(a+b)x = \cos(n-m)x - \cos(n+m)x.$$

由于  $a, b, m, n$  成等差数列,

所以

$a-b=m-n$ , 原方程又可化为

$$\cos(n+m)x = \cos(a+b)x,$$

所以

$$(n+m)x = 2k\pi \pm (a+b)x.$$

$$x = \frac{2k\pi}{n+m+a+b} \text{ 或 } x = \frac{2k\pi}{n+m-a-b}.$$



又因

$a+n=b+m$ ,  $n-b=m-a$ , 原方程的解又可写成

$$x = \frac{k\pi}{m+b} \text{ 或 } x = \frac{k\pi}{n-b} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

25. 原方程可化为

$$\cos x + \sin 6x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} = \cos 3x + \sin 8x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3},$$

$$\cos x - \cos 3x = \sin 8x - \sin 6x,$$

$$\sin 2x \sin x = \cos 7x \sin x.$$

由于

$$-\frac{7}{4} < x < -\frac{1}{2}, \text{ 所以 } \sin x \neq 0, \text{ 于是有}$$

$$\cos 7x = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2x\right),$$

$$7x = 2k\pi \pm \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2x\right).$$

$$x = \frac{2k\pi}{9} + \frac{\pi}{18} \text{ 或 } x = \frac{2k\pi}{5} - \frac{\pi}{10} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

但在  $x = \frac{2k\pi}{9} + \frac{\pi}{18}$  中, 只能取  $k = -1, -2$ ; 在  $x = \frac{2k\pi}{5}$

$-\frac{\pi}{10}$  中, 只能取  $k = -1$ . 所以原方程适合条件的解是  $x =$

$$-\frac{3\pi}{18}, -\frac{7\pi}{18}, -\frac{\pi}{2}.$$

26. (1) 由②, 得

$$\frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2} + \frac{1 + \cos 2y}{2} = \frac{1}{4},$$

$$\frac{1}{2} (\cos 2x + \cos 2y) = -\frac{3}{4},$$

$$\cos(x+y)\cos(x-y) = -\frac{3}{4}.$$

①代入③, 得  $\cos(x-y) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$

所以

$$x-y = 2k\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6} \quad (4)$$

由①和④可得

$$\begin{cases} x = k\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{12} - \frac{5\pi}{12}, \\ y = -k\pi \mp \frac{\pi}{12} + \frac{5\pi}{12} \end{cases} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(2) 由②, 得

$$\sin x = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2y\right),$$

于是

$$x = 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - 2y \text{ 或 } x = (2k+1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} + 2y \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

将  $x = 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - 2y$  代入②, 得

$$\operatorname{ctg} 2y = \operatorname{tg}^3 y.$$

$$\frac{1 - \operatorname{tg}^2 y}{2 \operatorname{tg} y} = \operatorname{tg}^3 y,$$

$$2 \operatorname{tg}^4 y + \operatorname{tg}^2 y - 1 = 0,$$

$$(\operatorname{tg}^2 y + 1)(2 \operatorname{tg}^2 y - 1) = 0.$$

由于

$$\operatorname{tg}^2 y + 1 \neq 0, \text{ 所以 } 2 \operatorname{tg}^2 y - 1 = 0, \operatorname{tg} y = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

$$y = n\pi \pm \arctan \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \quad (n \text{ 为整数}).$$

将  $x = (2k+1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} + 2y$  代入①, 得

$$-\operatorname{ctg} 2y = \operatorname{tg}^3 y$$

$$2 \operatorname{tg}^4 y - \operatorname{tg}^2 y + 1 = 0.$$

这个方程没有实数根.

因此, 原方程组的解是

$$\begin{cases} x = 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \mp 2 \arctan \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \\ y = n\pi \pm \arctan \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{cases} \quad (m, n \text{ 为整数}).$$

(3) 由  $\log_3(x^2 + y^2) = 1$ , 得

$$x^2 + y^2 = 5. \quad \text{①}$$

由  $\cos(\pi xy) = 1$ , 得

$$\pi xy = 2k\pi \quad (k \text{ 为整数}). \quad \text{②}$$

当  $k=0$  时, 由①、②, 可得

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = 0, \\ y_1 = \sqrt{5}; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x_2 = 0, \\ y_2 = -\sqrt{5}; \end{cases} \\ \begin{cases} x_3 = \sqrt{5}, \\ y_3 = 0; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x_4 = -\sqrt{5}, \\ y_4 = 0. \end{cases}$$

当  $k = \pm 1$  时, 由①、②, 可得

$$\begin{cases} x_5 = 1, \\ y_5 = 2; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x_6 = 1, \\ y_6 = -2; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x_7 = -1, \\ y_7 = 2; \end{cases} \\ \begin{cases} x_8 = -1, \\ y_8 = -2; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x_9 = 2, \\ y_9 = 1; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x_{10} = 2, \\ y_{10} = -1; \end{cases} \\ \begin{cases} x_{11} = -2, \\ y_{11} = 1; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x_{12} = -2, \\ y_{12} = -1. \end{cases}$$

当  $|k| \geq 2$  时, 方程组①、②没有实数解.

综上所述可知, 原方程组有上述 12 组解.

(4) 原方程组可以化为

$$\begin{cases} \sin x + \cos y = 0 & \text{①} \\ 2(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 y) = 1 & \text{②} \end{cases}$$

解之, 得

$$\begin{cases} \sin x = \frac{1}{2} \\ \cos y = -\frac{1}{2} \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} \sin x = -\frac{1}{2} \\ \cos y = \frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

所以

$$\begin{cases} x = k\pi + (-1)^k \frac{\pi}{6} \\ y = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3} \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x = k\pi + (-1)^{k+1} \frac{\pi}{6} \\ y = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \end{cases} \quad (k, n \text{ 为整数}).$$

(5) 由②, 得

$$\operatorname{tg} y = 2 \operatorname{tg} x, \quad \operatorname{tg} z = 3 \operatorname{tg} x.$$

由①, 得  $\operatorname{tg} x + \operatorname{tg} y + \operatorname{tg} z = \operatorname{tg} x \operatorname{tg} y \operatorname{tg} z$ .

即

$$\operatorname{tg} x + 2 \operatorname{tg} x + 3 \operatorname{tg} x = \operatorname{tg} x \cdot 2 \operatorname{tg} x \cdot 3 \operatorname{tg} x,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} x (\operatorname{tg}^2 x - 1) = 0,$$

$$\operatorname{tg} x = 0, \quad \operatorname{tg} x = 1, \quad \operatorname{tg} x = -1.$$

所以

$$\begin{cases} \operatorname{tg} x = 0, \\ \operatorname{tg} y = 0, \\ \operatorname{tg} z = 0; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} \operatorname{tg} x = 1, \\ \operatorname{tg} y = 2, \\ \operatorname{tg} z = 3; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} \operatorname{tg} x = -1 \\ \operatorname{tg} y = -2 \\ \operatorname{tg} z = -3. \end{cases}$$

于是再由

$x + y + z = \pi$ , 得原方程组的解

$$\begin{cases} x = l_1\pi, \\ y = m_1\pi, \\ z = n_1\pi; \end{cases} \begin{cases} x = l_2\pi + \arctg 1, \\ y = m_2\pi + \arctg 2, \\ z = n_2\pi + \arctg 3; \end{cases} \begin{cases} x = l_3\pi - \arctg 1, \\ y = m_3\pi - \arctg 2, \\ z = n_3\pi - \arctg 3. \end{cases}$$

这里  $l_i, m_i, n_i$  ( $i = 1, 2, 3$ ) 都是整数, 且适合

$$l_1 + m_1 + n_1 = 1,$$

$$l_2 + m_2 + n_2 = 0,$$

$$l_3 + m_3 + n_3 = 2.$$

27. 分别由①、②可得

$$\cos y = \frac{a}{m \sin x}, \quad \sin y = \frac{b}{n \sin x}.$$

因为

$$\sin^2 y + \cos^2 y = 1,$$

所以

$$\left(\frac{a}{m \sin x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{b}{n \sin x}\right)^2 = 1.$$

解之, 得

$$\sin^2 x = \frac{a^2}{m^2} + \frac{b^2}{n^2}.$$

由③, 得

$$\cos x = \frac{c}{l}, \quad \cos^2 x = \frac{c^2}{l^2}.$$

再由  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1$ , 可得

$$\frac{a^2}{m^2} + \frac{b^2}{n^2} + \frac{c^2}{l^2} = 1.$$

28. (1) 原不等式可化为

$$\sin x + \cos 2x - 1 > 0,$$

$$\sin x - 2 \sin^2 x > 0,$$

$$0 < \sin x < \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$2k\pi < x < 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ 或 } (2k+1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{6} < x < (2k+1)\pi$$

( $k$  为整数).

(2) 原不等式可化为

$$\sin^2 x + \sin x - 1 > 0.$$

解之, 得

$$\sin x < \frac{-\sqrt{5}-1}{2} \text{ 或 } \sin x > \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}.$$

但  $|\sin x| \leq 1$ , 故  $\sin x < \frac{-\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$  无解. 因此, 原不等式的解是

$$2k\pi + \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2} < x < (2k+1)\pi - \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$$

( $k$  为整数).

(3) 原不等式可化为

$$\frac{\sin x}{\cos x} > \cos x,$$

$$\frac{\sin x - \cos^2 x}{\cos x} > 0,$$

$$\begin{cases} \sin x - \cos^2 x > 0, \\ \cos x > 0; \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} \sin x - \cos^2 x < 0, \\ \cos x < 0. \end{cases}$$

根据(2)题可知第一个不等式组的解是  $2k\pi + \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$

$< x < 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 第二个不等式组的解是

$$(2k+1)\pi - \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2} < x < 2(k+1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

( $k$  为整数).

(4) 原不等式可化为

$$\cos 4x > \frac{1}{2}.$$

解之，得

$$2k\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} < 4x < 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

所以

$$\frac{k\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{12} < x < \frac{k\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{12} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

29. (1) 令  $(\sqrt{8} \sin \theta)^2 - 4 \cdot (3 \sin \theta - 1) > 0$ , 得

$$2 \sin^2 \theta - 3 \sin \theta + 1 > 0,$$

$$(\sin \theta - 1)(2 \sin \theta - 1) > 0.$$

$\sin \theta - 1 \leq 0$ , 所以  $2 \sin \theta - 1 < 0$ ,  $\sin \theta < \frac{1}{2}$ .

$$(2k-1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{6} < x < 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

(2) 令  $(\sqrt{8} \sin \theta)^2 - 4 \cdot (3 \sin \theta - 1) = 0$ , 得

$$\sin \theta = 1 \text{ 或 } \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\theta = 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 或 } \theta = k\pi + (-1)^k \frac{\pi}{6} \quad (k \text{ 为整数}).$$

30. 原不等式可化为

$$2 \cos x \leq |\sin x + \cos x| - |\sin x - \cos x| \leq \sqrt{2}. \quad \textcircled{1}$$

由  $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$  及  $2 \cos x \leq \sqrt{2}$ , 可得  $\frac{\pi}{4} \leq x \leq \frac{7\pi}{4}$ .

将区间  $\left[\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{4}\right]$  分成  $\left[\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ ,  $\left[\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{4}\right)$ ,  $\left[\frac{3\pi}{4}, \pi\right)$ ,  $\left[\pi, \frac{5\pi}{4}\right)$ ,  $\left[\frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right)$ ,  $\left[\frac{3\pi}{2}, \frac{7\pi}{4}\right]$  等 6 个小区间, 在每一个小区间内, ①式都成立, 因此原不等式的解是  $\frac{\pi}{4} \leq x \leq \frac{7\pi}{4}$ .

## 后 记

本书是在湖北省暨武汉市数学学会的组织与指导下编写的。编写此书，主要供中学生课外阅读，同时，也为中学教师提供一些教学参考材料。写就本书，整整用了一年多的业余时间。开始，曾广泛搜集有关习题一千余例，后经反复筛选，选用例题和习题 294 例，加以讲解，并加上有关基础知识，最后编成。

全书共分四章，每章包括概述、例题、习题和习题解答四个部分。概述部分对每章所涉及的基础知识作了概括的叙述。例题是每章的中心。例题的选取，注意了题型的代表性和典型性、知识的综合性、解法的技巧性。习题部分选择了各种类型的题目，供读者参考，习题答案专门用一节列出。通过以上训练，以求提高学生分析和解答数学问题的能力。

本书由车新发编写，杨挥审编。欧阳钊、叶钦桂、林家昌等参加评审。限于业务水平，本书缺点在所难免，请读者批评指正。

编 者

一九八一年三月



[ G e n e r a l   I n f o r m a t i o n ]

书名 = 三角解题引导

作者 = 车新发编

页数 = 3 0 2

S S 号 = 1 1 0 2 0 2 4 5

出版日期 = 1 9 8 1 年 0 9 月 第 1 版

前言  
目录

录

第一章三角函数及其基本性质

- 一、概述
- 二、例题
- 三、习题
- 四、习题解答

第二章 加法定理及其推广

- 一、概述
- 二、例题
- 三、习题
- 四、习题解答

第三章解三角形

- 一、概述
- 二、例题
- 三、习题
- 四、习题解答

第四章反三角函数和三角方程

- 一、概述
- 二、例题
- 三、习题
- 四、习题解答